**The Book Of Genesis || Bereshit**

**Introduction**

*Bereshit in Hebrew, or Genesis in Greek/English, means "the origin, beginning or starting point" of coming into being. It is the first book of the Old Testament, of the Hebrew Scripture, and also of The Torah or The Law of Moses.*

*The Book of Genesis is believed to have been written by Moses between 1450 BC and 1400 BC. Which means it was written more than 3,400 years ago.*

*The Book of Genesis gives detailed account of the creation of mankind, animals and the other things on earth. It gives account of the generation of mankind on earth, from Adam to Noah. The whole of that generation of mankind, was judged by God to have departed from His ways, and gone into all manners of sins and evil. The Scripture says that the wickedness (sins, abominations) of the people throughout the earth was great, and every desire of the thoughts in their hearts was only evil continuously, (Genesis 6:1-7). They had gone totally apostate, away from God. So, that generation was destroyed and brought to an end through flood, which covered the whole world. Only Noah, his wife, their three sons and their wives, a total of eight people, were saved.*

*Genesis also contains the account of the new start, of human beings on earth, after the flood. All human beings on earth since after the flood, are descendants from the three sons of Noah, namely Japheth, Shem and Ham.*

*Genesis also gives detailed account of the genealogy of the line of Shem, through Abraham to the Israelites or Jews. Nearly all of the prophets and writers of the Old Testament and the New Testaments are of the descendant of Shem. God through the Jews gave the Law and commandments to guide mankind. He also gave the Savior, The Messiah, through the Jews to die for the sins of all in the world.*

**Genesis 1 || Bereshit 1**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 1]**

**The Creation of the Universe and Earth:**

1 In the beginning of the creation of the universe, God (Elohim) created the heavens and the earth, [ref John 1:3, Hebrews 1:2, Colossians 1:16].

*([ Refer to the commentary at the end of Genesis 1 About The Beginnings ]).*

2 The earth originally had no form or shape, (being disorderly like a mass of dust and gas). It was void, unoccupied, and had no life. The ocean depths were covered completely in darkness. And the Spirit of God moved over the surface of the waters.

3 Afterward, God declared: “Let there be light!” And light appeared and began to shine.

4 God saw that the light was beautiful. And God separated the light from the darkness.

5 God named the light 'Day', and He named the darkness 'Night'. The evening and the morning that passed became the first day.

**Creation of the Sky:**

6 Then, God declared: “Let there be a firmament, (an expanse of space), that separates the waters of the heavens above the earth from the waters of the earth below".

7 The expanse of space appeared like a cover just as God had declared. God made the space to separate the waters which are above it (space) from the waters which are below it (space).

8 And God named the expanse of space above the earth, 'Sky'. The evening and the morning that passed became the second day.

**Gathering The Waters Into Seas, Lakes, and Rivers:**

9 Then, God declared: “Let the waters under the Sky come together into one place, so that the dry ground will appear”.

It happened just as God declared.

10 And God named the dry ground 'Earth'. The waters that gathered together He named 'Seas'. And God saw that it was beautiful.

**Creation of the Vegetations:**

11 Following this, God declared: “Let the earth spring up vegetation, producing various kinds of plants: plants that produce seeds, and trees that produce fruit, each according to its kind, containing its own kind of seed, on the earth". It happened exactly just as God had declared.

12 The land sprang up vegetation and produced various kinds of plants, including plants that produce seeds, and trees that produce fruit, each according to its kind, containing its own kind of seed. And God saw that it was beautiful.

13 The evening and the morning that passed became the third day.

**Sky Lights for Signs, Seasons, Days and Years:**

14 Thereafter, God declared: “Let there be lights in the sky to separate the day from the night. And let them also be for signs, (showing wonders with forewarning clues), and for seasons, and days and years. 15 And let them produce lights in the sky to shine down on the earth”.

It happened exactly just as God had declared.

16 Then God set two great lights for the earth. The larger, brighter light to shine during the day, and the smaller, dimmer light to shine in the night. He also made the stars.

17 God placed them in the sky to give light on the earth: 18 To shine in the day and in the night, and to separate the light from the darkness. And God saw that it was beautiful.

19 The evening and the morning that passed became the fourth day.

**Creation of The Water Animals:**

20 Afterward, God declared: “Let the waters bring forth living creatures lavishly, and let birds fly above the earth in the open sky”.

21 So God created all kinds of great sea creatures, and every living thing that moves in the waters in great number, according to their kind, and also every bird with wings according to its kind. And God saw that it was beautiful.

22 And God blessed them, saying, “Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas. Let the birds multiply all over the earth.”

23 The evening and the morning that passed became the fifth day.

**Creation of The Land Animals:**

24 Thereafter, God declared: “Let the earth produce every kind of animal, able to produce offspring according to its kind: livestock animals, crawling animals, as well as wild animals, each according to its kind”.

It happened exactly just as God had declared.

25 And God made every kind of wild animals able to produce offspring according to its kind, every kind of livestock animals able to produce offspring according to its kind, and every kind of animal that crawls on the earth, able to produce offspring according to its kind. And God saw that it was beautiful.

**Creation of Mankind On Earth:**

26 Following this, God declared: “Let Us make mankind in Our form, in Our likeness. Let them have the authority over the fish of the sea, authority over the birds of the air, and authority over the livestock, authority over every crawling animal, and authority over the whole earth”.

27 So God created man in His own image.

He created him in the image of God.

He created them: male and female.

28 Thereafter, God blessed them, and God said to them: “Be fruitful and multiply. Fill the earth and overcome it, (subdue, bring it under your control). Have the authority over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over every living thing that moves on the earth.”

**Food For Mankind And Animals:**

29 Furthermore, God declared: “See, I have given you every plant that produces seed which is on the surface throughout the earth, and every tree whose fruit produces seed. These will be your food.

30 Also, I have given every green grass, (herb, weed), as food to every living animal creature of the earth, to every living bird of the air, and to every living animal that crawls on the earth”. It happened exactly just as God had declared.

31 Then God saw everything that He had made, and everyone of them was truly very beautiful. The evening and the morning that passed became the sixth day.

**Genesis 1 || Bereshit 1**

***[Commentary About The Beginnings]***

*There is the Beginning of God, the Beginning of Angels, and the Beginning of the creation of everything else. There is an eternity of time separating them.*

***The Beginning Of The Universe:*** *The beginning spoken of in Genesis 1:1 is of the creation of the Universe, the heavenly bodies, the galaxies, the stars, the earth, the moon, and the things in them. This is the beginning also referred to in John 1:3 and Hebrew 1:2. When the earth was first created, it was disorderly like a mass of dust and gas, before it became a solid. Then it was empty for a while, covered in darkness before The Holy Spirit began to move over the surface. This led to the creation of the things we see today on the earth. It is within this that human beings, animals (in the sky, on earth, and seas), and the plants were created.*

***The Beginning Of The Angels:*** *The Angels also have their own beginning. The Angels, who are all the creation of God, had been created and were existing before the foundation of the earth was laid. The Angels witnessed the creation of the earth. For the morning stars (Angels) sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy when the earth was created, (Job 38:7). If the earth is billions of years old, then The Angels are much older than that. Angels worship and serve God day and night, (though no nights in heaven). Angels are also ministering spirits sent out to minister, caring for the needs of those who will inherit salvation of God, (Psalm 104:4, John 3:5-8, Revelation 14:6-7).*

***The Beginning Of Beginnings:*** *Then there is the very beginning of beginnings, which goes back to Eternity. It is of God, Elohim, The Creator. No other existed before or bequeathed to God, but He created everything, (Job 41:11). He is the eternal God. He always was, He always is, and He always will be. He has been God from everlasting past and will continue to be to everlasting to come, (Psalm 90:2). At this beginning of beginnings, God The Father, God The Son, referred to as The Word, and God The Holy Spirit had always existed, (Psalm 90:2, John 1:1-2, John 17:5 and Revelation 19:13). They are One. The Father is like the Architect or Designer of everything. The Son is like the Creator or Builder. The Holy Spirit is the Finisher, the Beautifier of what has been created. The Son shared the same glory with the Father from the beginning, (John 17:5). The Son is the Creator of everything else, (John 1:3, Colossians 1:16). It is through The Son that all things were created, in heaven and on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: All things were created by Him and for Him, ( John 1:3, 1 Corinthians 8:6, Colossians 1:16).*

*It is impossible for a mere object such as a paper card or a paper airplane or a toy to try to know or fathom the origin of the person who made or designed it. The created object does not have such a capacity. And that is who we are! We are like the mere object and in fact, the Scripture describes us as mere empty breath, (Psalm 144:3-4, James 4:14). It would be impossible for us to understand or fathom the origin of our Creator. This is regardless of how smart we may think we are or what extraordinary abilities we may possess, which The Creator has kindly bestowed on us. A person who is really smart will know the smart thing to do is to stop wasting time on what is totally impossible or unfathomable. He has created us for His own pleasure, (Revelation 4:11, Ephesians 2:10, Ecclesiastes 12:13). The best course of action, when we have this understanding, is to focus on knowing the purpose for which each of us has been created. It is to focus on knowing and fulfilling that purpose for the pleasure of the Creator. It is to fear Him and obey His commandments. This is the conclusion of the wisest man who ever lived, (Ecclesiastes 12:13).*

***A New Earth And Universe In The End:*** *The earth as it currently is right now, is polluted with sin and evil of all kinds by human beings. The heavenly (expanse of the sky) is also polluted by Satan and his evil angels who will be expelled down to earth, (Revelation 12;7-9). Then they will stay in hell, and then finally be thrown in hellfire, (Revelation 20:3, Revelation 20:10). Due to these pollutions, there will be the creation of a new earth and a new heaven, expanse of the sky, (Revelation 21:1). However, this new heaven does not include the highest of the heavens where God is, in purity and holiness. This has never and can never be polluted and would not need to be recreated.*

**Genesis 2 || Bereshit 2**

**[Verses:1to25]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Consecration Of The Seventh Day As Holy:**

1 That was how the heavens and the earth, (the universe), and all the vast array of things in them, were finished.

2 God finished the work He had been doing by the seventh day. Therefore, God rested on the seventh day from all His work, which He had done.

3 Thereafter, God consecrated the seventh day and made it holy. This was because God rested on that day from all His work of creation He had been doing.

**The Source Of Water For The Earth:**

4 This is the account of the heavens and the earth, an account of the universe, from ancient times, when they were originally created. The account goes back to the day that The LORD God, (ADONAI Elohim), made the earth and the heavens, the day He made the entire universe.

5 This was while the earth was still completely empty, arid like a desert. Before there was any plant on the earth and before any vegetation sprang out from the ground. At this time, The LORD God had not yet sent any drop of rain to fall on the earth, and there was no mankind to cultivate the soil.

6 However, in place of rain, a mist went up from an underground spring below the earth and watered the entire surface of the earth.

**The Creation of The Man:**

7 Also The LORD God formed a man from the dust of the ground, and breathed life into his nostrils. The man received life and became a living being.

**The Garden of Eden:**

8 The LORD God planted a garden on the side of sunrise, the east side, in Eden. It was in this garden where God put the man that He had formed.

9 The LORD God made various kinds of trees to grow from the grounds of the garden. The trees were beautiful for the eyes to see and their fruits delicious for food. There were also two special trees in the middle of the garden. These were the tree of life and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

10 A river flowed through the Garden of Eden to provide water for it. After that, the river coming out of the Garden of Eden is divided into four rivers, each flowing in a different direction.

11 The name of the first river is Pishon. This is the river that flows, winding through the whole land of Havilah. And there is gold in the land.

12 The gold of the land of Havilah is exceptionally beautiful. In addition, both gemstones Bdellium (Bdellion) and onyx are there.

13 The name of the second river is Gihon. This is the river that flows, winding through the whole land of Cush.

14 The name of the third river is Tigris, (Chiddekel). This is the river that flows toward the east side of Assyria, (Asshur). The name of the fourth river is the Euphrates.

**Custody of The Garden of Eden With Warning:**

15 Then The LORD God took the man He formed and put him in the Garden of Eden. The man was assigned to tend to it, to have custody as the guardian, and watch over it with authority.

16 And The LORD God commanded the man, saying, “Of every tree in the garden you may freely eat. 17 However, there is one exception. You are not to eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, because in the day that you eat of it you will certainly die.”

**Adam's Loneliness And Creation of The Woman:**

18 Afterward, The LORD God said, “It is not good that the man should be lonely. Therefore, I will make for him a helper of his own kind.”

19 The LORD God formed out of the ground every animal of the field, and every bird of the air, and brought them to Adam to see what name he would call them. And whatever Adam called each living creature, that was its name.

20 So Adam gave names to all livestock, to the birds of the air, and to every wild animal of the field. However, for Adam, there was not found a helper of his kind.

21 Then The LORD God caused Adam to fall into a very deep sleep, and he slept: while Adam was fast asleep, The LORD God took one of Adam's ribs, and then closed up the opening in the flesh.

22 Thereafter, The LORD God created a woman from the rib He had taken from the man and brought her to the man.

23 When Adam saw her, he rejoiced in excitement: “At last! This one is bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh. She will be called ‘Woman,’ (ishshah, isha), because she was taken out of Man, (ish).”

24 For this reason, a man will leave his father and his mother, and be joined to his wife: the two of them will join together and become as one flesh.

25 Though both the man and his wife were naked, they were not ashamed about it.

**Genesis 3 || Bereshit 3**

**[Verses:1to24]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Devil As The Serpent Tempts The Woman:**

1 Of all the beasts, the wild animals made by The LORD God, (ADONAI Elohim), there was none more crafty than the Serpent, (the means Satan used here), [ref Revelation 20:2].

The Serpent asked the woman, “Did God really say, ‘You must not eat from any tree of the garden’?”

2 Then the woman replied to the Serpent, “Not really. We can eat the fruit from all the trees of the garden.

3 The exception, however, is the fruit of the tree which is in the middle of the garden. God did say, ‘You must neither eat of it, nor touch it, else you will die.’ ”

4 Then the Serpent said to the woman, “You will certainly not die”, [ref John 8:44].

5 “For God knows that when you eat of it, your eyes will be opened. Then you will be like God, knowing good and evil.”

6 When the woman saw that the fruit of the tree was good for food, that it was delightful to look at, and desirable to ma

one bright, (intelligent, enlightened), she took some and ate. She also gave some to her husband with her, and he too ate it.

**The Loss of Original Covering of God's Glory:**

7 Then the covering of innocence on both of them left them. And they became conscious that they were naked. So they stitched fig leaves together as clothes to cover themselves.

**Adam And Eve Run To Hide**:

8 When they heard the sound of The LORD God walking in the garden when the day had cooled down, Adam and his wife hid among the trees of the garden, from the presence of The LORD God.

9 Then The LORD God called out to Adam, asking him: “Where are you?”

10 And Adam answered, “I heard Your voice in the garden, and I was afraid because I was naked, so I hid myself from you.”

11 And The LORD God asked Adam: “Who told you that you were naked? Have you eaten of the fruit from the tree which I commanded you not to eat?”, [ref Genesis 2:16-17].

12 Then Adam answered, “The woman whom You provided to be with me, gave me fruit from the tree, and I ate.”

13 The LORD God then asked the woman, “What did you do?”

The woman answered, “The Serpent deceived me and I ate.”

**God's Judgment On The Serpent:**

14 So The LORD God said to the Serpent:

“Because you have done this, you are cursed more than all livestock, and more than every wild animal of the field! All the days of your life, you will crawl on your belly and eat dust as your food.

15 I will also put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed, (offspring), and her Seed, (Offspring). He will crushyour head, and you will injureHim on the heel.”

**God's Judgment On The Woman:**

16 Unto the woman, The LORD God said:

“I will greatly magnify your agony, in labor and child-bearing. In agony will you give birth to children. Your longing, (ambition, desire), will be to please your husband, and he will rule over you".

**God's Judgment** **On The Man:**

17 Unto the man, The LORD God said: “Since you obeyed the voice of your wife and ate from the tree of which I commanded you not to eat, the ground is cursed because of you. In suffering, (toil, pain), will you eat from it all the days of your life.

18 It will produce both thorns and thistles for you, and you will eat the grass, (herb, weed), of the field as food,[ref Genesis 1:29-30].

19 In the sweat of your face will you get food to eat until you die and return to the ground, from which you were formed. You are dust, and you will return to dust.”

**Coats Made For Adam and Eve:**

20 Afterward, Adam called the name of his wife, Eve, (meaning life, living). This is because she is the mother of all living.

21 Also for Adam and his wife, The LORD God made coats of skin and clothed them.

**The Expulsion From The Garden of Eden:**

22 Then The LORD God said: “Look, the man has become like one of Us, in knowing good and evil. Now, he must be prevented not to take the fruit from the tree of life to eat, and then live forever", [ref Revelation 2:7].

23 Therefore, The LORD God sent him out of the Garden of Eden to cultivate the ground from which he was taken.

24 After The LORD God had sent the man out from the garden, He placed Cherubim angels at the eastern side of the Garden of Eden. He also placed a flaming sword which turned in all directions, to guard the way to the tree of life.

**Genesis 4 || Bereshit 4**

**[Verses:1to26]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Cain And Abel With Their Offerings:**

1 Adam knew, (united with), Eve his wife. She conceived and gave birth to Cain, (Kayin, meaning acquisition). And she said, “I have acquired, (brought forth, gotten), a man from The LORD, (ADONAI).”

2 Later, she gave birth again. This time, it was to his brother, Abel, (Hevel, meaning breath, vapor).

Abel was a shepherd, who looked after sheep. And Cain was a farmer, who cultivated the ground.

3 After some time had passed, Cain brought an offering of some of the fruit, (produce), of the ground to The LORD.

4 Abel also brought an offering of the firstborn of his flock, including their fat, (best portions). And The LORD regarded with respect, (favor), Abel, and his offering.

5 However, He did not regard with respect to Cain and his offering. For this reason, Cain became very angry and his demeanor, (countenance, the expression on his face), was downcast.

6 So The LORD spoke to Cain, “Why are you angry? And why are you feeling downcast? 7 Will you be rejected if you do what is right? Moreover, if you do not do the right thing, sin is waiting at the door. Its desire, (plan, ambition), is to have you. However, you must overcome it.”

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Deuteronomy 14 About Offering, Tithing & Giving ]).*

**Cain Punished For Murdering Abel:**

8 Following this Cain talked with his brother, Abel. However, sometime later, when both of them were in the field together, Cain attacked his brother Abel, and killed him, [ref John 8:44].

9 Then The LORD asked Cain, “Where is your brother Abel?”

Cain replied, “I do not know. Am I my brother’s keeper?”

10 And The LORD said to Cain, “What have you done? Listen! The voice of your brother’s blood cries out to Me from the ground.

11 From now on, you are cursed from the ground, which has opened its mouth to receive your brother’s blood from your hand.

12 When you cultivate the ground, it will no longer yield its strength, (productivity), to you. You will become a restless fugitive, (criminal), and a vagabond, (nomad, wanderer), on the earth.”

13 Then Cain pleaded with The LORD, “The punishment for my guilt is greater than I can bear!

14 See, starting from today, You have driven me out from the face of the earth. Your presence will be hidden away from me. I will become a restless fugitive, (criminal), and a vagabond, (nomad, wanderer), on the earth. And anyone who

finds me in the future will kill me”.

15 And The LORD said to Cain, “Accordingly, vengeance, (the punishment), will be taken seven times more on anyone who kills Cain.”

Then The LORD put a mark on Cain, so that no one who finds him in future will kill him.

**The Descendants Of Cain:**

16 After that, Cain went away from the presence of The LORD and lived in the land of Nod, which was on the eastern side of Eden.

17 Later on, Cain had a wife, who conceived and gave birth to a child called Enoch, (not the Enoch of Seth's line), [ref Genesis 5:19-22].

Then Cain built a city, and called the city Enoch, which was named after his son Enoch.

18 Enoch was the father of Irad. Then Irad was the father of Mehujael, and Mehujael the father of Methushael, and Methushael the father of Lamech.

19 Lamech married two wives: The first wife was named Adah, and the second one was named Zillah.

20 Adah gave birth to Jabel. And Jabel became the ancestor of those who live in tents and have livestock.

21 Jabel had a brother named Jubal. Jubal was the ancestor of all those who play the musical instruments of harp and flute.

22 Zillah gave birth to Tubal-Cain, who was an instructor of every craftsman in bronze and iron. Tubal-Cain had a sister named Naamah.

23 One day, Lamech called his wives together to speak to them: “Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; The wives of Lamech, pay attention, listen to what I have to say! I have killed a man for wounding me, a young man for bruising me.

24 If anyone who kills Cain is being avenged seven times, then Lamech will be avenged seventy-seven times.”

**Seth - A New Son For Adam:**

25 Adam knew, (united with), his wife again, and she gave birth to a son, whom she named Seth, (meaning granted, compensated, given); “For God has granted, (given), another seed for me in place of Abel, whom Cain killed.”

26 To Seth, also was born a son, whom he named Enosh, (meaning "man," a son of Seth). That was when people began to call on the Name of The LORD.

**Genesis 5 || Bereshit 5**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Genealogy of Adam Through Seth:**

1 This is the book of the generations, (descendants), of Adam. On the day that God (Elohim) created man, He made him in the likeness of God.

2 God created them male and female. He blessed them and called them Adam, (humankind, man), in the day they were created.

3 Adam lived 130 years and had a son that looked just like himself, and named him Seth.

4 After Seth was born, Adam lived for another 800 years; He also had other sons and daughters. 5 So Adam lived for 930 years in total, before he died.

6 Seth lived 105 years and had a son called Enosh. 7 After Enosh was born, Seth lived for another 807 years. He also had other sons and daughters. 8 So Seth lived for 912 years in total, before he died.

9 Enosh lived 90 years and had a son called Cainan, (Kenan, meaning possession). 10 After Cainan was born, Enosh lived for another 815 years. He had other sons and daughters. 11 So Enosh lived for 905 years in total, before he died.

12 Cainan lived 75 years and had a son called Mahalalel, (Mahalal’el, meaning the blessed of God). 13 After Mahalalel was born, Cainan lived 840 years. He had other sons and daughters. 14 So Cainan lived for 910 years in total, before he died.

15 Mahalalel lived 65 years and had a son called Jared, (Yered, meaning descendant). 16 After Jared was born, Mahalalel lived 830 years. He had other sons and daughters. 17 So Mahalalel lived for 895 years in total, before he died.

18 Jared lived 162 years and had a son called Enoch, (meaning devoted, dedicated). 19 After Enoch was born, Jared lived 800 years. He had other sons and daughters. 20 So Jared lived for 962 years in total, before he died.

21 Enoch lived 65 years and had a son called Methuselah, (meaning messenger, man who was sent). 22 After Methuselah was born, Enoch walked with God 300 years. He had other sons and daughters. 23 So Enoch lived for 365 years in total.

24 And Enoch walked with God; and he could not be found again, for God took him.

25 Methuselah lived 187 years and had a son called Lamech, (meaning powerful, strong youth). 26 After Lamech was born, Methuselah lived 782 years. He had other sons and daughters. 27 So Methuselah lived for 969 years in total, before he died.

28 Lamech lived 182 years and had a son. 29 And he called his name Noah, (meaning rest, comfort), saying, “This one will comfort us concerning our work and the toil of our hands, because of the ground which The LORD has cursed.” 30 After Noah was born, Lamech lived 595 years. He had other sons and daughters. 31 So Lamech lived for 777 years in total, before he died.

32 And Noah was 500 years old; and Noah had three sons called Shem, (meaning name, fame), Ham, (Cham, meaning hot, brown), and Japheth, (Yepheth, meaning opened, enlarge).

**Genesis 6 || Bereshit 6**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Wickedness of Man On Earth:**

1 Over time, the population of human beings began to multiply all over the earth, and daughters were also born.

2 The sons of God, (who had left their place of habitation as in Jude 6), saw the human daughters on earth to be very beautiful. So they took as wives for themselves, whichever of the women they so desired.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of John 3 About The Only Begotten Son Of God]).*

3 And The LORD, (ADONAI) said, “My Spirit will not always struggle in human beings. They are after all, flesh (mortal): Still, I will let them continue for 120 years”, [ref Genesis 11:10-32, Genesis 25:7, Genesis 35:28, Genesis 47:28].

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Psalm 90 About Long Life And How Long]).*

4 The Nephilim, (giants, tyrants), were on the earth, during those times, and also afterward. These happened when the sons of God, (who had left their place of habitation as in Jude 1:6), would come to the human daughters, and they would give birth to children for them. The offspring became the mightiest, (extraordinary), men of those ancient times. They were men of renown, (well-known tyrants), [ref Numbers 13:33, Deuteronomy 2:10-11, Deuteronomy 2:20, Deuteronomy 3:11].

**The Wickedness of Humans On Earth:**

5 The LORD saw that the wickedness of people throughout the earth was great and that every desire of people's thoughts in their hearts was only evil continuously, (in the full-blown reprobate state).

6 For this reason, The LORD relented, (reconsidered, changed His mind, gave up), on the human beings He had made on the earth. It displeased (pained, ached, grieved) Him deeply in His heart, [ref Jonah 3:10, Jeremiah 18:8, Exodus 32:14, Romans 1:10-28].

7 Therefore, The LORD said, “I will wipe out the human beings whom I have created from the face of the earth, humans along with the animals, crawling things, and flying creatures, for I relent, (change My mind), that I made them.”

**Noah Found Grace Before God:**

8 However, Noah found grace, (unmerited favor), in the eyes of The LORD, (ADONAI).

9 This is the lineage of Noah. Noah was just and blameless in his generations. Noah walked with God, (focused on doing what would please God).

10 And Noah was the father of three sons, named: Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

**The Earth Also Corrupted:**

11 Also, the earth was corrupt, (desecrated, messed up), in God’s sight, and it was full of violence.

12 God looked upon the earth, and truly it was corrupt because all the people on the earth had corrupted their ways.

**Instruction For Building The Ark**:

13 So God said to Noah: “The end of all flesh has come before Me; for the earth is filled with violence because of them. And surely, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 Build for yourself an ark, (ship), of timber from gopher wood. Make compartments, (rooms), in the ark, and cover it inside and outside with pitch.

15 This is the instruction you should follow: The length of the ark is to be 300 cubits, (450 feet, 137.16m), its width 50 cubits, (75feet, 22.86m), and its height thirty cubits, (45 feet, 13.72m).

16 Make a skylight, (window), for the ark at the top, one cubit, (1½ feet, 0.46m), below its roof. Put an entrance, (a door way), on the side of the ark. Build the ark having three decks: lower deck (compartments), second deck (compartments), and third deck (compartments).

17 Be assured that I Myself will bring the floodwaters on the earth, to destroy from under heaven every living thing that breathes; everything that is on the earth will be destroyed. 18 But I will establish My covenant, (agreement), with you. You will enter the ark: you, your sons, your wife and your sons’ wives with you.

19 You are to bring into the ark a pair, (two), of every living thing that breathes, to keep them alive with you. They are to be male and female. 20 Two of each kind of bird, of each kind of animal, and of each kind of creeping things on the ground, will come to you, to keep them alive.

21 Also take along for yourself all the kinds of food that are eaten, and keep them with you. They are to be the food for you and for them”.

22 Noah did exactly like that. He obeyed according to everything that God had commanded him.

**Genesis 7 || Bereshit 7**

**[Verses:1to24]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Instruction On Occupants of The Ark:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI), said to Noah, “Come into the ark, you and all your household, (family), because I have seen that you alone are righteous, (faithful), before Me in this generation.

2 Take with you seven pairs (couples) of every kind of clean animals, a male and its female; one pair of every kind of unclean animals, a male and its female; 3 and also take seven pairs of every kind of bird of the air, male and female, to keep their species alive on the surface of all the earth.

4 In another seven days from now, I will make it to rain on the earth for 40 days and 40 nights, and I will wipe out from the surface of the earth all living things that I have made.”

5 Noah obeyed and did everything that The LORD had commanded him to do.

6 Noah was 600 years old when the floodwaters came on the earth.

7 So Noah, his sons, his wife, and his sons’ wives, entered the ark to escape from the floodwaters that were coming.

8 Also, the clean animals, unclean animals, birds, and everything that crawls on the earth.

9 Pair by pair, male and female, they came to Noah, and entered into the ark, just as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it happened that after seven days the floodwaters came on the earth.

**The Flood:**

11 On the seventeenth day of the second month in the year that Noah was 600years old, on that very day, all the springs of the great deep burst open, and the floodgates of the heavens were opened.

12 And rain fell on the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 On that very day Noah entered the ark with his sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth, his wife and the three wives of his sons together.

14 They and every wild animal according to its kind, all livestock according to their kind, every creature that crawls on the ground according to its kind, and every bird according to its kind, every variety of birds.

15 All living things that had the breath of life, pair by pair, came to Noah and entered the ark.

16 The animals, male and female of all creatures, that entered the ark, did so just as God had commanded him. Then The LORD locked the door after him.

17 For forty days, the flood kept coming on the earth. As it came, the water level rose and lifted up the ark high above the surface of the earth.

18 The floodwaters continued to rise, and increased greatly throughout the earth, while the ark floated on the surface of the water.

19 The floodwaters continued to rise higher throughout the earth until all the highest mountains under the entire sky were all covered.

20 The floodwaters rose more than fifteen cubits, (23½ feet, 7.16m) higher than the mountains.

21 And all the living things on the earth died: birds, livestock, wild animals, every creature that crawls on the ground and every human being,

*[(See note at end of Genesis 7 on Salvation for those who died since Adam’s time till The Messiah came)].*

22 All the living things that had the breath of the spirit of life, that were previously on the dry ground died.

23 So He wiped out all living things that were on the surface of the earth: both mankind, livestock, creatures that crawl on the ground, and birds of the air. They were wiped out from the earth. Only Noah survived, along with those that were with him in the ark.

24 The floodwaters remained over the surface of the earth for 150 days.

*[(About Salvation for those who died in the flood or since Adam’s time before The Messiah came read: John 14:6, 1Peter 3:18-20, 1 Peter 4:6, Romans 3:25, Romans 6:10, Hebrews 9:26-28)].*

**Genesis 8 || Bereshit 8**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God Turned His Attention To Those In The Ark**:

1 Afterward, God turned His attention to Noah, the livestock, wild animals, and all the living creatures that were with him in the ark. God made a wind to blow throughout the whole, and the floodwaters began to ease off.

2 All the springs of the deep and the floodgates of heaven were closed. The rain from the sky had also stopped falling.

3 The floodwaters continued to recede from the earth. At the end of the hundred and fifty days the floodwaters decreased.

4 And in the seventeenth day of the seventh month, the ark came to rest on the mountains of Ararat.

5 The floodwater still continued to decrease until the tenth month. On the first day of the tenth month the tops of the mountains became visible.

6 After forty days had passed, Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made.

7 Then he sent out a raven, which kept flying back and forth until the floodwaters had dried up from the earth.

8 He also sent out a dove, to see if the waters had receded from the surface of the ground.

9 However, the dove could not find a place to rest its feet, because the floodwaters were still covering the whole earth. The dove returned back to Noah in the ark. He reached out his hand, took the dove and brought her back to himself in the ark.

10 He waited for another seven days before sending out the dove from the ark again.

11 This time, the dove returned back to him in the evening, carrying a freshly plucked olive leaf in her mouth. Then Noah knew that the floodwaters had receded from the earth.

12 He waited seven days more before sending out the dove again, but this time, the dove did not return back to him.

13 The floodwaters had dried up from the earth by the first day, of the first month, of Noah's 601 years. Then Noah removed the covering from the ark and saw that the surface of the ground was indeed dry.

14 By the twenty-seventh day of the second month, the earth was completely dried.

15 Then God said to Noah: 16 “Come out of the ark, you, your wife, your sons and your sons’ wives who are with you.

17 Bring out also every living creature that is with you: the birds, the livestock and wild animals, and every creature that crawls on the ground, so they can multiply on earth and be fruitful and increase in number on the earth.”

18 So Noah came out of the ark with his sons, his wife and his sons’ wives with him.

19 Every animal, every creature that crawls on the ground, every bird, and whatever moves on the ground, came out of the ark, according to their families.

**Noah’s Pleasing Sacrifice Leads To God's Promises:**

20 Then Noah built an altar, (a consecrated place of sacrifice, worship, or prayer), to The LORD and he took from every clean animal and from every clean bird, and offered them as burnt offerings on the altar.

21 The LORD smelled a pleasing aroma from the altar. Then The LORD said in His heart, “I will never again curse the ground anymore for the sake of human beings, even though the imagination of the human heart is evil from childhood. Neither will I again wipe out all living creatures, as I have done".

22 “As long as the earth exists, seedtime and harvest time, cold and heat, winter and summer, day and night will never cease.”

**Genesis 9 || Bereshit 9**

**[Verses:1to28]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God Blessed Noah**:

1 Then God blessed Noah and his sons, and said to them: “Be fruitful and multiply, and fill the earth.

2 Every animal of the earth, every bird of the air, all creatures that move on the earth, and all the fish in the sea will be fearful and terrified of you. They have been placed under your power.

3 Everything, every animal, that moves will be food for you. I have given you everything as food, just as I have given you the green herbs, (vegetables, plants).

4 However, you must not eat as meat anything that still has life in it, that is, still has blood", [ref Leviticus 17:11-12, Acts 15:20].

5 “I will require the blood of anyone who takes the life of another person. I will require it if a wild animal kills a person, and I will also require it if a person kills another. From the hand of every human kind I will require the life of a human.

6 If anyone takes the life of another human being, that person’s life will also be taken by human hands. For God made human beings in his own image, [ref Genesis 1:27].

7 As for you, be fruitful and multiply in number; produce offspring in great numbers on earth and populate it.”

8 Then God spoke to Noah and his (three) sons who were also with him. He said:

9 “Take notice of this: On My part, I establish My covenant, (agreement), with you and with your descendants that will come after you, 10 and with every living creature that was with you: the birds, the livestock, and wild animals of the earth, all those that came out of the ark with you, every living creature on the earth.

11 In this manner do I establish My covenant with you: Never again will all creatures be wiped out by the floodwaters; never again will there be a flood to destroy the earth.”

12 God continued: “This is the sign of the covenant which I am making between Me and you, and every living creature that is with you, for all future generations to come:

13 I am setting My rainbow in the sky, and it will be the sign of the covenant between Me and the earth.

14 It will be that anytime I bring clouds over the earth, the rainbow will appear in the clouds.

15 And I will remember My covenant that is between Me and you and all living creatures of all kinds. The rainwaters will never again turn into a flood to wipe out all life..

16 The rainbow will appear in the clouds, and I will look at it to remember the everlasting covenant, (agreement), between God and all living creatures of every kind that is on the earth.”

17 And God said to Noah, “This is the sign of the covenant which I have established between Me and all living creatures on the earth.”

**Noah and His Sons:**

18 The sons of Noah who went out of the ark with him were Shem, Ham, and Japheth. Ham was the father of Canaan.

19 They were the three sons of Noah, and through them came all human beings who populated the whole earth.

20 Noah became a farmer, and proceeded to plant a vineyard, (grapevine).

21 He drank some of the wine produced from it and became drunk, (came under its influence, intoxicated). He then fell asleep in his room, lying naked, without covering himself.

22 Ham, who was the father of Canaan, saw his father naked and went to tell his two brothers outside.

23 But Shem and Japheth took a cloth and spread it across their shoulders. Then they walked into the room backward and

covered the naked body of their father. Their faces were turned away so that they would not see the nakedness of their father.

24 When Noah awoke from his wine, he found out what his youngest (grand)son had done to him.

25 Then he cursed Canaan, one of the sons of Ham: “Curse be upon Canaan. He will be a servant of servant, (the lowest of servants), to his relatives.”

26 Then Noah said to Shem: “May The LORD, (ADONAI), the God of Shem, be blessed. And Canaan will be his servant".

27 And to Japheth, Noah said: "God will expand, (the territory of), Japheth and he will dwell, (live), in the tents of Shem. And Canaan will be his servant.”

28 Noah lived for another 350 years after the flood.

29 So Noah lived for 950 years in total, before he died.

**Genesis 10 || Bereshit 10**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**World Family Tree Of Descendants from Noah:**

1 This is the family lineage, the genealogy, of the sons of Noah: Shem, Ham, and Japheth. They themselves also had sons who were born to them after the flood, [ref youngest of Noah’s sons was Ham, Genesis 9:24, eldest was Japheth, Genesis 10:21].

**The Descendants Of Japheth:**

2 The sons of Japheth were: Gomer, Magog, Madai, Javan, Tubal, Meshech, and Tiras.

3 The sons of Gomer were: Ashkenaz, Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 The sons of Javan were: Elishah, Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 From these the coastland peoples, (coastal nations), of the Gentiles spread into their lands, each according to its language, according to their family groups, in their nations.

**The Descendants Of Ham:**

6 The sons of Ham were: Cush, Mizraim, (or Egypt), Put, and Canaan.

7 The sons of Cush were: Seba, Havilah, Sabtah, Raamah, and Sabtechah. The sons of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.

8 Cush was the ancestor of Nimrod. Nimrod began, (the first leader to rise), to be strong, (mighty) on earth.

9 He was a strong, (mighty) man, and a hunter before The LORD, (ADONAI). For this reason, there was a popular saying among the people, “Like Nimrod the strong hunter before The LORD.”

10 Nimrod built his kingdom beginning with Babylon, Erech, Accad, and Calneh in the land of Shinar, (Babylonia).

11 From there he expanded his territory to Assyria, (Asshur) where he built the cities of Nineveh, Rehoboth-ir, Calah.

12 He also built Resen, which was a great city, located between Nineveh and Calah.

13 Mizraim was the ancestor of the Ludites, Anamites, Lehabites, Naphtuhites, 14 Pathrusites, Casluhites, and the Caphtorites. Out of Casluhites came the Philistines.

**The Line Of Canaan, (Cursed by Noah):**

15 Canaan’s firstborn was Sidon, the ancestor of the Sidonians. Canaan was also the ancestor of the Hethites, (Hittites), 16 the Jebusite, the Amorite, and the Girgashite, 17 the Hivite, the Arkite, the Sinites, 18 the Arvadites, the Zemarites, and the Hamathites. The Canaanite descendants eventually spread out.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon as you come to Gerar, (in the north), and to Gaza, (in the south), then to Sodom and Gomorrah, and Admah and Zeboiim, until Lesha, (in the east).

20 These were the descendants of Ham, according to their family groups, their languages, their territories, and their national identities.

**The Descendants Of Shem:**

21 And children were born also to Shem. Shem, the younger brother of Japheth, was the ancestor of all the children of Eber.

22 The sons of Shem were Elam, Asshur, Arphaxad, Lud, and Aram.

23 The sons of Aram were Uz, Hul, Gether, and Mash.

24 Arphaxad was the father of Salah, and Salah was the father of Eber, (Eber was ancestor of Peleg the ancestor of Abraham).

25 Eber had two sons: the name of one was Peleg, (which means division, disunity), because it was during his lifetime that the (people of the) earth became divided, [ref Genesis 11:1-9].

The name of Peleg's brother was Joktan.

26 Joktan was the ancestor of Almodad, Sheleph, Hazarmaveth, Jerah, 27 and of Hadoram, Uzal, Diklah, 28 and of Obal, Abimael, Sheba, 29 and of Ophir, Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the descendants of Joktan.

30 Their territory extended from Mesha all the way to Sephar in the eastern mountains.

31 These were the descendants of Shem, according to their family groups, their languages, their territories, and their national identities.

32 These were the family lineages of the sons of Noah, arranged according to their generations, and their national identities. From these the nations of the world on the earth were separated after the flood.

**Genesis 11 || Bereshit 11**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Babel And World Language Confusion**:

1 The whole world, (after the flood), spoke one language and a common dialect, (the same expression of words).

2 As the people moved from the east, they found a plain in the land of Shinar, (Babylonia), and they settled there.

3 They said to each other, “Come, let us make bricks and bake them thoroughly in a fire .” They used brick instead of

stone, and clay in place of mortar. 4 And they said, “Come, let us build for ourselves a city, with a tower whose top reaches up into the heavens. Let us make a name for ourselves, otherwise, we will be scattered all over the face of the whole earth.” 5 However, The LORD, (ADONAI), came down to see the city and the tower which the people had built.

6 The LORD said: “Look, the people are united as one. They all have one language and see what they are starting to do. There is nothing that they propose to do which will be difficult for them.

7 Come, let Us go down and from there confuse their language, so they will not understand one another's dialect.”

8 So The LORD scattered them from there all over the face of the earth, and they stopped building the city.

9 That is why it was called Babel, because there The LORD confused the language of all the people on earth. From there The LORD scattered all the people all over the face of the whole earth, [ref Genesis 11:1-9, Zephaniah 3:9].

**The Descendants Of Shem To Abram, (Abraham):**

10 This is the family lineage, the genealogy of Shem: Shem was 120 years old when he had a son named Arphaxad. This was two years after the flood.

11 After Arphaxad was born, Shem lived for 500 years. He also had other sons and daughters. (So Shem lived for 620 years in total, before he died). 12 Arphaxad was 35 years old when he had a son named Salah. 13 After Salah was born, Arphaxad lived for 403 years. He also had other sons and daughters. (So Arphaxad lived for 438 years in total, before he died).

14 Salah was 30 years old when he had a son named Eber. 15 After Eber was born, Salah lived for 403 years. He also had other sons and daughters. (So Salah lived for 433 years in total, before he died).

16 Eber was 34 years old when he had a son named Peleg. 17 After Peleg was born, Eber lived for 430 years. He also had other sons and daughters. (So Eber lived for 464 years in total, before he died).

18 Peleg was 30 years old when he had a son named Reu. 19 After Reu was born, Peleg lived for 209 years. He also had other sons and daughters. (So Peleg lived for 239 years in total, before he died).

20 Reu was 32 years old when he had a son named Serug. 21 After Serug was born, Reu lived for 207 years. He also had other sons and daughters. (So Reu lived for 239 years in total, before he died).

22 Serug was 30 years old when he had a son named Nahor. 23 After Nahor was born, Serug lived for 200 years. He also had other sons and daughters. (So Serug lived for 230 years in total, before he died).

24 Nahor was 29 years old when he had a son named Terah. 25 After Terah was born, Nahor lived for 119 years. He also had other sons and daughters. (So Nahor lived for 148 years in total, before he died).

26 Now Terah was 70 years old, and he had three sons, Abram, (meaning noble father, exalted father), Nahor, and Haran.

**The Family of Terah and Abraham:**

27 This is the family lineage, the genealogy of Terah: Terah was the father of Abram, Nahor, and Haran. Haran was the father of Lot, (meaning veiled, Lot was Abram's nephew).

28 Haran died before, (earlier than), his father Terah who was still alive and living in his native land, in Ur of the Chaldeans.

29 Both Abram and Nahor married their wives: the name of Abram’s wife was Sarai, (meaning a princess), and the name of Nahor’s wife was Milcah, (meaning queen). Milcah was the daughter of Haran, the father of both Milcah and Iscah.

30 However, Sarai was barren, (not able to conceive). She was childless.

**Terah Set Out To Canaan But Settled In Haran:**

31 Terah took his son Abram, his grandson Lot who was the son of Haran, his daughter-in-law Sarai who was Abram’s wife, and together they left Ur of the Chaldeans (intending) to go to the land of Canaan. When they got to Haran they settled there.

32 So Nahor lived for 205 years in total, before he died. Terah died in Haran.

**Genesis 12 || Bereshit 12**

**[Verses:1to20]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God's Call and Promises To Abram**:

1 The LORD, (ADONAI), had said to Abram: “Get out of your country, from your relatives and your father’s household to the land that I will show you".

2 I will make you into a great nation. I will bless you and make your name great. You will be a blessing to others.

3 I will bless those who bless you, and I will curse anyone who curses you. All the families on the earth will be blessed through you.”

**Abram's Obedience**:

4 So Abram departed as The LORD had instructed him. Lot went with him. Abram was 75 years old when he set out from Haran.

5 Abram took Sarai his wife, Lot his nephew, (his brother’s son), all the possessions they had accumulated, and the people, (servants), they had acquired in Haran, and they set out to the land of Canaan. And they arrived at the land of Canaan.

**Abram Surveyed The Land Of Canaan**:

6 On arrival, Abram traveled through the land to the place called Shechem, as far as the oak tree of Moreh. At that time, the Canaanites were living in the land.

7 Then The LORD appeared to Abram and said: “I will give this land to your descendants.”

So Abram built an altar, (a consecrated place of sacrifice, worship, or prayer), there to The LORD who had appeared to him.

8 Afterward, Abram moved from there to the hillside east of Beit-El. There Abram set up his tent with Beit-El to the west and Ai to the east. Abram built an altar there to The LORD and called on the Name of The LORD.

9 Then Abram traveled on, continuing south into the Negev.

**Abram Went To Egypt:**

10 Famine, (drought from lack of rainwater), was upon the land of Canaan. So Abram left Canaan and traveled down to Egypt to live there because the famine was severe all over the land.

11 As they got close to Egypt, Abram said to Sarai his wife, “Truly I know what a beautiful, (attractive), woman you are.

12 When the Egyptians see you with me, they will say, ‘This is his wife’. They will kill me, but allow you to live.

13 Therefore, please tell the Egyptians you are my sister, so that I will be treated well for your sake, and my life will be spared because of you.”14 That was what happened when Abram came into Egypt. The Egyptians saw that Sarai was a very beautiful woman.

15 The officials of Pharaoh also saw her and complimented her to Pharaoh. And Sarai was taken into Pharaoh’s palace.

16 Pharaoh treated Abram well for her sake. Abram took possession of sheep, oxen, male and female donkeys, male and female servants, and camels.

17 However, The LORD inflicted great plagues, (epidemic, serious diseases), on Pharaoh and his household because of Sarai, Abram’s wife.

18 Pharaoh called Abram and said, “What have you done to me? Why did you not tell me the woman was your wife?

19 Why did you say, ‘She is my sister’, so that I took her to be my wife. Now, therefore, here is your wife. Take her and go away.”

20 So Pharaoh gave the orders to his men concerning Abram, and they sent him away, with his wife and everything he had.

**Genesis 13 || Bereshit 13**

**[Verses:1to18]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Abram Returns To Canaan From Egypt:**

1 Abram went up from Egypt: he, his wife, all his possessions, and Lot with him, to the Negev, (the south side of Canaan).

2 Abram was very rich in livestock, in silver, and in gold.

3 He went on from the Negev to Beit-El, and got to the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beit-El and Ai.

4 This was the place where he had first built the altar. And there Abram called on the name of The LORD, (ADONAI).

**Abram And Lot Part Company:**

5 Lot who went to Canaan with Abram, also had flocks, herds, and tents.

6 But the land could not support both of them living together. Their possessions were too great for them to remain together.

7 In addition, conflict, (quarrel), arose between the herdsmen looking after Abram’s livestock and those looking after Lot’s livestock. And the Canaanites and the Perizzites lived in the land at that time.

8 Therefore, Abram said to Lot, “Please let there be no conflict between you and me, and between my herdsmen and your herdsmen since we are relatives.

9 Is the whole land not before you? Please let us part company. If you take the left, then I will go to the right, or if you go to the right, then I will go to the left.”

10 Then Lot looked around and saw the whole plain of Jordan was well watered everywhere toward Zoar, like the garden of The LORD, and like the land of Egypt. This was before The LORD wiped out Sodom and Gomorrah.

11 Lot chose for himself all the plain of Jordan and went toward the east. The two of them parted company.

12 Abram lived in the land of Canaan, and Lot lived in the cities of the plain, pitching his tent near Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom were exceedingly wicked and sinful against The LORD.

**The LORD Gives All of Canaan To Abram:**

14 Then The LORD said to Abram, after Lot had separated from him: “Lift up your eyes now and look around from the place where you are. Look to the north, to the south, to the east, and to the west.

15 All the land which you see I give to you and your descendants forever.

16 And I will make your descendants as numerous as the dust of the earth and will be such that if anyone could count the dust of the earth, then your descendants also could be counted.

17 Arise, walk in the land through its length and its breadth because I have given it all to you.”

18 Then Abram moved his tent and went to settle near the oak trees of Mamre at Hebron. There he built an altar to The LORD.

**Genesis 14 || Bereshit 14**

**[Verses:1to24]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Abram Rescues Lot From Captivity:**

1 The following happened during the reign of king Amraphel of Shinar, king Arioch of Ellasar, king Chedorlaomer of Elam, and king Tidal of Goyim, (Nations). .

2 The (four) kings joined their forces together to go to war against king Bera of Sodom, king Birsha of Gomorrah, king Shinab of Admah, king Shemeber of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, also known as Zoar.

3 These (five) kings also joined their forces together in the Valley of Siddim (that is, the Dead Sea Valley).

4 For twelve years they have been subjugated, (under the control and dominion), of Chedorlaomer, but in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 In the fourteenth year, Chedorlaomer and the other kings who had joined their forces with him went out to attack and defeated, (one after the other), the Rephaim in Ashteroth Karnaim, the Zuzim in Ham, the Emim in Shaveh Kiriathaim, 6 and the Horites in Seir their mountainside, all the way to El Paran, near the desert.

7 Afterward, they turned back and went to En Mishpat (also known as Kadesh), and conquered the whole territory of the Amalekites, as well as the Amorites living in Hazezon Tamar.

8 The king of Sodom, the king of Gomorrah, the king of Admah, the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, (also known as Zoar), joined their forces together in the Valley of Sedum.

9 They fought against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, Tidal king of Goyim, (Nations), Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar, (four kings against five).

10 The Valley of Siddim was full of asphalt (clay) pits. When the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled with their armies, some of them fell into the pits, and those who survived fled to the mountains.

11 The victorious group of four kings took all the possessions of the people of Sodom and Gomorrah, as well as all their food, and left.

12 As they departed, they also took Lot, Abram’s nephew who lived in Sodom, along with his possessions.

13 A man who had escaped from them went and reported everything to Abram the Hebrew. Abram at that time was living by the oak trees which belonged to Mamre the Amorite. Mamre and his brothers, Eshcol and Aner, were allied, (in good terms), with Abram.

14 When Abram heard that his nephew Lot had been taken captive, he armed 318 of his trained servants, who had all been born into his household. Abram went with them in pursuit and caught up with the four kings and their armies in Dan.

15 He divided his forces, (armed fighters) in attack positions against them and launched his attack at night. The armies of the four kings fled, but Abram and his forces pursued them as far as Hobah, which was north of Damascus.

16 Abram recovered all the goods that had been taken. He also rescued his nephew Lot, his possessions, all the women as well as the other captives, and brought them back.

17 When Abram returned from his victory over Chedorlaomer and the allied kings, the king of Sodom went out to meet him at the Valley of Shaveh (that is, the King’s Valley).

**Abram and Melchizedek:**

18 And Melchizedek, the king of Salem and priest of God Most High, brought out bread and wine. 19 Then he blessed him and said:

“Blessed be Abram by the Most High God, the Possessor of heaven and earth.

20 And blessed be the Most High God, who has delivered your enemies into your hand.” And Abram gave him a tithe, (one-tenth), of all.

21 The king of Sodom said to Abram, “Give me the people, (you have rescued), and take the goods for yourself.”

22 But Abram said to the king of Sodom, “I have sworn an oath with my hand raised to The LORD, God Most High, the Possessor of heaven and earth. 23 This is that I will take nothing, neither a thread nor the strap of a sandal, nor anything belonging to you. Then you will never be able to say, ‘I made Abram rich.’

24 I will accept nothing except what my men have eaten, and the share that belongs to the men, Aner, Eshkol, and Mamre, who went with me. Let them have their share.”

**Genesis 15 || Bereshit 15**

**[Verses:1to19]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God Promises Abram His Own Heir:**

1 After these things The LORD, (ADONAI), spoke to Abram in a vision, saying, “Do not be afraid, Abram. I am your shield, your exceedingly great reward.” 2 However, Abram said, “LORD God, what will You give me, since You know I have no child of my own, and the heir, who will inherit all I have, is Eliezer of Damascus?”

3 Abram added, “Look, You have given me no offspring. Certainly, the servant born in my household is my heir!”

4 And The LORD spoke again to him, saying, “This one will not be your heir, but a child who will be born of your own flesh and blood will be your heir.”

5 Then He took him outside and said, “Lookup to the sky, and count the stars, if truly you can count them.” And He said to him, “So will the number of your descendants be.”

6 And Abram believed in The LORD and The LORD counted, (credited, imputed, reckoned), it to him as righteousness.

**Abram Lays Altar and Sacrifice Before God:**

7 Then He said to Abram, “I am The LORD who brought you out of Ur of the Chaldeans, to give you this land as your inheritance, (possession).”

8 But Abram said, “LORD God, how will I know that I will inherit, (possess), it?”

9 So The LORD said to him, “Bring Me a three-year-old cow (or heifer), a three-year-old female goat, a three-year-old ram, a dove, and a young pigeon.”

10 Abram brought all these to Him, cut them each in two, down the middle, and placed each half opposite the other. However, but he did not cut the birds in half. 11 When birds of prey came down on the carcasses, Abram drove them away.

**God Reveals Future Of Abram's Descendants:**

12 As the sun was setting in the evening, Abram fell into a very deep sleep. Suddenly thick and dreadful darkness came over him.

13 Then The LORD said to Abram: “You can be certain that your descendants will be strangers in a country that is not theirs. They will become slaves, serving the people of that land and suffer affliction, (oppression, ill-treatment), under them for 400 years.

14 However, I will judge, (punish), the nation that will enslave them. After that, they will leave with great possessions.

15 As concerning yourself, you will join your ancestors in peace. You will die and be buried at a good old age.

16 Your descendants will return here in the fourth generation since the iniquity, (sin, abomination) of the Amorites has not yet reached its full measure.”

**God Makes A Covenant with Abram:**

17 After the sun had gone down and it was dark, there appeared a smoking firepot with a fiery torch that passed between the pieces of animals, (the sacrifice), that Abram had laid.

18 That very day The LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying: "I have given this land to your descendants, from the river of Egypt to the great river, the River Euphrates.

19 It includes the land of the Kenites, the Kenizzites, the Kadmonites, 20 the land of the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Rephaim, 21 as well as land of the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Girgashites, and the Jebusites”.

**Genesis 16 || Bereshit 16**

**[Verses:1to16]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Sarai Gives Hagar To Abram To Bear Child:**

1 Sarai, Abram’s wife, still has borne him no Abram, (while time continued to pass). But she had in her household an Egyptian female slave whose name was Hagar.

2 So Sarai said to Abram, “Look, The LORD, (ADONAI), has kept me from bearing children. Please, go in and sleep with my slave-woman. Perhaps I will obtain children through her.” And Abram agreed with what Sarai said.

3 Then Sarai, Abram’s wife, gave Hagar her slave-woman, the Egyptian, to her husband Abram to be his wife. This happened ten years after their arrival in the land of Canaan.

4 So Abram slept with Hagar, and she conceived. When she discovered that she was pregnant, she began to despise, (ridicule, snob), her mistress.

5 Then Sarai said to Abram, “It is your fault I am suffering in this manner. I allowed you to sleep with my slave, and now that she is pregnant, she snobs me. May The LORD judge between you and me.”

6 So Abram said to Sarai, “Certainly your slave-woman is in your hands. Do to her whatever pleases you.” So Sarai mistreated, (dealt harshly), with Hagar, and she ran away from home.

**Angel Meets Hagar In Wilderness:**

7 An Angel of The LORD found Hagar by a spring of water in the desert. It was the spring that is by the side of the road to Shur.

8 The angel said to her, “Hagar, servant of Sarai, where have you come from, and where are you going?”

Hagar replied, “I am running away from the presence of my mistress Sarai.”

9 Then the Angel of The LORD said to her, “Go back to your mistress, and submit yourself to her.”

10 The Angel of The LORD added (from Him), “I will multiply your descendants vastly, such that they will be too many to count.”

**Name And Personality of Hagai’s Child Foretold:**

11 The angel of The LORD further said to her: “Know that you are pregnant with a child, and you will give birth to a male child. You will name him Ishmael, for The LORD has heard your affliction.

12 He will be an unruly, (a wild), man. His hand will be against everyone, and everyone’s hand against him. And he will live in the presence of, (among), all his relatives.”

13 Then she called the name of The LORD who spoke to her, El Ro’i, (The "God Who Sees"), because she said, “Have I really seen the One who sees me (and remained alive)?”

14 Therefore the well was called Be’er-Lachai-Ro’i, (well of the one who lives and sees). It is located between Kadesh and Bered.

15 So Hagar gave birth to a son for Abram. And Abram named his son, whom Hagar bore, Ishmael.

16 Abram was 86 years old when Hagar gave birth to Ishmael for Abram.

**Genesis 17 || Bereshit 17**

**[Verses:1to27]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God's Everlasting Covenant With Abraham:**

1 When Abram was 99 years old, The LORD appeared to Abram. And He said to Abram:

“I Am Almighty God, (El Shaddai). Walk before Me and be blameless, (upright, pure-hearted), [ref Genesis 17:1, Leviticus 19:2, Matthew 5:48].

2 And I will establish My covenant between Me and you, and will enlarge you vastly.”

3 Then Abram laid prostrate with face down, and God talked with him, saying:

4 “As for Me, this is My covenant with you: you will be a father of many nations.

5 No longer will your name be called Abram, (meaning noble father, exalted father), but your name will be Abraham,

(meaning father of many nations), for father of a multitude of nations have I made you.

6 I will make you vastly fruitful. I will make nations of you, and kings will come from you.

7 I will establish My covenant between Me and you and your descendants after you in their generations. It is an everlasting covenant, to be God to you and your descendants after you.

8 Also I give to you and your descendants after you the land where you currently reside as a foreigner, (an alien), the whole land of Canaan, as an everlasting possession. And I will be their God.”

**The Sign of the Covenant:**

9 And God said to Abraham:

“As for you, you must keep My covenant, you and your descendants after you for the generations to come.

10 This is My covenant which you must keep, between Me and you and your descendants after you: Every male child among you must be circumcised.

11 You must be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskins. It will be a sign of the covenant between Me and you.

12 Generation after generation, every male among you is to be circumcised on the eighth day after his birth. This will include every male servant born in your house or the one that is purchased from a foreigner, who is not of your offspring.

13 The servant who is born in your house or the one who is purchased with money must be circumcised. My covenant must remain in your flesh as an everlasting covenant.

14 Any uncircumcised male who does not have the flesh of his foreskin circumcised on the eighth day after his birth must be eliminated from his people. For he has broken My Covenant.”

**Sarah To Bear A Son And Be Mother of Nations:**

15 Then God said to Abraham:

“As for Sarai your wife, you will no longer call her name Sarai, (meaning a princess), but her name will be called Sarah, (meaning a princess of many, mother of nations).

16 I will bless her and also give you a son through her. Yes, I will bless her. She will be a mother of nations. Kings of peoples will come from her.”

**Abraham Laughs In Disbelief Of What God Said:**

17 Abraham still prostrated with his face down, laughed in disbelief, and said within himself: “Will a child be born to a man who is 100 years old? And will Sarah, who is 90 years old, give birth to a child?”

18 And Abraham said to God: “If only Ishmael will live and be pleasing unto you!”

**Set Time Of Birth And Name Of Abraham's Seed:**

19 Then God said: “No, Sarah your wife will bear you a son, and you will call his name, Isaac, (meaning he will laugh, rejoice). I will establish My covenant with him as an everlasting covenant, and with his descendants after him.

20 As for Ishmael, I have heard you. I have blessed him surely. I will make him fruitful and will enlarge him vastly. He will be the father of twelve princes, and I will make him into a great nation. 21 However, My covenant will I establish with Isaac, whom Sarah will bear for you at this set time next year.”

22 God went up from Abraham when He had finished speaking with Abraham.

23 That very same day, Abraham took his son Ishmael and all who were born in his household or bought with his money, every male person in his household, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskins, as God told him.

24 Abraham was 99 years old when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 Ishmael his son was thirteen years old when he was also circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 That very same day both Abraham and his son Ishmael were circumcised.

27 And all the male persons in his household, whether born in his household or bought with money from a foreigner, were all circumcised with him.

**Genesis 18 || Bereshit 18**

**[Verses:1to33]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Abraham Entertains God And Two Angels:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) appeared to Abraham by the oaks of Mamre (at Hebron), as he sat by the door of the tent during the heat of the day.

2 Abraham lifted up his eyes and saw three men standing in front of him. As soon as he saw them, he ran from the door of the tent to meet them. And he prostrated himself to the ground before them.

3 Then he said to them, “My Lords (masters, rulers), if I have found favor in Your sight, please do not leave your servant without staying for a while. 4 Please let me send for some water, so you can wash your feet and have some rest under the tree.

5 And since you have honored your servant with this visit, I will bring a piece of bread, so you can be refreshed. Afterward, you may continue on your way". “Very well, do as you have said”, they replied Abraham.

6 So Abraham rushed into the tent and said to Sarah, “Quickly take three measures of the finest flour, knead it and make some cakes.”

7 Then Abraham ran to the herd of animals, took a prime and tender calf, gave it to a male servant, who hurried to prepare it.

8 When it was ready, he took butter, milk, and the calf that had been prepared, and set the food before them. While they ate under the tree, Abraham kept them company, standing near them.

9 They asked him: “Where is Sarah your wife?”. Abraham replied, “She is around, in the tent.”

**Sarah Doubts God's Promise:**

10 Then One of them said, “I will certainly return to you around this time next year. And take note, Sarah your wife will have a son.”

Sarah heard it at the door to the tent, which was behind him.

11 Now, Abraham and Sarah were already very old, well advanced in age. Sarah was far past the age of childbearing.

12 For this reason, Sarah laughed as she thought within herself, “Is it now that I am worn out in age and my lord, (master, ruler) is old, that I will have this pleasure of bearing a child?”

13 And The LORD said to Abraham, “Why did Sarah laugh, saying, ‘Will I really have a child, since I am already old?’

14 Is anything too hard for The LORD? I will return to you, at the appointed time next year, and Sarah will have a son.” [ref Genesis 18:14, Numbers 11:23, Jeremiah 32:27, Matthew 19:26, Mark 10:27, Luke 1:37].

15 But Sarah denied it, saying, “I did not laugh,” because she was afraid. And He said: “Yes, you did laugh!”

**Abraham Intercedes for Sodom:**

16 Afterward, as the men rose to leave, they looked in the direction of Sodom. Abraham walked with them to see them off on their way. 17 Then The LORD said, “Will I hide from Abraham what I am doing? 18 Abraham will surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed through him

19 For I know him, that he will order his children and his household after him, to keep the way of The LORD, to do what is right and just, so that The LORD will bring about for Abraham what he has promised him.”

20 Then The LORD said, “The outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and their sin is so grievous.

21 For this reason, I will go down now and see for myself whether what they have done is as bad as the outcry that has reached Me. And if not, I will know.”

22 Then the men, (two angels), turned away from there and went toward Sodom, (to confirm the outcry against them). But, Abraham remained standing with The LORD.

23 And Abraham went closer to The LORD and said, “Would You destroy the righteous along with the wicked?

24 What if there are fifty righteous people in the city? Would You destroy the place and not spare it for the sake of the fifty righteous people that are in it?

25 Far be it from You to do such a thing as this, to kill the righteous with the wicked, treating the righteous like the wicked. Far be it from You! Will not the Judge of all the earth do right?”

26 And The LORD said: “If in Sodom I find fifty righteous people in the city, then I will spare the whole place for their sake.”

27 Then Abraham spoke again, “I am nothing but dust and ashes, yet I have taken it upon myself to boldly speak to The LORD: 28 What if the number of the righteous people is five less than fifty? Would You still destroy the whole city for lack of five people?

So He said: “If I find there forty-five righteous people, I will not destroy it.”

29 And Abraham still spoke to Him again and said, “What if only forty are found there?”

So He said: “I will not destroy it, for the sake of the forty.”

30 Then Abraham said, “I will speak and let The LORD not be angry: What if only thirty are found there?”

So He said: “I will not destroy it, for the sake of the thirty.”

31 And Abraham said, “Certainly now, I have taken it upon myself to speak to The LORD: What if only twenty are found there?

So He said: “I will not destroy it for the sake of twenty.”

32 Then Abraham said, “Let The LORD not be angry, while I speak one more time: What if only ten are found there?”

And He said: “I will not destroy it for the sake of ten.”

33 When The LORD had finished speaking with Abraham, He went away. And Abraham returned home to his place.

**Genesis 19 || Bereshit 19**

**[Verses:1to38]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Lot Welcomes The Two Angel Visitors:**

1 The two angels entered Sodom at sunset, while Lot, (meaning veiled), was sitting by the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw the two men, he got up to greet them and laid prostrate with his face down.

2 Lot said to them, “Please my lords (masters, rulers), come to your servant's house, wash your feet, and stay the night. Then you may get up early tomorrow and continue on your way.” And they said, “Thank you, but we will spend the night in the open square.”

3 But Lot persisted, urging them to come to his house. In the end, they went with him to his house. Lot prepared a special meal for them, along with baked unleavened bread, (without yeast), and they ate.

**Sodom People Confirm Outcry Against Them:**

4 Before the two visitors could lie down and rest for the night, the men of the city of Sodom, both old and young, all the people from every neighborhood, surrounded the house.

5 And they called out loud to Lot saying, “Where are the men who came to visit you tonight? Bring them out to us so we may have intercourse with them.”, [ref Ezekiel 16:49-50].

6 Lot went outside to meet them and shut the door behind him.

7 Then he said, “Please I urge you my brothers, do not do such a wicked thing!

8 Instead, I have two daughters who are still virgins. Please, let me bring them out to you, and you may do to them as you wish. Only do not touch these men, since for their protection, have they come to stay in my house tonight.”

9 And they said to Lot, “Stand back!” Then they added, “This one came as a foreigner to live among us, yet he keeps acting as a judge. For that reason, we will deal worse with him than with the visitors inside his house.”

So the crowd pushed hard against Lot, attempting to get close enough to the door to break it down.

10 However, the men inside the house reached out their hands, pulled Lot into the house with them, and shut the door.

11 Then they struck the people, both small and great, who were at the doorway of the house with blindness. All of them became weary and gave up trying to find the door.

**The Destruction Of Sodom And Gomorrah:**

12 Then the two men said to Lot, “Do you have anyone else of yours in this city? Sons-in-law, sons, your daughters, or anyone else who belongs to you. Get them out of this city!

13 We are going to destroy this place because the outcry to The LORD, (ADONAI) against the people of this place is so great that The LORD has sent us to destroy it".

14 So Lot went out and spoke to his sons-in-law, who were married to his daughters. He told them “Get up and get out of this place because The LORD is going to destroy this city!” However, his sons-in-law thought he was joking, (they did not take him seriously).

**Lot’s Family Helped To Escape Destruction:**

15 Early in the morning before sunrise, the angels urged Lot to make haste, (hurry). They said, “Get up, take your wife and your two daughters who are here, Otherwise, you will be destroyed in the punishment of the city.”

16 When Lot hesitated, the men took hold of his hand, the hands of his wife and two daughters and led them safely out of the city, for The LORD was merciful to them.

17 After they had brought them outside of the city, one of them said, “Run for your life! Neither look back behind you nor stay anywhere in the plain. Instead, go to the mountains, otherwise, you will be destroyed.”

**Lot Requests For Where He Prefers To Go:**

18 Lot pleaded with them: “Please, not so my lords (masters, rulers)!

19 Indeed your servant has found favor in your sight, and you have shown me even greater mercy by saving my life. But I cannot escape to the mountains because I fear something will happen to me there and I will die.

20 Look, there is another city nearby which I can run to, and it is a small one. Please allow me to escape there, it is a small one, is it not? I will live there".

21 He replied Lot, “Alright then, I accept your request concerning this one also, in that I will not destroy this city which you have spoken about.

22 But go mothere quickly because I cannot do anything until you arrive there.” That is why the city was called Zoar, (meaning to become small, insignificant).

23 By the time Lot got to Zoar, the sun had risen over the land.

24 Then The LORD poured down sulfur and fire out of the sky from The LORD on Sodom and Gomorrah. 25 In this way He destroyed those cities, the entire plain, all those that lived in the cities, and the vegetation of the land.

**Lot’s Wife Looked Back In Disobedience:**

26 However, Lot's wife did look back behind him, and she became a pillar of salt, [ref Genesis 19:17, Genesis 3:6].

**Abraham Observes The Dense Smoke:**

27 Abraham got up early the next morning and went back to the place where he had stood with The LORD.

28 He looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward the entire plain of the land. What he saw was the dense smoke from the land going up like the smoke of a furnace.

29 And so it was that when God destroyed the cities of the plain, God remembered Abraham. For God sent Lot safely away from the destruction when He destroyed the cities in which Lot had lived.

**Incest And Origin of Moabites and Ammonites:**

30 Sometime later, Lot and his two daughters left Zoar. They went to live in the mountains because he was afraid to live in Zoar. He lived in a cave in the mountains with his two daughters.

31 One day, the firstborn said to the younger one, “Our father is old, and there is no man in the land to have intercourse with us, as is the practice everywhere else on earth.

32 Let us make our father drink some wine, and then we will have intercourse with him, so we can preserve our father's lineage.”

33 So they made their father drink wine that night. Then the firstborn went in and slept with her father. He was unaware of when she came to lie down with him or when she got up.

34 The following day, the firstborn said to the younger, “Truly, I slept with my father last night. Let us make him drink wine again tonight, and you go in to sleep with him, so that we may preserve the lineage of our father.”

35 Then they made their father drink some wine that night also. And the younger went in and slept with him. He was also unaware of when she came to lie down with him or when she got up.

36 This way, both the two daughters of Lot became pregnant by their father.

37 The firstborn gave birth to a son and called his name Moab, (meaning of his father). He is the ancestor of the Moabites to this day.

38 The younger, also gave birth to a son and called his name Ben-Ammi, (meaning son of my people). He is the ancestor of the Ammonites to this day.

*([Refer to Ezekiel 16:49-55, Ezekiel 16:61 about the descendants of the Remnants of Sodom who will return in the end time to join Israel]).*

**Genesis 20 || Bereshit 20**

**[Verses:1to18]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Abraham Moves To Gerar:**

1 Abraham moved south from there, (Mamre, Hebron) to live a while in Gerar, sited between Kadesh and Shur in the Negev region.

**Sarah Taken From Abraham And Returned:**

2 Abraham introduced Sarah to the people, “She is my sister.” And Abimelech king of Gerar sent and took Sarah, [Ref Genesis 12:11-20].

3 Then God appeared to Abimelech in a dream in the night, and said to him: “Surely, you are as good as a dead man, because of the woman you have taken, for she is married to a husband.”

4 But Abimelech had not gone near her. So he said, “LORD, (ADONAI) will You also destroy a righteous nation?

5 Did he not say to me, ‘She is my sister’? And the woman herself also said, ‘He is my brother.’ I have done this out of the integrity of my heart and innocence.”

6 God said to him in the dream, “Yes, I know that you did this with the integrity of your heart. And I have also prevented you from sinning against Me. This is why I have not allowed you to touch her.7 Therefore, give back the man his wife. He is a prophet. He will pray for you and you will live. But if you refuse to give her back, know that certainly, you will die, you and all who belong to you.”

8 Abimelech got up early in the morning, summoned all his officials, and when he told them all that had happened in the night, they became very afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham and said, “Why have you done this to us? Have I offended you, that you brought such great guilt upon me and my kingdom? You have done what should never have been done.”

10 And Abimelech asked Abraham, “What was your reason for doing this?”

11 Then Abraham said, “Because I thought the people who live in this place have no fear of God, and they will kill me because of my wife.

12 Yes she is truly my sister. She is the daughter of my father, but not of the same mother. And she also became my wife.

13 So after God made me leave my father's household, and we moved from place to place, I said to her, ‘This is the favor you should do for me: Everywhere or place we go, say of me, “He is my brother.” ’ ”

**Sarah's Honor Restored Back:**

14 Afterward, Abimelech gave sheep, oxen, male and female slaves to Abraham. He also gave back Sarah his wife to him.

15 Then Abimelech said, “Look, my entire country is open to you. Live where ever pleases you.”

16 And to Sarah he said, “Know that, I have given your brother a thousand pieces of silver. This is to clear, (exonerate), you of any suspicion before all who are with you and anybody else.” This way her honor was restored.

**Abraham Prays For Abimelech's Household:**

17 Abraham prayed to God, and God healed Abimelech, his wife, and his female servants, so they can bear children.

18 This is because The LORD had closed up, (made barren), the wombs of all the women in the entire household of Abimelech, because of Sarah, Abraham’s wife.

**Genesis 21 || Bereshit 21**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Birth Of Isaac:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) came to Sarah as He had said, and The LORD did for Sarah as He had promised.

2 Sarah became pregnant and gave birth to a son for Abraham in his old age, at the very time God had promised him it would be.

3 And Abraham gave the name Isaac, (meaning he will laugh, rejoice), to his son who was born to him, whom Sarah gave birth for him.

4 Then Abraham circumcised Isaac his son when he was eight days old, in keeping with God's command to him (concerning the covenant), [ref. Genesis 17:9-14].

5 Abraham was 100 years old when his son Isaac was born to him.

6 Sarah said, “God has made me laugh, and all who hear about it will laugh with me.” 7 Then she added, “Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Still, I have borne him a son in his old age.”

8 So the child grew and was weaned, (no longer treated as an infant). And Abraham held a great celebration feast on the very day that Isaac was weaned.

**Ishmael Mocks During The Weaning Of Isaac:**

9 But Sarah saw the son which Hagar the Egyptian had borne to Abraham mocking. 10 For this reason, Sarah said to Abraham, “Get rid of this slave-woman and her son. The son of this slave-woman will not be heir, (share inheritance), with my son, Isaac.”

11 And Abraham was very upset about the matter since it concerned his son.

12 God said to Abraham, “Do not be displeased over this issue because of the boy or because of your slave-woman. Do all that Sarah had just said to you. Isaac is your seed through whom your descendants will be recognized, [ref Genesis 12:13-16].

13 Still, I will also make a nation out of the son of the slave-woman because he came from you.”

**Hagar and Ishmael Sent Away:**

14 So early the next morning, Abraham got up, took bread and a water-skin, (water-pouch, water-bag made from animals). He gave them along with the boy to Hagar and sent both of them away. Then she left and wandered around in the Desert of Beersheba

15 When the water in the water-skin was finished, she placed the boy under a bush.

16 Then she left him on his own and went to seat at a distance of about a bowshot away. She reasoned within herself, “I cannot bear to watch the death of this boy". So she sat opposite away from him, raised her voice and began to weep.

17 God heard the voice of the boy. Then an angel of God called out from heaven to Hagar, saying, “What is the matter, Hagar? Do not be afraid, because God has heard the voice of the boy where he is.

18 Go and lift up the boy and hold his hand because I will make a great nation out of him.”

19 Then God enabled her to see a water well. She went to the well, filled the water-skin with water and gave the boy to drink.

20 So the presence of God was with the boy as he grew up. He lived in the desert and became an archer.

21 While he was living in the Desert of Paran, his mother got a wife for him from Egypt.

**Abraham And Abimelech Make An Agreement:**

22 Around that time, Abimelech king of Gerar and Phichol his military commander, went to met with Abraham. They said, "We see that God prospers you in everything you do.

23 Therefore, please make a vow to me, with God as the witness, that you will not deal falsely with me, my children, or my descendants. But the same kindness I have shown you, will you show to me and my country in which you came as a foreigner to live.”

24 And Abraham said, “I will vow.”

25 Then Abraham reproved Abimelech concerning the well of water which Abimelech’s servants had seized.

26 And Abimelech said, “I do not know who has done this. You did not tell me, and neither have I heard about it until today.”

27 Abraham took and gave some sheep and oxen to Abimelech, and the two of them made an agreement

28 Then Abraham selected seven ewe lambs from his flock and kept them aside by themselves.

29 Abimelech asked Abraham, “What is the meaning of these seven ewe lambs which you have kept aside by themselves?”

30 Abraham said to him, “Accept these seven ewe lambs from me, as my witness that I have dug this well.”

31 This is why the place was called "Beer-sheba", because the two of them swore an oath there.

32 Thus they made an agreement at Beer-sheba. After this, Abimelech departed with Phichol his military commander, and they both returned to the land of the Philistines.

33 Then Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and there called on the name of The LORD, the Everlasting God, (El Olam).

34 And Abraham lived for many years as a foreigner in the land of the Philistines.

**Genesis 22 || Bereshit 22**

**[Verses:1to24]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God Tests Abraham:**

1 Sometime later after these things, God tested Abraham. He called out to him, “Abraham!” And he replied, “Here I am.”

2 Then God said, “Now take your son, your only son Isaac, whom you love, and go to the land of Moriah. When you get there, offer him as a burnt offering on one of the mountains which I will point out to you.”

3 Abraham got up early in the morning, and prepared his donkey. He took two of his male servants with him, along with Isaac his son. He cut the wood needed for the burnt offering, and then set out to the place God had told him about.

4 On the third day Abraham looked up and saw the place ahead.

5 Then Abraham said to his male servants, “Stay here with the donkey. The boy and I will go over there to worship, and we will come back to you.”

6 Abraham took the bundle of wood for the burnt offering and placed it on the head of Isaac his son. He took in his hand what he will use to light the fire, and a knife, and the two of them went together.

**Isaac Asks About The Lamb For The Sacrifice:**

7 Then Isaac spoke to Abraham his father and said, “My father!” And he said, “Here I am, my son.” Isaac said to him, “Look, we have the fire and the wood, but where is the lamb for the burnt offering?”

8 And Abraham replied to him, “My son, God will provide for Himself the lamb for the burnt offering.” And the two of them went on together

**Abraham Confirms Total Obedience To God:**

9 Then they arrived at the place which God had told to him. There, Abraham built an altar and arranged the wood in order on it. He bound Isaac his son and placed him on the altar, on top of the wood.

10 Then Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slaughter his son. 11 However, an Angel of The LORD, (ADONAI) called out to him from heaven, saying, “Abraham, Abraham!” And he replied, “Here I am.”

12 The angel said to him, “Do not lay your hand on the boy, or do anything to him. Now I know that you fear, (love, obey), God, because you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me.”

**God Provides The Lamb:**

13 Then Abraham looked up, and there behind him was a ram caught by its horns in a bush. So Abraham went and took the ram, He offered it as a burnt offering instead of his son.

14 Abraham called the place, "Yehovah-jireh, Jehovah-jireh", (The-LORD-Will-Provide, The-LORD-Will-See-To-It). And to this day is the saying, “On the mountain, The LORD will be seen.”

**God's Promises To Abraham**:

15 The Angel of The LORD called out of heaven a second time to Abraham.

16 He said: “By Myself, I have sworn, says The LORD, since you have done this, and have not withheld your son, your only son:

17 In blessing I will surely bless you, and in multiplying I will make your descendants as numerous as the stars of the sky and as the sand on the seashore. Your descendants will possess the gate, (cities), of their enemies.

18 Through your seed, (offspring), all the nations of the earth will be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.”

19 Then Abraham returned to his male servants, and together they went back to Beer-sheba. And Abraham lived in Beersheba.

**The Family Of Nahor:**

20 Afterward, Abraham was informed, “Milkah too has borne children to your brother, Nahor: 21 Uz the firstborn, Buz his brother, Kemuel (the father of Aram), 22 Chesed, Hazo, Pildash, Jidlaph, and Bethuel.”

23 Bethuel became the father of Rebekah. Milkah gave birth to these eight sons for Nahor, Abraham’s brother.

24 His concubine, whose name was Reumah, also gave birth to: Tebah, Gaham, Tahash and Maakah.

**Genesis 23 || Bereshit 23**

**[Verses:1to20]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Sarah’s Death:**

1 Sarah lived to be 127 years. These were all the years in the life of Sarah.

2 Sarah died in Kiryath-Arba, (which is Hebron), in the land of Canaan. And Abraham went to mourn, (grieve, eulogize, pay tribute) for Sarah and to weep for her.

**Abraham Buys Burial Site:**

3 Abraham got up from the side of his dead wife, to speak to the sons of Heth, the Hittites, [ref: Genesis 10:1].

He spoke as follows:

4 “I am a foreign and a visitor living with you. Let me have possession of a burial site with you, so that I can bury my dead wife".

5 The sons of Heth replied Abraham, and said to him:

6 “Listen to us, my lord (master, ruler): You are a prince of God among us. Choose the best of our graves, (tombs), to

bury your dead. None of us will refuse you his grave for burying your dead.”

7 Abraham rose and bowed himself to the people of the land, the sons of Heth, (the Hittites).

8 Then he addressed them, saying, “If you are willing that I bury my dead out of my sight, listen to me, and plead on my behalf with Ephron the son of Zohar.

9 This is that he may give me the cave of Machpelah that belongs to him, which is at the end of his field. Let him give it to me at the full price, as property for a burial place among you.”

10 Ephron the Hittite was (sitting), among the sons of Heth. Ephron gave his answer to Abraham in the presence of the

sons of Heth, and of everyone who entered the gate of his city, saying:

11 “No, my lord (master, ruler), listen to me: I will give you both the field and the cave that is in it. I am giving it to you publicly, in the presence of the descendants of my people. I give it to you. Bury your dead!”

12 Abraham prostrated himself before the people of the land.

13 Then he spoke to Ephron in the hearing (presence) of the people of the land, “Please listen to me, if you will give it. I will pay the price for the field. Accept it from me and I will bury my dead there.”

14 But Ephron answered Abraham: 15 “My lord (master, ruler) listen to me. The land is worth 400 shekels of silver. Is that much between you and me? Just bury your dead.”

16 Abraham understood what Ephron was saying. So Abraham weighed out the amount of money in silver which Ephron had specified in the presence of the sons of Heth. It was 400 shekels of silver, in the weight accepted among merchants.

17 So the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah, facing Mamre, was assigned, (deeded) as Abraham's possession. This included the field, the cave that was in it, and all the trees that were in the field, that were within its entire boundary around.

18 This was assigned, (deeded) to Abraham as a possession in the presence of the sons of Heth, before all who entered the gate of his city.

**Sarah** **Buried in the Cave of Machpelah:**

19 Following this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah, facing Mamre, (that is, Hebron) in the land of Canaan.

20 So the field and the cave that is in it were assigned, (deeded), to Abraham by the sons of Heth as property for a burial place.

**Genesis 24 || Bereshit 24**

**[Verses:1to67]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Abraham Gives Instruction On Wife For Isaac:**

1 Abraham at this time was old, well advanced in age, and The LORD, (ADONAI), had blessed Abraham in every way.

2 Then Abraham spoke to the most senior servant in his household, the one who was in charge of all that he had. “Please, place your hand under my thigh. 3 I want you to swear by The LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that you will not get a wife for my son from among the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I am living. 4 Rather, you must go to my native country, to my own family, and find a wife for my son Isaac.”

5 The servant replied to him, “What if the woman is not willing to come with me to this land. Should I then take your son back to the country from which you came?”

6 But Abraham said to him, “Make sure you do not take my son back there.

7 The LORD God of heaven, who took me from the household of my father and from the country of my family, who

spoke to me and swore to me, saying, ‘To your descendants I give this land,’ He will send His angel to go before you, and you will find a wife for my son from there.

8 If however the woman is unwilling to come back with you, then you will be released from this oath. Only make sure you do not take my son back there.”

9 So the servant placed his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and swore to him concerning this matter.

10 Then the servant left, taking ten of his master’s camels, and the best of gifts with him from his master. He set out for the city of Nahor in Mesopotamia, ( Aram-Naharayim).

11 When he got to a well of water on the outskirt of the city, he made his camels kneel down. It was evening time, around the time the women of the city go out to draw water.

**Servant Receives Answer To His Prayer of Faith:**

12 Then he prayed, “LORD God of my master Abraham, please let me be successful today, and show kindness to my master Abraham.

13 Observe, as I stand here by the well of water, and the daughters of the people of this city are coming out to draw water.

14 Let this be the sign: that the young woman to whom I will say, ‘Please lower your jar, (pitcher), so that I may drink,’ will reply, ‘Drink, and I will also give a drink to your camels’. Let her be the one You have chosen for Your servant Isaac. And by this, I will also know that You have shown kindness to my master.”

15 So it was, that before he had finished praying, Rebekah, who was the daughter of Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham’s brother, came out with her jar on her shoulder.

16 She was a very beautiful young woman, and a virgin. She has never slept with any man before. She went down to the well, filled her jar, and came up.

17 Then Abraham's servant went quickly to meet her and said, “Please let me a drink a little water from your jar.”

18 And she replied, “Drink, my lord (master, ruler).” Then she swiftly lowered her jar to her hand, and gave him a drink.

19 After he had finished drinking she said to him, “I will draw water for your camels also, until they have had enough to drink.”

20 Quickly she emptied her jar into the trench, ran back to the well to draw water, and drew for all his camels.

21 Surprised by her, the man watched keenly, without saying a word, to know whether The LORD had made his journey a success or not.

22 After the camels had finished drinking, the man took a golden nose ring, that weighed half a shekel, and two wrist bracelets that weighed ten shekels of gold. He wore them for her.

23 He asked her, “Whose daughter are you? Is there room in your father’s house for us to lodge?, Please tell me.”

24 Then she replied to him, “I am the daughter of Bethuel, Milcah’s son, whom she bore to Nahor.”

25 Furthermore, she added, “We have both straw and enough feed, as well as room for you to lodge.”

26 Then the man bowed down his head and worshiped, (glorified), The LORD.

27 He said, “Blessed be The LORD God of my master Abraham, who has not abandoned His mercy and His faithfulness toward my master. As for me, The LORD led me all the way to the house of my master’s relatives.”

28 So the young woman ran to tell her mother’s household all these things.

**Servant Goes To Meet Rebekah's Family:**

29 Rebekah had a brother whose name was Laban. And Laban ran out to meet the man by the well.

30 He went out to meet the man by the well, as soon as he had seen the nose ring, and the bracelets on his sister’s wrists, and heard the closing words of Rebekah his sister, saying,

“Thus the man spoke to me,”. He found the man standing with the camels by the well.

31 Then he said, “Come with me, you who are blessed by The LORD! Why do you stand outside? I have gotten the house ready, and a place for the camels.”

32 So the man came to the house. The camels were unloaded and provided with straw and feed. Water was given to him and the men who came with him to wash their feet.

**Servant Refuses Food Until His Message Delivered:**

33 However, when food was set before him to eat, he refused, saying, “I will not eat until I have told you why I was sent here.”

“Tell us then.”, Laban said.

34 Then he said, “I am Abraham’s servant. 35 The LORD has blessed my master greatly, (abundantly), and he has become great, (wealthy, powerful). The LORD has given him flocks and herds, silver and gold, male and female servants, and camels and donkeys.

36 Sarah my master’s wife bore a son for my master in her old age. To him he has given everything that he owns.

37 Then my master made me swear, saying, ‘You must not get a wife for my son from among the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I am living. 38 Rather, you must go to my father’s household, to my own family, and find a wife for my son Isaac.”

39 And I said to my master, ‘“What if the woman is not willing to come with me.’

40 But he said to me, ‘The LORD, before whom I walk, will send His angel with you and make you succeed, and you will get a wife for my son from my family and from my father’s household.

41 You will be free from this oath when you get to my family. If they are unwilling to give her to you, then you will be free from my oath.’

42 “And today when I got to the well, I prayed ‘LORD God of my master Abraham. Direct me to be successful in the way I should go.

43 Observe as I stand by the water well. Let it be that when the virgin comes out to draw water, and I say to her, “Please give me a little water from your jar to drink,” 44 She will say to me, “Drink, and I will draw for your camels also,”. Let her be the woman whom The LORD has chosen for my master’s son.’

45 “Even before I had finished praying in my heart, there was Rebekah, coming out with her jar on her shoulder. She went down to the well to drew water. And I said to her, ‘Please give me a drink.’

46 She quickly brought down her jar from her shoulder, and said, ‘Drink, and I will give your camels a drink also.’ So I drank, and she also gave the camels to drink.

47 Then I asked her, ‘Whose daughter are you?’ And she said, ‘The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor’s son, whom Milcah bore to him.’ Then I put the nose ring on her nose and the bracelets on her wrists.

48 I bowed my head and worshiped The LORD, glorifying The LORD God of my master Abraham, who had led me in the right path to get the daughter of my master’s brother for his son.

49 If you will show kindness and sincerity to my master, tell me. And if not, tell me, so I may know which way to turn, right or left.”

**Servant's Message Accepted By Rebekah's Family:**

50 Then Laban and Bethuel replied to him, “This is of The LORD. We are not in the position to say anything to you either way. 51 Here is Rebekah, take her with you. Let her become the wife of your master’s son, just as The LORD has directed.”

52 When Abraham’s servant heard their words, he worshiped The LORD, bowing himself to the ground.

53 The servant then brought out silver and gold jewelry, and articles of clothing, and gave them to Rebekah. He also gave costly gifts to her brother and to her mother.

54 He and the men who were with him ate, drank and stayed up all night. When they got up in the money, he said “Send me on my way to my master.”

55 However, her brother and mother said, “Let the young woman stay with us for a few days, at least ten days. Afterward she can go.”

56 He said to them, “Do not delay me, since The LORD has made the purpose for my coming here a success. Send me on my way so that I may go to my master.”

57 So they said, “Let us call the young woman and ask of her personal opinion.”

58 Then they called Rebekah and asked her, “Will you go with this man?” And she replied, “I will.”

**Rebekah Returns With Servant To Be Isaac's Wife:**

59 So they sent Rebekah their sister on her way, along with her nurse (Deborah) and Abraham’s servant and his men, [ref Genesis 35:8].

60 And they blessed Rebekah with these words:

“Our sister, may you become The mother of millions;

And may your descendants possess The cities of those who hate them.”

61 Rebekah and her slave-women got ready, then mounted the camels and went with the man. So the servant took Rebekah and left.

62 Meanwhile Isaac had come from Beer-Lahai-Roi, for he was living in the Negev, in the south country.

63 Isaac had gone to pray, (meditate), in the field one evening. When he looked up, he saw camels coming.

64 Rebekah too looked up. When she saw Isaac she came down from her camel.

65 She had asked the servant, “Who is this man coming from the field to meet us?” The servant had answered, “He is my master.” Therefore, she took a veil and covered herself.

66 The servant told Isaac everything he had done.

67 Then Isaac took her into the tent of his mother Sarah. He married Rebekah, and she became his wife. He loved her. And so, was Isaac comforted after the death of his mother.

**Genesis 25 || Bereshit 25**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Abraham's Descendants Through Keturah:**

1 Abraham married another wife, whose name was Keturah.

2 Keturah had (six) children for Abraham, named Zimran, Jokshan, Medan, Midian, Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 Jokshan was the father of Sheba and Dedan. Dedan was the ancestor of the Asshurimite, Letushimite, and Leummimite.

4 The sons of Midian were Ephah, Epher, Hanoch, Abidah, and Eldaah.

All these were the descendants of Keturah.

5 Abraham made Isaac his heir who inherited everything that he owned.

6 However, before Abraham died, he gave gifts to the sons of his concubines, and sent them away from Isaac his son, to the country of the east.

**The Death and Burial Of Abraham:**

7 Abraham lived a total of 175 years. 8 Then Abraham had his last breath and died at a good old age, an old man, who lived many years. He left this world to join his ancestors before him, [ref Genesis 15:15].

9 His sons Isaac and Ishmael together buried him in the cave of Machpelah, near Mamre, in the field of Ephron son of Zohar the Hittite.

10 This was the same field which Abraham had bought from the sons of Heth. It was there that Abraham was buried, alongside Sarah his wife, [ref Genesis 23:3-17].

11 After the death of Abraham, God blessed Isaac his son, who lived at that time in Beer Lahai Roi.

**The Descendants Of Ishmael:**

12 This is the family lineage, the genealogy of Abraham’s son Ishmael, whom Sarah’s slave, Hagar the Egyptian, bore to Abraham.

13 These were the names of the sons of Ishmael, listed in the order of their birth and their descendants: The firstborn of Ishmael was Nebajoth, then Kedar, Adbeel, Mibsam, 14 Mishma, Dumah, Massa, 15 Hadar, Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah.

16 These were the sons of Ishmael, and the names of their towns and settlements, a total of twelve princes, (rulers), according to their nations, [ref Genesis 17:20].

17 Ishmael lived a total of 137 years. He had his last breath and died. He left this world to join his ancestors before him.

18 His descendants settled in the area from Havilah to Shur, in the eastern border with Egypt, as you go toward Assyria,

(Asshur). He died while living in the company of all his relatives who stayed close together.

**The Descendants Of Isaac:**

19 This is the family lineage, the genealogy of Isaac, Abraham’s son. Abraham was the father of Isaac.

20 Isaac was forty years old when he married Rebekah as his wife. She was the daughter of Bethuel the Aramean (Syrian) of Padan Aram, and sister of Laban the Aramean (Syrian).

21 Isaac interceded, (prayed), to The LORD, (ADONAI) for his wife, because she was childless. The LORD granted his request, and Rebekah his wife became pregnant.

22 However, the children within her womb were restless as they struggled against each other. She reasoned, “If everything is alright, why is this happening to me?” Therefore, she went to inquire from The LORD.

23 Then The LORD said to her:

“Two nations are in your womb,

Two differentpeoples will you bring forth;

One people will be stronger than the other,

And the older will serve the younger.”

24 Indeed, when the time of her delivery came, there were twins in her womb.

25 The first child came out looking reddish. He was covered all over with hair, like a coat. For this reason, he was named Esau, (meaning completely formed, having hair already).

26 Afterward the second child, his brother, came out with his hand holding Esau’s heel. For this reason, he was named Jacob, (meaning he catches by the heel, he supplants). Isaac was sixty years old when she gave birth to them.

27 The boys grew. Esau became a skillful hunter, an outdoor man of the field. However, Jacob was a quiet, indoor man who stayed in the tents.

28 Isaac favored Esau because he had a taste for his game meat, (wild-meat). While Rebekah favored Jacob.

**Esau Sells His Birthright:**

29 One day, Jacob cooked some stew, while Esau was out in the fields. Esau came back from the fields famished, (starving).

30 Esau said to Jacob, “Please, give me some of the red stew (soup) to eat, for I am starving” This is why he was called Edom, (meaning red).

31 However, Jacob replied to him, “First, sell me today your birthright, (rights as the firstborn).”

32 And Esau said, “Look, I am about to die! Of what use to me are my rights as the firstborn?”

33 Then Jacob said to him, “First, swear to me today!” So Esau swore to him, thus selling his birthright to Jacob.

34 Jacob gave Esau some bread and lentils soup. He ate and drank, then got up and went his way. Thus Esau despised, (hated, did not value), his birthright.

**Genesis 26 || Bereshit 26**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God Instructs Isaac To Stay in Gerar:**

1 There was famine, (drought) in the land, besides the first famine in Abraham's time, [Ref Genesis 12:10].

So Isaac went to Abimelech king of the Philistines, in Gerar.

2 The LORD, (ADONAI) appeared to Isaac and instructed him: “Do not move down to Egypt. Stay in the land where I tell you to stay.

3 Stay in this land for now, and I will be with you and bless you. To you and your descendants I will give all these lands. I will fulfill the oath which I swore to Abraham your father.

4 I will make your descendants increase in number as the stars of heaven. I will give to your descendants all these lands. And through your offspring all the nations of the earth will be blessed.

5 This will be because Abraham had obeyed me and did everything I required of him, keeping My instructions, My commandments, My decrees, and My laws.”

6 So Isaac stayed in Gerar.

**Isaac's Lie About Rebekah Discovered:**

7 The men of the land asked Isaac about his wife. And he told them, “She is my sister”. He was afraid to tell them, “She is my wife,”. This was because he thought, “the men of the land might kill me on account of Rebekah, who is a very beautiful woman.” [ref Genesis 12:11-12].

8 One day after Isaac had been living in Gerar for a while, Abimelech king of the Philistines looked through a window. He saw Isaac, caressing Rebekah his wife.

9 Then Abimelech called Isaac and said, “It is very obvious she is your wife. So how could you say, ‘She is my sister’?”

Isaac said to him, “Because I thought, ‘I might be killed on account of her.’ ”

10 And Abimelech said, “What is this you have done to us? One of the people might well have slept with your wife, and you would have brought guilt upon us.”

11 So Abimelech warned all his people, saying, “He who harms this man or his wife will surely be put to death.”

**Isaac Greatly Blessed By God:**

12 Then Isaac planted in that land, and harvested a hundredfold in the same year. The LORD blessed him.

13 The man began to prosper, and continued prospering until he became very prosperous.

14 He had a great number of flocks, cattle and servants, and the Philistines envied him.

**The Philistines Send Isaac Away For Fear Of Him:**

15 The philistines blocked and filled with soil, all the wells that the servants of Abraham his father dug in his time, while he was alive.

16 Then Abimelech said to Isaac, “You must move away from us, for you have become much more powerful than us".

17 Therefore, Isaac moved away from there. He set up camp in the Valley of Gerar, and settled there.

18 Isaac reopened the water wells which the servants of Abraham his father had dug in his time, while he was alive, because the Philistines had blocked them after the death of Abraham. He gave them the same names that his father gave them.

19 Also Isaac’s servants dug in the valley, and discovered a well of running water there.

20 However, the herdsmen of Gerar argued with those of Isaac, saying, “The water is ours.” So he called the name of the well Esek, (meaning contention, argument), because they argued with him.

21 They dug another well, and they argued over that one also. So he called its name Sitnah, (meaning enmity, hostility).

22 He moved away from there and dug another well, and they did not argue over it. So he named it Rehoboth, (meaning open space), saying, “Now The LORD has made room for us and we will be productive in the land.”

**God Confirms Isaac's Move:**

23 From there he went up to Beer-sheba.

24 The same night that he arrived there, The LORD appeared to him and said:

“I am the God of your father Abraham. Do not be afraid, for I am with you. I will bless you and greatly increase your descendants for the sake of Abraham My servant.”

25 So he built an altar there and called on the name of The LORD. He set up his camp there. And there Isaac’s servants dug a well.

**Abimelech Seeks Treaty With Isaac:**

26 Then Abimelech went from Gerar with his friend Ahuzzath, and Phichol his military commander to meet with Isaac, [ref Genesis 21:22-23].

27 Isaac asked them, “Why have you come to me, since you showed hostility to me and also sent me away from your place?”

28 They replied, “We have certainly seen that The LORD is with you. So we said, ‘Let there be an oath between us', that is between us and you. Let us make an agreement with you. 29 That you will do us no harm, since we have not done you any harm. We have always treated you well and sent you away in peace. You are now the blessed one of The LORD.’ ”

30 So he made a feast for them, and they ate and drank.

31 Early the next morning, they got up and swore an oath with each other. Afterward, Isaac sent them on their way, and they left him peacefully.

32 On the same day, Isaac’s servants came to inform him about the well which they had dug. They said to him, “We have found water.”

33 So he named it Shebah, (meaning seven or oath). Therefore the name of the city to this day is called is Beer-sheba, (meaning seven wells).

**Esau Marries Two Hittite Women:**

34 When Esau was forty years old, he married as his wives Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Basemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite.

35 And they became a source of grief, (sadness, anguish) of mind to Isaac and Rebekah.

**Genesis 27 || Bereshit 27**

**[Verses:1to46]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Isaac Sets Out To Bless Esau As Firstborn:**

1 One day when Isaac had become old, and his eyes were so weak that he could no longer see, he called Esau his older son and said to him, “My son.” And Esau answered him, “Here I am.”

2 Isaac said to Esau, “Look, I am old. I do not know how long I have before I die.

3 Therefore, please take your hunting weapons, your quiver of arrows and bow, and go out to the field to hunt a wild game for me.

4 Then prepare for me delicious food, the kind that I love, and bring it to me so that I may eat. That my soul may bless you, (as firstborn), before I die.”

5 Rebekah was listening when Isaac spoke to Esau his son. Esau left to hunt for the wild game in the field and bring it.

**Rebekah Instructs Jacob To Supplant Esau:**

6 Rebekah then spoke to Jacob her son, saying, “Look, I heard your father speak to Esau your brother, saying:

7 ‘Bring me a wild game and make a delicious food for me, so that I may eat it and bless you in the presence of The LORD, (ADONAI) before my death.’

8 Therefore, my son, listen to me and do what I tell you.

9 Now, go out to the flock are and bring me two choice goat kids. I will make a delicious food from them for your father, the kind that he loves.

10 Then you will take it to your father, so that he may eat it and give you his blessing before his death.”

11 Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, “Look, Esau my brother is a hairy man, while I have a smooth skin.

12 My father may decide to first touch my skin, and I will then be as a deceiver to him. He will place a curse on me, instead of a blessing.”

13 However, his mother reassured him, “Let the curse be on me, my son. Only listen and do what I say. Off you go and get them for me.”

14 So he went and got them and brought them to his mother. His mother made a delicious food, the kind that his father loved.

15 Then Rebekah took the best clothes from among the ones Esau her elder son had kept at her place, and dressed Jacob her younger son in them.

16 She covered his arms and the smooth part of his neck used with the skins of the goat kids.

17 Then she handed to Jacob her son, the delicious food and the bread, which she had prepared.

**Isaac Tries To Make Certain It Was Esau:**

18 He went to his father and said, “My father.”

And he said, “Here I am. Who are you, my son?”

19 Jacob said to his father, “I am Esau your firstborn. I have done just as you told me. Please sit up and eat of my wild game, so that your soul may bless me.”

20 But Isaac asked him, “How were you able to find it so

quickly, my son?" And he said, “Because The LORD your God gave me success.”

21 Isaac said to Jacob, “Please come nearer, so that I may touch you, my son. I want to confirm whether you are really my son Esau or not.”

22 So Jacob went nearer to Isaac his father, and he touched him and said, “The voice is Jacob’s voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.”

23 He did not recognize him, because his hands were hairy like the hands of Esau his brother. Therefore, he went ahead to bless him.

24 Isaac asked him, “Are you really my son Esau?”

He said, “I am.”

25 He said, “Bring the food nearer to me, so that I will eat of my son’s wild game, and my soul may bless you.” So he brought it nearer to him, and he ate. Then he brought him wine, and he drank.

**Isaac Blesses Jacob:**

26 After that, his father Isaac said to him, “Come nearer now and kiss me, my son.”

27 Jacob moved nearer and kissed him. Then he smelled the smell of his clothing, and blessed him, saying:

“Surely, the smell of my son is like the smell of a field which The LORD has blessed.

28 Therefore may God give you of the dew of heaven,

Of the fatness of the earth, and abundance of grain and wine.

29 May peoples serve you, and nations bow down to you.

Be lord (master, ruler) over your brethren. May the sons of your mother bow down to you.

May anyone who curses you be cursed, and those who bless you be blessed!”

**Esau Comes To Isaac Too Late:**

30 Esau his brother came back from his hunting, just as Isaac had finished blessing Jacob, and Jacob had barely left the place where Isaac his father was.

31 Esau also went and made a delicious food. He brought it to his father, and said to his father, “Let my father sit up and eat of his son’s wild game, that your soul may bless me.”

32 His father Isaac asked him, “Who are you?” So he said, “I am your son, your firstborn, Esau.”

33 Then Isaac trembled violently, and said, “Who? Where is the one who hunted a wild game and brought it to me? I ate all of it before you came, and I have blessed him: and indeed he will be blessed.”

34 When Esau heard the words of his father, he broke down with a very loud and bitter cry, and said to his father, “Bless me too, my dear father!”

35 But he said, “Your brother came deceitfully and has taken away your blessing.”

**Esau Presses Isaac For A Blessing:**

36 Then Esau said, “Is he not rightly named Jacob? For he has supplanted me twice now. First, he took away my birthright. And now, he has also taken away my blessing!”

And he asked, “Have you not reserved any blessing for me?”

37 Then Isaac answered Esau, “Surely, I have made him your lord (master, ruler), and all his brethren I have given to him as servants. I have also sustained him with grain and wine. What else remains that I could possibly do now for you, my son?”

38 Esau said to his father, “Do you only have one blessing, my father? “Bless me too, my dear father!” And Esau raised his voice and wept.

39 Then Isaac his father answered and said to him:

“Know this, your home will be of the rich places of the earth, and of the dew from heaven above.

40 You will live by your sword, and you will serve your brother. But when it gets to the point you cannot take it anymore, you will shake his yoke off your neck.”

**Esau Plots To Kill Jacob:**

41 So Esau harbored hatred for Jacob because of the blessing his father blessed him with.

Esau said in his heart, “Soon, we will mourn (grieve) for our father when he dies. Afterward, I will kill my brother Jacob.”

**Rebekah Advises Jacob To Flee For A While:**

42 Rebekah was informed of the plan of Esau her older son. So she sent for Jacob her younger son, and said to him, “Certainly, your brother Esau is relaxed, (taking comfort), with himself by planning to kill you.

43 Therefore, my son, do what I say to you: Get ready, and escape to my brother Laban in Haran.

44 Stay with him for some time, until your brother’s rage subsides.

45 Until your brother’s anger turns away from you, and he forgets what you have done to him. After that, I will send and bring you back from there. Why should I lose both of you in one day?”

46 Rebekah said to Isaac, “I am sick to death of the women of Heth, (Hittite). If Jacob marries one of the women of Heth, (Hittite), such as the women in this land, of what good will my life be to me?”

**Genesis 28 || Bereshit 28**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Isaac Sends Jacob To Rebekah's Family:**

1 Then Isaac called Jacob and blessed him. He warned him, saying: “You must not marry a wife from the women of Canaan.

2 Instead, go now to the household of Bethuel, your mother’s father, in Padan Aram. Choose a wife for yourself from the daughters of Laban your mother’s brother.

3 “May God Almighty, (El Shaddai), bless you.

May He make you fruitful and increase your descendants greatly, until they become an infinite number, (multitude) of people.

4 May He give to you and to your descendants the blessing He gave to Abraham. That you may inherit, (take over, possess), the land in which you are a foreigner, the land which God gave to Abraham.”

5 So Isaac sent Jacob on his way. He went to Padan Aram, to Laban the son of Bethuel the Aramean (Syrian), the brother of Rebekah, the mother of Jacob and Esau.

**Esau Marries Third Wife Mahalath:**

6 Esau saw how Isaac had blessed Jacob and sent him away to Padan Aram to take himself a wife from there. And that as Isaac blessed Jacob he warned him, saying, “You must not marry a wife from the women of Canaan".

7 He saw how Jacob had obeyed his father and his mother and gone to Padan Aram.

8 Then Esau realized how displeasing the Canaanite women were to his father Isaac.

9 So, Esau went to Ishmael and took as a wife, Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael, Abraham’s son, the sister of Nebajoth, in addition to the wives he already had,

**Jacob's Vision At BethEl And God's Promise:**

10 Jacob left Beer-sheba and went towards Haran.

11 He got to a certain place and stayed there that night, because the sun had set. He took one of the stones in the place and used it as a pillow to support his head. He then laid down and went to sleep.

12 He had a dream in his sleep. In the dream, he saw a ladder whose base was on earth, and its top reached up to heaven. And the angels of God were ascending up and descending down on it.

13 Right above the top of the ladder stood The LORD, (ADONAI) and said: “I am The LORD God of Abraham your father and the God of Isaac. The land on which now you are sleeping now, I will give to you and to your descendants.

14 Also your descendants will be as many as the dust of the earth. You will spread in all directions, to the west and east, to the north and south. Through you and your offspring all the families of the earth, will be blessed. 15 Note this, I am with you and will keep you wherever you go, and I will bring you back to this land. I will not leave you on your own until I have done what I have promised you.”

**Jacob's Vow To God At BethEl:**

16 Then Jacob woke up from his sleep and said, “Without a speck of doubt, The LORD is in this place, and I did not know about it.”

17 Then he became afraid and said, “This place is awesome, (fearsome, impressive)! This is nothing else but the house of God, and it is the gateway of heaven!”

18 Very early in the morning, he got up. Then took the stone he had used as the pillow to support his head in the night, set it up as upright standing-stone, (pillar) and poured some oil on top of it.

19 And he gave a name to the place as BethEl, (Beit-El, meaning house of God). However, the previous name by which the city was known had been Luz.

20 Then Jacob made a pledge, (vow) saying, “If God will be with me, and guard me along the way as I go, and provide food for me to eat and clothing to wear, 21 so that I return back to my father’s house in peace, then The LORD will be my God.

22 And this stone which I have set up as upright standing-stone, (pillar) will be the house of God. And of all that You give me, I will give to You, a tenth, (tithe).”

**Genesis 29 || Bereshit 29**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jacob Arrives At Haran:**

1 From there, Jacob continued on his journey until he got to the territory, (land) of the people of the East.

2 He looked around him, and saw a water well in the field. And there were three flocks of sheep lying by it. For it was from the well they got water for the flocks to drink. There was a large stone placed to cover the well.

3 The way they did things was to gather all the flocks by the side of well. Then they will roll off the stone used to cover the well. After they had drawn enough water for the flocks to drink, they will again place the stone back to cover the well.

4 Jacob came to the people by the well and asked, “My relatives, where are you from?” And they replied, “We are from Haran.”

5 Then he asked them, “Do you know Laban the (grand)son of Nahor?” And they replied, “We know him.”

6 So he inquired of them, “Is he well?” They said, “He is well. And look, his daughter Rachel is coming with the sheep.”

7 Then he said, “Look, there is still plenty of daylight left. It is not time yet to gather the flock together for the day. Water the sheep, then go and feed them on the pasture.”

8 But they replied, “We cannot water them until all the flocks are gathered together, and the stone rolled from the well’s mouth. Then, we can water the sheep”

**Jacob Meets Rachel The Shepherdess:**

9 While he was still speaking with them, Rachel came with her father’s sheep, for she was a shepherdess.

10 When Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother’s brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother’s brother, Jacob went over and rolled the stone from the mouth of the well. And he watered the flock of Laban his mother’s brother.

11 After that, Jacob kissed Rachel, and wept in a loud voice.

12 Jacob told Rachel he was her father’s relative and that he was Rebekah’s son. So Rachel ran to her father to tell him about Jacob.

**Jacob Meets Laban And Stays With Him:**

13 When Laban heard the news about Jacob his sister’s son, he went quickly to meet him, and embraced him and kissed him. Then he brought him to his house, and there Jacob told Laban all the things.

14 Laban said to him, “Certainly you are my blood and flesh.” And he stayed with him for a month.

**Jacob And Laban Agree On Rachel As His Wage:**

15 Then Laban said to Jacob, “Should you work for me for nothing, just because you are my relative? Tell me, what would you desire as your wage?”

16 Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was Rachel.

17 Leah had a delicate, (weak, soft) eyes, but Rachel was beautiful in body shape and appearance.

18 Now Jacob had fallen in love with Rachel. So he replied Laban, “I will serve you seven years in return for your younger daughter Rachel.”

19 Laban said, “It is better that I give her to you than to give her to another man. Stay here with me.”

20 So Jacob served Laban seven years in return for Rachel. And the years seemed just like a few days to him because of the love he had for her.

**Laban Instead Gives Leah To Jacob:**

21 At the end of the period, Jacob said to Laban, “Give me my wife, for my years of service in exchange for her have been completed, so that I may sleep with her.”

22 Laban gathered all the men of the place together and gave a banquet.

23 While it was dark in the evening, Laban took Leah his elder daughter to Jacob. And Jacob slept with her.

24 Laban gave his slave-woman Zilpah to his daughter Leah as her slave-woman.

25 In the morning, Jacob discovered it was Leah that was brought to her. So he asked Laban, “What is this you have done to me? Was it not for Rachel that I served you? Why then have you deceived me?”

26 And Laban said, “It is not proper in the custom of our country, to give the younger daughter in marriage before the firstborn. 27 Complete the marriage week with her, and we will also give you the younger one in return for another seven years of service.”

**Laban Also Gives Rachel To Jacob:**

28 Jacob agreed and stayed with her for the week. After that, Laban also gave to Jacob, his daughter Rachel as his wife.

29 Laban gave his slave-woman Bilhah to his daughter Rachel as her slave-woman.

30 Then Jacob also slept with Rachel. In addition, Jacob loved Rachel more than Leah. And he served Laban yet another seven years.

**The First Four Children of Leah for Jacob:**

31 When The LORD, (ADONAI) saw that Leah was unloved, (not well treated) He opened her womb to be fertile. While Rachel was barren, (unable to have any child).

32 So Leah conceived and gave birth to a son. She called his name Reuben, (meaning "See, a son"!). She said, “The LORD has surely seen my affliction. Therefore, my husband will now love me.”

33 Leah conceived again and gave birth to a son. And she said, “Because The LORD has heard that I am unloved, He has therefore given me this son also.” She called his name Simeon, (meaning Hearing, He heard).

34 She conceived again and gave birth to a son. And she said, “Now this time my husband will become attached to me, because I have borne three sons for him” Therefore his name was called Levi, (meaning Joined, United).

35 And she conceived again and gave birth to a son. And she said, “Now I will praise The LORD.” Therefore she called his name Judah, (meaning Praise, Praised One). After that she stopped giving birth.

**Genesis 30 || Bereshit 30**

**[Verses:1to43]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Four Children for Jacob From Slave-women:**

1 Now when Rachel saw that she had no children for Jacob, Rachel envied, (became jealous) of her sister. And she said to Jacob, “Give me children, or else I will die!”

2 Then Jacob became angry with Rachel. And he replied to her, “Am I in the place of God, who has withheld from you the ability to have children, (fruit of the womb)?”

3 So she said to him, “Here is my slave-woman Bilhah. Sleep with her, and let her give birth to a child that will be laid on my knees. So that I also may have children, (build a family) through her”, [ref Genesis 16:1-3].

4 Then she gave him Bilhah her slave-woman as a wife, and Jacob slept with her.

5 Bilhah conceived and gave birth to a son for Jacob.

6 Then Rachel said, “God has judged me. He has also heard my plea and given me a son.” Therefore, she called his name Dan, (meaning he judged).

7 Rachel’s slave-woman Bilhah conceived again and gave birth to a second son for Jacob.

8 Then Rachel said, “With wrestlings of God have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed.” So she called his name Naphtali, (meaning my wrestling, strife).

9 When Leah saw she was no longer having children by herself, she took Zilpah her slave-woman and gave her to Jacob as a wife.

10 And Leah’s slave-woman Zilpah gave birth to a son for Jacob. 11 Then Leah said, “Good fortune has come!” So she called his name Gad, (good fortune).

12 And Leah’s slave-woman Zilpah gave birth to a second son for Jacob.

13 Then Leah said, “How happy I am, for the women will say I am happy!.” So she called his name Asher, (meaning happy).

**Three More Children for Jacob Through Leah:**

14 During the wheat harvest season, Reuben, (Leah's first son), went to the fields and found mandrakes. And brought some to his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, “Please give me some of your son’s mandrakes.”

15 But Leah replied to her, “Is it not enough that you have taken away my husband? Will you also take away my son’s mandrakes?”

And Rachel said, “Alright, I will let him sleep with you tonight in exchange for your son’s mandrakes.”16 When Jacob came home that evening from the fields, Leah went out to meet him. Then she said, “You must come and sleep with me tonight. For I have hired you with my son’s mandrakes.” And he slept with her that night.

17 God granted Leah's plea, and she conceived and gave birth to her fifth son for Jacob.

18 Leah said, “God has rewarded me, because I have given my slave-woman to my husband.” So she called his name Issachar, (meaning hire, reward, wage).

19 Then Leah conceived again and gave birth to her sixth son for Jacob.

20 And Leah said, “God has given me a good gift. Now my husband will live with me, because I have borne him six sons.” So she called his name Zebulun, (meaning living together).

21 After that, Leah gave birth to a daughter for Jacob. She called her name Dinah, (meaning judge, avenge, vindicate over rights).

**First Child for Jacob From Rachel:**

22 Then God remembered Rachel (turned His attention to visit the situation of Rachel, according to His own timing). He granted her prayer to end her misery. He made her womb to become fertile.

23 Rachel conceived and gave birth to a son for Jacob. She said, “God has taken away my disgrace.”

24 So she called his name Joseph, (meaning will add, increase). For she said, “The LORD will add to me another son.”

**Jacob Requests To Return To His Country:**

25 After Rachel had given birth to Joseph, Jacob said to Laban, “Send me on my way, that I can return to my own place, to my country. 26 Let me take my wives and my children for whom I have served you, and let me go. For you know how well I have served you”

27 And Laban replied to him, “Please stay, if I have found favor in your eyes. For I have known through experience, (signs, divination) that The LORD, (ADONAI) has blessed me because of you.”

**Jacob and Laban Agree on Wages For Jacob:**

28 Then he added, “Name me your wages, and I will pay them.”

29 So Jacob said to him, “You know how well I have served you and how I have taken care of your livestock with me.

30 You had only a little before I came. Now that little you had has increased to a great number. The LORD has blessed you since I came. But now, when will I also provide for my own household?”

31 So Laban asked, “What should I give you?”

And Jacob replied to him, “You will not give me anything. However, if you will do this one thing for me, then I will again feed and keep your flocks:

32 Let me go through all your flock today, and remove for myself, all the speckled and spotted sheep, and all the brown ones among the lambs, and the spotted and speckled among the goats. These and their offspring will be my wages.

33 I will let my integrity be my witness in the future, when you come to examine the livestock that constitutes my wages. If you find any that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the lambs, it will be considered stolen.”

34 And Laban agreed, saying, “Let it be according to what you have said!”

35 So that same day, Laban went and removed all the male goats that were speckled and spotted, and all the female goats that were speckled and spotted, every one of the livestock that had some patches of white on it, and all the brown ones among the lambs. He however, gave them all to his sons.

36 Then he also put a distance equivalent to three days’ journey between himself and Jacob, while Jacob continued to tend the rest of Laban’s flocks.

**Jacob Finds A Way To Breed Desired Flocks:**

37 Jacob cut for himself rods from fresh branches of poplar, almond and plane trees. He peeled off their barks to expose the white streaks in the rods.

38 He arranged the rods which he had peeled, in front of the flocks in the gutters, in the watering troughs, so that the animals can see them when they came to drink. The flocks mate with each other when they came to drink.

39 By this arrangement, the flocks mated while looking at the rods in front of them. And the flocks gave birth to offspring that were streaked, speckled, and spotted.

40 Then Jacob separated the lambs, (the young of the flock) by themselves. Then he made the rest of the flock face toward the streaked rods and all the brown in the flock of Laban. While he made his own flocks, he kept them apart by themselves and did not mix them with Laban’s flock.

41 Whenever the stronger livestock mated, Jacob placed the rods in the front view of the livestock in the gutters, that they might mate among the rods.

42 But when the flocks were weak, (feeble), he would not place the rods in front of them while they mated. So the feebler flocks were Laban’s and the stronger flocks Jacob’s.

43 In this way, the man became exceedingly prosperous. He ended up owning large flocks, female and male servants, and camels and donkeys.

**Genesis 31 || Bereshit 31**

**[Verses:1to55]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Change In Laban's Attitude Towards Jacob:**

1 Jacob heard what the sons of Laban, were saying about him. They said, “Jacob has taken away all that our father owned. He has gotten all his wealth from what belonged to our father.”

2 Jacob noticed the countenance, (attitude, behavior, facial or body language) of Laban had changed. Indeed it was no longer favorable toward him like it used to before.

3 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Jacob: “Go back to the land of your fathers and to your family, and I will be with you.”

**Jacob Informs His Family They Are Leaving:**

4 So Jacob sent for Rachel and Leah to come to the field, to where his flock was.

5 Then he said to them, “I see how your father now looks at me, and it is not favorable toward me as before. But the God of my father has been with me.

6 And you are witnesses that I have served your father with all my strength.

7 Yet your father has deceived me, and ten times he has changed my wages. But, God has not allowed him to harm me.

8 If he said ‘The speckled will be your wages,’ then all the flocks gave birth to speckled offspring. And if he said ‘The streaked will be your wages,’ then all the flocks gave birth to streaked offspring.

9 Remarkably, God has taken away the livestock of your father and has given them to me”.

10 “I once had a dream, during the time the flocks were mating. In the dream, I looked up and saw the rams mating with the flocks were streaked, speckled, and gray-spotted.11 Then the Angel of God spoke to me in the dream, saying, ‘Jacob.’ And I answered, ‘Here I am.’

12 And He said: ‘Lookup now and see, that all the rams mating with the flocks are streaked, speckled, and gray-spotted. This is because I have seen everything that Laban has been doing to you.

13 I am the God of BethEl, (Beit-El, meaning House of God), where you anointed the upright standing-stone, (pillar) and where you made a vow to Me. Now get up, leave this land, and return to the land of your family.’ ” [ref: Genesis 28:18-22].

14 Then Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, “Is there still any inheritance for us in our father’s possessions?

15 Are we not considered as strangers by him? He has sold us, and has also completely consumed what he received in exchange for us.

16 All these riches which God has taken from our father are really ours and our children’s. Therefore, whatever God has asked you to do, go ahead and do it.”

**Jacob Flees With Family Without Telling Laban:**

17 Then Jacob put his sons and his wives on camels.

18 He left taking along all his livestock and all his possessions which he had gained, his own livestock which he had gotten in Padan Aram, to go to his father Isaac in the land of Canaan.

19 At this time, Laban had gone to shear his sheep. So Rachel stole the household idols that belonged to his father.

20 Jacob secretly escaped, outsmarting Laban the Aramean, (Syrian) by not telling him of his intention to flee. 21 So he fled with all that he had. He crossed the (Euphrates) river, and headed for the hill-country of Gilead.

**Laban Pursues Jacob:**

22 It was not till the third day that Laban was told that Jacob had fled.

23 So he took some of his relatives to go with him in pursuit of Jacob. It took him seven days to finally catch up with Jacob in the hill-country of Gilead.

24 However, God had appeared in a dream at night, to Laban the Aramean, (Syrian) and said to him, “Be careful not to say anything to Jacob in a pleasing or harmful way”.

25 Laban caught up with Jacob in the hill-country of Gilead where Jacob had set up camp. Laban and his relatives with him, also set up their own camp.

26 Then Laban asked Jacob: “What have you done, that you escaped unknown to me, and took along my daughters like captives of war?

27 Why did you flee secretly, stealing from me, and not tell me?. I might have sent you on your way with joy and songs, and music of timbrel and harp.

28 And you did not give me the opportunity to kiss my (grand)sons and my daughters good bye. You have been foolish in your action.

29 I have the power to cause you harm now, but the God of your father spoke to me last night, saying: “Be careful not to say anything to Jacob in a pleasing or harmful way”.

**Laban Wants His Idols:**

30 I understand your leaving because you deeply desire to return to the household of your father, but why have you stolen my idols?”

31 Then Jacob replied Laban, “I was afraid because I thought, ‘Perhaps you would take your daughters from me by force.’

32 Concerning your idols, whomsoever you find them with, you should not allow to live. While our relatives are here as a witness es, identify anything of yours here with me and take it back with you.” For Jacob did not know that Rachel had stolen the idols.

**Rachel Hides The Idols She Had Stolen:**

33 Laban went through the tents of Jacob, of Leah, and of the two slave-women, but he did not find them. After he came out of Leah’s tent, he entered Rachel’s tent.

34 Meanwhile Rachel had taken the household idols, hid them inside her camel’s saddle, and sat on them. Laban searched everywhere in the tent but did not find them.

35 Rachel said to her father, “Do not take offense my lord (master, ruler), that I cannot stand up in your presence. I am having my period that women go through.” So he searched but could not find the household gods.

*([Rachel probably yet to be fully converted to the God of Jacob, Isaac and Abraham. Unknown to Jacob, she had stolen the household idols she grew up with. She deceived and lied to Laban. Did not return or destroyed the idols.]).*

**Jacob Rebukes Laban:**

36 Then Jacob became angry and scolded Laban. Jacob said to Laban: “What crime have I committed? What is my sin, that you came after me in hot pursuit?

37 Although you have searched everything I have with me, have you found anything that belongs to you? Place it here in the open before my relatives and your relatives, so they may judge between us both!

38 Since the last twenty years I have been with you. Your female sheep and female goats have not aborted their young. Neither have I eaten any rams from your flock.

39 The ones that were killed by the wild beast I did not bring to you. Rather, I took responsibility for bearing the loss. You demanded that I compensate you for every animal stolen, whether in day time or night time.

40 I suffered a lot! In the daytime I was consumed by thirst, and in the night time by cold. I could not close my eyes to sleep.

41 Here is my experience these last twenty years that I have been in your household. First I served you without any wage for fourteen years for your two daughters. Then I spent another six years tending your flock, during which you cheated me of, (changed) my wages ten times!

42 If the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and Who is The Fear of Isaac, (The One Isaac Fears), had not been with me, you would surely now have sent me away empty-handed. God has seen my affliction and the toil of my hands, and He rebuked you last night.”

**Laban Makes Agreement With Jacob:**

43 Laban replied Jacob and said, “These women are my daughters, and these (grand)children are my mine. So is this flock my flock. Everything that you see here is mine. Yet what can I do today to these my daughters or to their children whom they have borne?

44 Therefore, let us come together, you and I, and make an agreement, (covenant). Let it let be a witness between you and me.”

45 So Jacob took a stone and set it as upright standing-stone, (pillar).

46 Then Jacob said to his relatives, “Gather stones.” And they gathered a heap of stones, and ate there on the heap, (pile).

47 Laban called it Jegar Sahadutha, (meaning “pile of witness” in Aramaic). While Jacob called it Galeed, (Gal-‘Ed in Hebrew, also meaning “pile of witness”).

48 And Laban said, “This heap is a witness between you and me today.” This is why its name was called Galeed, (Gal-‘Ed).

49 It is also Mizpah, (Mitzpah, meaning the watch-place, look-out), because he said, “May The LORD watch between you and me when we are apart from each other.

50 If you afflict (bring hardship) on my daughters, or if you marry other wives apart from my daughters, even though no man is with us to see, but God is witness between you and me!”

51 Then Laban said to Jacob, “Here is this heap, (pile) and here is this upright standing-stone, (pillar) which I have placed between you and me.

52 This heap is a witness, and also this upright standing-stone, (pillar) is a witness, that I will not pass beyond this heap and upright standing-stone, (pillar) to harm you, and you will not pass beyond this heap and upright standing-stone, (pillar) to harm me.

53 The God of Abraham, the God of Nahor, and the God of their father judge between us.”

And Jacob swore by Who is the Fear of Isaac, (the One Isaac Fears).

54 Then Jacob offered a sacrifice on the mountain, and invited his relatives to eat food. They ate food and stayed all night on the mountain.

**Laban Returns Home:**

55 And early in the morning Laban got up, kissed his grandchildren and his daughters and blessed them. Then Laban left and returned to his home.

**Genesis 32 || Bereshit 32**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jacob Sends Messengers To Esau:**

1 After that, Jacob continued his journey, and the angels of God met him.

2 When Jacob saw them, he said, “This is God’s camp.” And he called the name of that place Mahanaim, (meaning two camps, groups).

3 Then Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother in the land of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 He instructed them, saying, “This is what you are to say to my lord (master, ruler) Esau: ‘Your servant Jacob says: “I have been living with Laban and stayed there until now.

5 I have oxen, donkeys, livestock , and male and female servants. I am sending this message ahead to you my lord (master, ruler) so that I may find favor in your sight.” ’ ”

**Jacob Divides Into Two Camps And Prays:**

6 Then the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, “We went to your brother Esau. He too is also coming to meet you, and he has four hundred men with him.”

7 So Jacob became greatly afraid and distressed. Then he divided the people that were with him, as well as the flocks, herds and camels, into two groups, (camps).

8 And he thought to himself, “If Esau comes to attack one group, then the other group which is left will escape.”

9 Then Jacob prayed: “O God of my father Abraham and God of my father Isaac, The LORD, (ADONAI) who said to me, ‘Go back to your country and to your family, and I will be with you’, [ref: Genesis 31:3].

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies and faithfulness which You have shown Your servant. I had only my staff, (rod), when I crossed over this Jordan river, and now I have become two camps.

11 Deliver me, I pray, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau. I am afraid he will come and attack me, as well as the mothers with their children.

12 For You promised, ‘I will surely prosper you, and make the number of your descendants as numerous as the sand of the sea, which as a multitude cannot be counted.’ ”

**Jacob Sends Gifts Ahead To Esau:**

13 So he stayed there that same night. Then he took what he could lay his hands on as gifts for Esau his brother:

14 Two hundred female goats and twenty male goats, two hundred female sheep, (ewe) and twenty rams, 15 thirty female camels with their young, forty cows and ten bulls, twenty female donkeys and ten male donkeys, (foals).

16 Then he gave them to his servants, every herd by itself, and said to his servants, “Go ahead of me. Also leave some distance between each group of herds.”

17 He instructed the first one, saying, “When Esau my brother meets you and asks you, ‘To whom do you belong, and where are you going? Whose are these in front of you?’ 18 Then you will say to him, ‘They belong to your servant Jacob. They are a gift sent to my lord (master, ruler) Esau. And he is also coming behind us.’ ”

19 And he instructed the second, the third, and all who followed the herds, saying: “In the same manner you should speak to Esau when you find him.

20 Also remember to say, ‘Behold, your servant Jacob is behind us.’ ” For he said, “I will appease him with these gifts I am sending on ahead. And later I will see him face to face. Perhaps he will welcome me.”

21 So the gifts went on ahead of him. However, he himself stayed that night in the camp.

**Jacob Wrestles With Angel or God As Man:**

22 That night Jacob got up, and took his two wives, his two female servants, his eleven sons, and crossed the ford of Jabbok.

23 After sending his family across the stream, he also sent over all his possessions.

24 Then Jacob was left alone. And a Man wrestled with him all night until daybreak.

25 When the Man saw that He did not defeat Jacob, He touched the socket of Jacob’s hip. And the socket of Jacob’s hip was dislocated out of joint as He wrestled with him.

**Jacob's Name Changed To IsraEL:**

26 And the Man said, “Let Me go, for it is daybreak.” But Jacob said, “I will not let You go until You bless me!”

27 So He said to Jacob, “What is your name?” And he replied, “Jacob.”

28 And He said to Jacob, “Your name will no longer be called Jacob, but IsraEL, (Yisra’el, meaning God prevails). Because as a prince you have struggled with God and with men, and have prevailed”, [ref Genesis 35:9].

29 Then Jacob asked Him, saying, “Please tell me Your name.”

And He said, “Why is it that you ask about My name?” And the Man blessed him there.

30 So Jacob called the name of the place Peniel, (meaning Face of God), “Because I have seen God face to face, and my life was spared.”

31 The sun rose above Jacob just as he crossed Peniel, limping because of his hip.

**Why Children Of IsraEL Do Not Eat Hip Tendon:**

32 Therefore to this day the children of IsraEL, (IsraELites), do not eat the tendon, (muscle) of any meat attached to the socket of the hip. This is because He touched the socket of Jacob’s hip in the tendon that shrank.

**Genesis 33 || Bereshit 33**

**[Verses:1to20]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jacob Meets Esau:**

1 As Jacob lifted up his eyes to looked, he saw Esau coming, and with him were the four hundred men. So he divided the children among Leah, Rachel, and the two slave-women.

2 He positioned the slave-women and their children in front, Leah and her children behind them, and Rachel and Joseph at the back.

3 Jacob himself went on ahead of them. As he approached Esau, he kept bowing down to the ground, and did this seven times.

4 But Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him. Then Esau crossed his arms around Jacob's neck and kissed him. And both of them wept.

**Jacob's Family Introduced To Esau:**

5 As Esau lifted his eyes, he saw the women and the children. Then he asked Jacob, “Who are these with you?”

So Jacob answered, “These are the children that God has graciously given to your servant.”

6 Then the slave-women came nearer with their children, and bowed down.

7 And Leah also came nearer with her children, and they too bowed down. And finally, Rachel and Joseph came nearer, and they also bowed down.

8 Then Esau said, “What was the meaning of the procession of herds I met?”

And Jacob answered, “They were to win the favor of my lord (master, ruler).”

9 But Esau said, “I have enough, my brother. Keep what you have for yourself.”

10 “No, please!” Jacob said. “If I have found favor in your eyes, please accept this gift from me. Seeing your face is like seeing the face of God, especially now that you have received me favorably.

11 Please accept the gift that was brought to you. God has been gracious to me and I have all I need.”

And because Jacob insisted, Esau accepted it.

**Esau Departs To Seir and Jacob To Succoth:**

12 Then Esau said, “Let us get going. I will go first.”

13 But Jacob said to him, “My lord (master, ruler) knows that the children are weak. And the flocks and herds which are nursing are with me. All the flock will die if the men should drive them hard in one day.

14 Please let my lord (master, ruler) go on ahead before his servant. I will follow slowly, at a pace the livestock and the children can endure, until I come to my lord (master, ruler) in Seir.”

15 Esau said “Then let me leave with you some of my men”.

Jacob replied, “But why do that? Just let me find favor in the sight of my lord (master, ruler).”

16 So Esau left that day to return to Seir.

17 However, Jacob went to Succoth, (meaning booths, shelters). There he built a place for himself, and booths, (shelters) for his livestock. That is why the name of the place is called Succoth, (shelters).

**Jacob Settles in Shechem in The Land of Canaan:**

18 After Jacob returned from Padan Aram, he went on safely to the city of Shechem, in the land of Canaan. And he camped near the city.

19 Then he bought a parcel of land for one hundred pieces of their money, from the sons of Hamor, who was the father of Shechem. And Jacob settled there.

20 Then Jacob constructed there an altar, (a place of worship, sacrifice, and prayer). And he called it El Elohe IsraEL, (El-Elohei-Yisra’el, meaning God, the God of IsraEL).

**Genesis 34 || Bereshit 34**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Dinah Raped By Shechem:**

1 One day, Dinah the daughter Leah had borne to Jacob, went out to visit the women of the land.

2 And when Shechem who was the son of Hamor the Hivite, the ruler of the country, saw her, he took her and raped her.

3 Shechem's soul, (heart), was strongly drawn to Dinah the daughter of Jacob. He loved the young woman and spoke tenderly to her.

4 So Shechem said to his father Hamor, saying, “Get me this young woman as my wife.”

5 Jacob heard that Shechem had defiled Dinah his daughter. However, his sons were in the field with his livestock. So Jacob held his peace and did nothing until they came home.

**Hamor Proposes Intermarriage With IsraEL:**

6 Then Hamor, the father of Shechem, went to speak with Jacob.

7 At this time, the sons of Jacob had also come back from the field. They came as soon as they heard about their sister. What had happened to her was painful to them and they were very angry. This was because what Shechem did to Jacob’s daughter was a shameful thing in IsraEL, something that should not be done.

8 But Hamor spoke with them, saying, “The soul, (heart) of my son Shechem is deeply drawn to your daughter. Please give her to him as his wife.

9 And let us intermarry between our two peoples. Give us your daughters in marriage, and take our daughters for yourselves in marriage.

10 So you will settle among us, and the land will be open, (available) to you. Live and trade in it, and acquire possessions for yourselves in it.”

11 Then Shechem said to Jacob, Dinah's father and also to her brothers, “Let me find favor in your eyes. Whatever you demand of me I will give.

12 Name your dowry and gift, and I will give what you ask. But give me the young woman as my wife.”

**Jacob's Children Deceptively Propose A Condition:**

13 However, the sons of Jacob spoke deceitfully to Shechem and Hamor his father, because he had defiled Dinah their sister.

14 They said to them, “We cannot do such a thing. W cannot give our sister to a man who is uncircumcised, for that would be a disgrace to us.

15 Nonetheless, we can grant your request on one condition: That you become like us by circumcising all your males.

16 Then we will give our daughters in marriage to you, and we will take your daughters in marriage for ourselves. We will become one people with you.

17 But if you will not agree to be circumcised, then we will take our daughter and go.”

18 Their words pleased both Hamor and Shechem his son.

19 So the young man Shechem lost no time in doing what they said. This was because he was delighted with Jacob’s daughter. He was also more honorable than all the others in the household of his father.

20 Then Hamor and Shechem his son went to the gate of their city, and met with the men of their city. They said:

21 “These men are at peace with us. Therefore let them live in the land and trade in it. The land is large enough for them. Let us take their daughters as wives, and let us give them our daughters as well.

22 Only on this condition will the men agree to live with us, and be one people with us: If every male among us is circumcised, just as they are circumcised.

23 Look at the benefit: Will their livestock, property, and every animal they have not become ours? Let us agree to their demand, and they will live among us.”

24 Everyone who went out of the gate of his city agreed with Hamor and Shechem his son. Every male was circumcised, everyone who went out of the gate of his city.

**Simeon And Levi Kill All Men In Entire City:**

25 On the third day after the circumcision, when all the men were in pain, two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah’s brothers, each took his sword. Together, they went boldly into the city to attack and killed all the males.

26 They also killed Hamor and Shechem his son with the sword, and took Dinah from Shechem’s house, and left.

27 The sons of Jacob went over the dead bodies of those who had been killed and then plundered the city, in revenge for their sister that had been defiled.

28 They took their sheep, their oxen, and their donkeys, both those in the city and in the field. 29 They took all their wealth. They held their children and wives captive, as they looted everything that was in the houses.

**Jacob Deeply Troubled:**

30 Then Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, “You have brought trouble on me by making me detestable among the people of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites. Since I am few in number, if they gather themselves together and attack me, they will kill me. I and my household will be destroyed.”

31 But they said, “Should he have treated our sister as a harlot?”

**Genesis 35 || Bereshit 35**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God Instructs Jacob To Leave Shechem:**

1 Then God said to Jacob, “Go up to BethEl and settle there, and build an altar, (a place of worship, sacrifice, and prayer) there to God, who appeared to you when you were fleeing from your brother Esau.”, [ref Genesis 28:10-22].

2 So Jacob said to his household and to everyone who was with him, “Get rid of the idols, (foreign gods) you have with you. Purify yourselves and change your clothes.

3 Then come, let us go up to BethEl, where I will build an altar to God, who answered me in the day of my distress and who has been with me wherever I have gone.”

4 So they gave Jacob all the idols they had with them, including the rings in their ears. And Jacob buried them under the oak at Shechem.

5 Then they set out to BethEl. And the terror, (dread, fear) of God fell on the towns all around them so that no one harassed them.

6 Jacob and all the people with him came to Luz, (that is BethEl) in the land of Canaan, [ref Genesis 28:19].

7 There Jacob built an altar, and he called the place El BethEl, (El-Beit-El, meaning God of BeitEl), because it was there that God revealed Himself to Jacob at the time when he was fleeing from his brother.

**Deborah, Rebekah's Nurse Dies:**

8 Then Deborah, the nurse of (Jacob's mother) Rebekah, died, [ref Genesis 24:59].

She was buried under an oak, down from the city of BethEl. So her burial place was named Allon Bakuth, (meaning oak of weeping).

**God Appears Again To Jacob:**

9 After Jacob returned from Paddan Aram to Canaan, God appeared to him again and blessed him.

10 God said to him: “Your name is Jacob, (meaning he catches by the heel, he supplants). However, you will no longer be called Jacob. Your name will be called IsraEL, (Yisra’el, meaning God prevails)”. So He named him IsraEL, [ref Genesis 32:8].

11 And God said to him, “I am God Almighty, (El Shaddai). Be fruitful and multiply, (increase in number). A nation and a group of nations will come from you. Kings will be among your descendants.

12 Moreover, the land which I gave to Abraham and Isaac I will give to you, and to your descendants after you will I give the land.”

13 After this, God went up from him at the place where He had spoken with him.

14 Then Jacob, (IsraEL) set up in the place where God spoke with him an upright standing-stone, (a stone pillar). And he poured out a drink offering on it. He also poured oil on it.

15 Jacob, (IsraEL) called the place where God spoke with him BethEl, (Beit-El, meaning house of God).

**Rachel Dies Of Childbirth:**

16 Then they moved on from BethEl. As they got closer to Ephrath, Rachel went into labor of childbirth and had great difficulty with it.

17 While she was having great difficulty with the labor of childbirth, the midwife said to her, “Do not worry, this is another son for you.”

18 She was dying, and just before her last breath, she named her son, Ben-Oni, (meaning son of my grief). But his father named him Benjamin, (meaning son of the right hand, son of the south).

19 So Rachel died and was buried on the way to Ephrath (that is, Bethlehem, Beit-Lechem, meaning "place of bread").

20 Jacob, (IsraEL) set up an upright standing-stone, (pillar) over her tomb. The upright standing-stone, (pillar) still marks Rachel’s tomb to this day.

**Reuben's Incest With Jacob's Concubine Bilhah:**

21 IsraEL moved on again and pitched his tent on the other side of Migdal-Eder.

22 It was while IsraEL was living in that region, that Reuben, (Jacob's first son), went and defiled (slept with) Bilhah his father’s concubine. And IsraEL heard about it. Jacob had twelve sons:

**Jacob Sons Born In Paddan Aram:**

23 The sons of Leah were Reuben the firstborn of Jacob, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar and Zebulun.

24 The sons of Rachel were Joseph and Benjamin.

25 The sons of Bilhah, Rachel’s slave-woman, were Dan and Naphtali.

26 The sons of Zilpah, Leah’s slave-woman, were Gad and Asher. These were Jacob's sons, born to him in Paddan Aram.

**Isaac Dies An Old Man:**

27 Jacob came home to his father Isaac at Mamre, near Kiriath Arba (also known as Hebron). This was where Abraham and Isaac had lived.

28 Isaac lived to be 180 years.

29 Then he had his last breath and died, an old man, full of age. He left this world to join his ancestors before him, [ref Genesis 15:15].

And his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

**Genesis 36 || Bereshit 36**

**[Verses:1to43]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Family Lineage of Esau:**

1 This is the family lineage, the genealogy of Esau, who is also known as.

2 Esau chose Canaanite women as his wives: Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite. Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite. 3 And Basemath, Ishmael’s daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 Adah gave birth to Eliphaz for Esau, while Basemath gave birth to Reuel for him.

5 And Aholibamah gave birth to Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah for him. These were the sons of Esau who were born to him in the land of Canaan.

6 Esau took his wives, his sons, his daughters, everyone in his household, as well as all his livestock and other animals, and all his possessions which he had acquired in the land of Canaan, and went to a country some distance away from his brother Jacob.

7 Their possessions had become too great for them to live together. Also because of their livestock, the land where they both lived as strangers could not support them together.

8 So Esau lived in the hill-country of Seir, (Mount Seir). Esau is also known as Edom.

9 This is the family lineage, the genealogy of Esau. Esau the ancestor of the Edomites in Mount Seir.

10 These were the names of Esau’s sons: Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, and Reuel the son of Basemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 Timna was the concubine of Eliphaz, Esau’s son. She bore Amalek to Eliphaz. These were the descendants of Adah, Esau’s wife.

13 These were the sons of Reuel: Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah. These were the descendants of Basemath, Esau’s wife.

14 These were the sons of Aholibamah, Esau’s wife, the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibeon. And she bore to Esau: Jeush, Jaalam, and Korah.

**The Chieftains, (Rulers) of Edom:**

15 These were the chiefs of the sons of Esau. The sons of Eliphaz, the firstborn son of Esau, were Chief Teman, Chief Omar, Chief Zepho, Chief Kenaz, 16 Chief Korah, Chief Gatam, and Chief Amalek. These were the chiefs descended from Eliphaz in the land of Edom. They were the descendants of Adah.

17 These were the sons of Reuel, Esau’s son: Chief Nahath, Chief Zerah, Chief Shammah, and Chief Mizzah. These were the chiefs descended from Reuel in the land of Edom. They were the descendants of Basemath, Esau’s wife.

18 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, Esau’s wife: Chief Jeush, Chief Jaalam, and Chief Korah. These were the chiefs descended from Aholibamah, Esau’s wife, the daughter of Anah.

19 They were the sons of Esau, who is Edom, and they were their chiefs.

**The Sons of Seir:**

20 These were the sons of Seir the Horite who lived in the land: Lotan, Shobal, Zibeon, Anah, 21 Dishon, Ezer, and Dishan. These sons of Seir were the Horite chiefs in the land of Edom.

22 The sons of Lotan were Hori and Hemam. Lotan’s sister was Timna.

23 The sons of Shobal were Alvan, Manahath, Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 The sons of Zibeon were Ajah and Anah.

This was the Anah who found the mules, (offspring of a donkey and a horse), in the wilderness as he pastured the donkeys of his father Zibeon.

25 These were the children of Anah: Dishon and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 The sons of Dishon were Hemdan, Eshban, Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The sons of Ezer were Bilhan, Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The sons of Dishan were: Uz and Aran.

29 These were the chiefs of the Horites: Chief Lotan, Chief Shobal, Chief Zibeon, Chief Anah, 30 Chief Dishon, Chief Ezer, and Chief Dishan.

They were the Horite chiefs according to their divisions in the land of Seir.

**The Kings of Edom:**

31 These were the kings who reigned in the land of Edom before any king reigned over the children of Israel:

32 Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom, and the name of his city was Dinhabah.

33 After Bela died, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his place.

34 After Jobab died, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his place.

35 And after Husham died, Hadad the son of Bedad, who attacked the Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his place. The name of his city was Avith.

36 After Hadad died, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his place.

37 And After Samlah died, Saul of Rehoboth-by-the-River reigned in his place.

38 After Saul died, Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his place.

39 And after Baal-Hanan the son of Achbor died, Hadar reigned in his place. The name of his city was Pau. His wife’s name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

**The Chiefs of Esau:**

40 These were the names of the chiefs of Esau, according to their families and their places, by their names: Chief Timnah, Chief Alvah, Chief Jetheth, 41 Chief Aholibamah, Chief Elah, Chief Pinon, 42 Chief Kenaz, Chief Teman, Chief Mibzar, 43 Chief Magdiel, and Chief Iram.

These were the chiefs of Edom, according to where they lived in the land they possessed. Esau was the ancestor of the Edomites.

**Genesis 37 || Bereshit 37**

**[Verses:1to36]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Israel Loved Joseph More Than Other Children:**

1 Jacob lived in the land, the land of Canaan, where his father was a stranger.

2 This is the history, an account, of the descendants of Jacob: Joseph, was seventeen years old, feeding the flock with his brothers. The boy was with the sons of Bilhah and the sons of

Zilpah, who were his father’s wives. Joseph brought to his father a bad report about them.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his other children, because he had been born to him in his old age. In addition, Israel made for Joseph a coat, (jacket) with many colors.

4 However, when Joseph's brothers saw that their father loved him more than he loved them, they hated him and would not speak kindly to him.

**Joseph And His Two Dreams:**

5 Joseph had a dream, and he told his brothers about it. This made them hate him even more.

6 He said to them, “Please hear this dream which I had:

7 In the dream, we were binding bundles (of wheat) in the field. Unexpectedly my bundle (of wheat) rose and stood in an upright position. Then all your bundles (of wheat) formed a circle around mine and bowed down to my bundle (of wheat) in the middle.”

8 And his brothers said to him, “Will you really have control over us? Or will you really rule over us?” So they hated him even more because of his dreams and what he has said.

9 Then he had yet another dream and told his brothers about it. He said, “Look, I dreamt another dream. This time around, the sun, the moon, and the eleven stars all bowed down to me.”

10 So, he told both his father and his brothers about the dream. His father scolded him. He said to Joseph, “What is this dream that you had? Will your mother, myself and your brothers actually prostrate on the ground to you?”

11 His brothers resented him, but his father kept the matter in mind.

**Israel Send Joseph To His Brothers:**

12 Now his brothers had taken their father's flock to Shechem to feed them. 13 And Israel said to Joseph, “Are your brothers not gone to Shechem feeding the flock? Come, I will send you to them.” So Joseph said to him, “Here I am.”

14 Then Israel said to him, “Please go and see whether things are going well with them, and with the flock. Then come back to let me know.” So he sent him away from the Valley of Hebron, and he went to Shechem.

15 A man found him wandering around in the field. And the man asked him, saying, “What are you looking for?”

16 Then he replied, “I am looking for my brothers. Please tell me where they are feeding their flocks.”

17 The man said to him, “They have left here, because I heard them saying, ‘Let us go to Dothan.’ ” So Joseph went looking for his brothers and found them in Dothan.

**The Brothers Plot To Kill:**

18 They saw him in the distance coming towards them. But before he got to where they were, they had already plotted to kill him.

19 They said to one another, “See, this dreamer is coming! 20 Let us kill him now and throw his body into a well. Then we will say, ‘Some wild animal has eaten him.’ We will see what will become of his dreams!”

**Reuben Intervenes To Save Life Of Joseph:**

21 But when Reuben heard about the plot, he saved him from being killed by them. He advised them not to do so, saying, “Let us not kill him.”

22 Then Reuben added, “Shed no blood, but throw him into this well which is in the desert, and do not harm him”. His plan was to save Joseph from their hands, and take him later, back to his father.

23 So it happened that when Joseph got to his brothers, they removed his coat from him. This was the coat with many colors that Joseph was wearing.

24 Then they took him and threw him into a well. The well was empty. There was no water in it.

**Joseph Sold And Taken To Egypt As A Slave:**

25 Then they sat down to eat some food. When they looked up, they saw a caravan group of Ishmaelites. They were coming from Gilead with their camels, carrying spices, balm, and myrrh. They were on their way going down to Egypt.

26 So Judah said to his brothers, “What gain is there if we kill our brother and cover up his blood?

27 Instead, let us sell him to the Ishmaelites. Let us not do any harm to him, because he is our brother, our own flesh.” And his brothers agreed.

28 So when the Midianite traders passed by, the brothers pulled Joseph up and brought him out of the well. Then they sold him to the Ishmaelites for twenty shekels (0.5pounds, 0.2268kg) of silver. And the Ishmaelites took Joseph (as a slave), with them to Egypt.

29 Reuben came back later to the well. But when he saw that Joseph was not in the well, he tore his clothes in sorrow.

30 Then he went back to his brothers and said, “The boy is no longer there. Where will I go now, (to find him)?”

**Joseph's Brothers Deceive Their Father:**

31 So the brothers took Joseph’s coat, and soaked it with the blood of a young goat they had hilled.

32 Then they took the colorful coat to their father and said, “We have found this. Do you know whether it is your son’s coat or not?”

33 And he recognized it and said, “It is my son’s coat. A wild animal has eaten him. Without doubt Joseph was torn to pieces.”

**Jacob Mourns For Joseph:**

34 Then Jacob tore the clothes he was wearing in sorrow. Then he tied around his waist, a sackcloth, (a very coarse, rough woven fabric, worn around the waist as a symbol of mourning, deep sorrow). And he wore the sackcloth around his waist for many days, (a long time), to mourn for his son.

35 All his sons and all his daughters came to comfort him. But he refused to be consoled. "No" he said. “I will continue to mourn, till I die and join my son in the grave.” This was how his father wept for him.

36 In the meantime, when the Midianites got to Egypt, they sold him to Potiphar, who was one of Pharaoh's officers, the commander of the guard.

**Genesis 38 || Bereshit 38**

**[Verses:1to30]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Judah Moves To Adullam And Marries:**

1 It happened at that time, (after Joseph had been sold into slavery in Egypt), that Judah left his brothers to go and visit a man of Adullam, named Hirah.

2 And while Judah was there, he met a Canaanite woman, named Shua, (she was Shua's daughter). He married her and slept with her. 3 So she conceived and bore a son, and he named him Er.

4 She conceived again and gave birth to another son. She named him Onan.

5 Then she conceived yet again and gave birth to a third son, who was named Shelah. Judah had gone to Chezib when she gave birth to him.

**Judah's Sons Er And Onan Were Wicked:**

6 Judah married a wife for Er his firstborn. Her name was Tamar.

7 However Judah’s firstborn Er, was wicked from the viewpoint of The LORD, (ADONAI). Therefore, The LORD killed him.

8 Then Judah said to Onan, “Go and fulfill your obligation to your brother who died. Marry his wife and sleep with her, so she may produce an offspring as a heir to your brother who is deceased.”

9 But Onan knew that the child would not be regarded as his own. Therefore, whenever he had intercourse with his brother’s wife, he spilled his semen on the ground so that she does not become pregnant to produce an offspring for his brother.

10 What he did was evil in the sight of The LORD. Therefore The LORD killed him also.

**Judah And His Daughter-In-law Tamar:**

11 Then Judah said to Tamar his daughter-in-law, “Remain as a widow in your father’s house until my son Shelah is grown up.” For he thought in his mind, “I do not want him to die like his brothers.” So Tamar went and stayed in her father’s house.

12 Sometime later Shua's daughter, who was the wife of Judah, died. Judah grieved for her and after he had gotten over her death, he went up to see his sheepshearers at Timnah. He went along with his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 Tamar was informed about Judah, and was told, “Look, your father-in-law is going up to Timnah to shear his sheep.”

14 So she removed her widow’s garments, covered her face with a veil and completely disguised herself. Then she went and sat in an open place which was along the way to Timnah. She knew that Shelah had grown, but she had not been given to him as his wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he assumed she was a harlot, since her face was covered.

16 He went to where she was and said to her, “Please let me come and sleep with you”. He did not know that she was his daughter-in-law, Tamar.

Then she said to him, “What will you give me, so that you may come and sleep with me?”

17 And he replied, “I will send a young goat from the flock to you.” So she asked him, “Will you give me something as a pledge until you send it?”

18 Then he asked, “What would you like as a pledge?” So she replied to him, “Your seal and its cord, and the staff you are holding in your hand.” He gave them to her, then went to sleep with her, and she became pregnant by him.

19 She got up and left, then removed her veil and wore her widow’s clothes again.

20 And Judah sent the young goat through his friend the Adullamite, so that he can collect the pledge he left with the woman. However, he could not find her.

21 Then he asked the men who lived there, , “Where is the harlot who was earlier sitting openly by the roadside?”

And they replied to him, “There was no harlot in this place.”

22 So he returned to Judah and informed him, “I cannot find her. Also, the men who lived there said there was no harlot who lives in the place.”

23 Then Judah said, “Let her keep the things for herself, so that we are not publicly disgraced. I have sent this young goat to her, but she could not be found.”

24 About three months later, Judah was informed, “Tamar your daughter-in-law has been acting like a harlot. Moreover, she is pregnant because of her prostitution.” So Judah said, “Bring her out and let her be burned alive!”

25 When she was brought out, she sent to her father-in-law, saying, “I became pregnant by the man who owns these things.” And she said, “Please determine who owns the seal and its cord, and the staff.”

26 So Judah acknowledged they were his own. He said, “She has been more righteous than I, because I did not give her as a wife to Shelah my son.” And he never slept with her again.

**The Birth Of Twins: Peretz And Zerach:**

27 At the time Tamar went into birth labor, it was determined she had twins in her womb.

28 So when she was giving birth, one of the children put out his hand. And the midwife took a scarlet thread and tied it to his hand, “This one came out first.”

29 But as he withdrew his hand inside, his brother came out unexpectedly. So she said, “How did you manage to break out first?. This rift be upon you!” Therefore he was named Perez, (Peretz, meaning breaking out).

30 Afterward his brother who had the scarlet thread on his hand came out. And he was given the name Zerach, (meaning scarlet).

**Genesis 39 || Bereshit 39**

**[Verses:1to23]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Joseph In Egypt:**

1 Joseph had been taken down to Egypt. And Potiphar, an Egyptian and one of Pharaoh's Officers, who was the commander of the guard, bought Joseph from the Ishmaelites who had taken him down there.

**The LORD With Joseph:**

2 The LORD, (ADONAI) was with Joseph, and he was a successful man. He lived in the house of his master the Egyptian. 3 His master noticed that The LORD was with Joseph and that The LORD made him to succeed in everything he put his hand on to do.

4 So Joseph found favor in the sight of his master, and served him. Then he put Joseph in charge of his household. And he entrusted everything that he owned under Joseph's care.

5 From the time that he put Joseph in charge of his household, and over all that he owned, The LORD blessed the Egyptian’s household because of Joseph. The blessing of The LORD was on all that he had, both in his house and in the field. 6 This was how Potiphar left all that he had under the care of Joseph. So, with Joseph being in charge of running his household, Potiphar did not have to be concerned about anything except the food he ate. Joseph was a handsome young man in both his physical build and appearance.

**Potiphar's Wife Lusts After Joseph:**

7 Sometime after these, his master’s wife began to look at Joseph with lustful eyes. Then one day she said to him, “Come to bed and sleep with me.”

8 But Joseph refused her. He said to his master’s wife, “Since my master has me in charge, he does not bother to concern himself with anything in the house. He has entrusted everything he owns under my care.

9 As the overseer, no one is greater than me in this house. He has not withheld anything from me except yourself, because you are his wife. How then could I do such a very wicked thing and sin against God?”

10 She would not give up, but kept pressing him with her demand, day after day. Despite this however, Joseph did not

listen to her. He refused to succumb to her demand to sleep with her or to even be with her.

11 But it happened that one day, Joseph went into the house to perform his duties. And none of the household servants who usually stay in the house was inside.

12 She held him by his robe, and said to him “Come to bed and sleep with me.” But Joseph fled from her, and ran outside, leaving his robe behind in her hand.

13 She saw that he had left his robe in her hand and fled outside.

14 So she called her household servants and said to them, “Look at this! My husband brought in among us a Hebrew to make fool of us. He came into the house intending to sleep with me, but I screamed with a loud voice.

15 When he heard that I raised my voice and screamed out aloud, he fled and went outside, leaving his robe with me.”

16 So she kept the robe with her until his master came home.

17 Then she said to him, “The Hebrew slave you brought to us came in to make a fool of me. 18 But when I raised my voice and screamed out loud, he left his robe with me and fled outside.”19 So when his master heard what his wife said to him, “This was what your slave did to me,” he became very angry.

**Joseph In Prison:**

20 Then Joseph's master took him and put him in prison, the place where the king’s prisoners were confined. And he was kept there in the prison.

21 But The LORD was with Joseph. He showed him kindness, and He granted him favor in the eyes of the prison superintendent.

22 The prison superintendent put Joseph in charge of all those held in the prison. Joseph decided whatever they do.

23 The prison superintendent paid no attention to anything that was under Joseph’s care, because The LORD was with him. Whatever Joseph did, The LORD made it prosper.

**Genesis 40 || Bereshit 40**

**[Verses:1to23]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Pharaoh's Chief Cupbearer and Chief Baker:**

1 Sometime later, the cupbearer and the baker for Pharaoh, the king of Egypt, offended him.

2 Pharaoh was angry with his two officers, the chief cupbearer and the chief baker.

3 He put them in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, in the same prison where Joseph was confined.

4 The captain of the guard assigned them to Joseph, and he took care of them. They were in the prison for a while.

**Joseph Interprets Their Dreams:**

5 One night, both the chief cupbearer and the chief baker of the king of Egypt, who were confined in the prison, each had a dream. Both of them had their dreams in the same night. However, each man’s dream was different and had its own different interpretations .

6 When Joseph came to them in the morning and looked at their faces, he saw that they were sad.

7 So he asked Pharaoh’s officers who were with him in the custody of his lord’s house, “Why do you look so sad today?”

8 And they replied to him, “We each had a dream, and there is no one to interpret them for us.”

So Joseph said to them, “Do interpretations, (explanations) not belong to God? Please tell me the dreams.”

9 Then the chief butler started, and told Joseph his dream as follows: “In my dream there was a vine in front of me.

10 And the vine had three branches. No sooner had it budded, that it blossomed, and then its clusters ripened into grapes. 11 Then Pharaoh’s cup was in my hand. I took the grapes, squeezed them into Pharaoh’s cup and put the cup in his hand.”

12 “This is the meaning of your dream,” Joseph said to him. “The three branches represent three days. 13 Within three days Pharaoh will lift up your head, (set you free) and restore you to your position. You will put Pharaoh’s cup in his hand, the same way you used to do, when you were his cupbearer.

14 But do remember me when all goes well with you. And please show me some kindness. Let Pharaoh know about me, and get me out of this prison.

15 For I was taken away by force from the land of the Hebrews. Also while here in Egypt, I have done nothing to deserve being put in a dungeon”.

16 When the chief baker saw that Joseph had given a very favorable interpretation, (to the chief cupbearer's dream), he said to Joseph, “I also had a dream. In my dream, there were three white baskets on my head.

17 In the top basket were all kinds of baked pastries for Pharaoh. But the birds were eating them out of the basket on my head.”

18 “This is the meaning of your dream,” Joseph said to him. “The three baskets represent three days.

19 Within three days Pharaoh will lift off your head from you. He will hang you on a tree. And the birds will eat your flesh off your body.”

**The Dreams Fulfilled As Interpreted:**

20 Now it happened that three days later was Pharaoh’s birthday. And Pharaoh gave a banquet for all his officials. He lifted up the head of the chief cupbearer and of the chief baker among his officials.

21 He restored the chief cupbearer to his former position. And he once again put the cup into Pharaoh’s hand like before.

22 But he hanged the chief baker, just as Joseph had said to them in his interpretation of their dreams.

**The Chief Cupbearer Forgot Joseph:**

23 However, the chief cupbearer did not remember Joseph. He forgot about him.

**Genesis 41 || Bereshit 41**

**[Verses:1to57]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Pharaoh’s Dreams:**

1 Pharaoh had a dream at the end of two full years, (after the dreams of his chief cupbearer and chief baker). In the dream, he was standing by the river, (Nile).

2 Suddenly seven cows, that were fine in appearance, (sleek) and fat, came up out of the river. They began feeding on the grassland.

3 After them came another set of seven cows that were ugly and skinny, (guant). They stood by the other seven cows on the bank of the river.

4 The ugly and skinny cows ate up the seven sleek and fat cows. Then Pharaoh woke up from his sleep.

5 He went back to sleep and had a second dream. In the dream, seven heads of grain, that were full and ripe, came up on one stem together.

6 After them came seven thin heads of grain, that had been withered by the east wind, sprang up after them.

7 The seven thin heads of grain ate up the seven full and ripe heads of grain. So Pharaoh realized it was a dream when woke up.

8 In the morning his spirit was not at rest, being troubled because of the dream. So he summoned together all the magicians and the wise men of Egypt. Pharaoh told them about his dreams. However, none of them was able to give the interpretation of the dreams to Pharaoh.

9 Then the chief cupbearer said to Pharaoh: “Today reminds me of something about which I am at fault.

10 It happened during the time Pharaoh was angry with his servants, and put me in custody in the house of the captain of the guard, both myself and the chief baker.

11 We each had a dream in the same night, he and I. Each person's dream had its own individual interpretation.

12 There was a young Hebrew man with us there. He was the servant of the commander of the guard. We told him our dreams, and he gave the interpretation of the dreams for us. He interpreted for each person, according to the dream he had.

13 And it happened just as he had interpreted for us. I was restored to my office, and he was hanged.”14 When Pharaoh heard about Joseph, he sent for him, and they brought him quickly out of the dungeon. He shaved, changed his clothing, and came in to see Pharaoh.

**Pharaoh Tells Joseph His Dreams:**

15 “I had a dream", Pharaoh said to Joseph. "However, I have not found someone who can help me to understand what it means. But I have heard it being said of you that you possess the ability to understand a dream, and to give its interpretation.”

16 So Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, “It is not by my power I do it. God is the One who will give an answer to Pharaoh, so that his mind will be set at peace.”

17 Then Pharaoh started and told of his dream to Joseph: “In my dream, I was standing by the bank of the river.

18 Suddenly seven cows, that were sleek and fat came up out of the river. They were feeding on the green pasture.

19 After them came and stood on the bank of the river another set of seven cows that were very ugly and skinny. They were so ugly in appearance, such as I never seen anywhere in my entire life in all the land of Egypt. They were unacceptably bad.

20 The ugly and skinny cows ate up the first seven, the fat cows.

21 Though they had eaten them up, no one could have known that they had eaten anything. They were just as ugly and skinny as before they ate. Then I woke up from my sleep.

22 I went back to sleep and dreamt a second time. In the second dream, seven heads of grain, that were full and ripe, suddenly came up, all on one stem together.

23 After them came seven thin heads of grain, that had been withered by the east wind, sprang up after them. 24 The seven heads of grain that had nothing in them ate up the seven full and ripe heads of grain.

I told these dreams to my magicians, but none of them could give me the explanation.”

**Joseph Interprets Pharaoh's Dreams:**

25 Then Joseph said to Pharaoh, “The two dreams that Pharaoh had are the same. God has shown to Pharaoh what He is about to do.

26 The seven sleek and fat cows are seven years, and the seven full and ripe heads of grain are also seven years. The dreams are the same.

27 The seven skinny and ugly cows which came up after them are also seven years. The seven empty heads of grain, withered by the east wind, are seven years of famine.

28 This is what I said to Pharaoh: That God has shown to Pharaoh what He is about to do.

29 Without a doubt, seven years of a great abundance will come throughout all the land of Egypt.

30 However, after them another seven years of drought, (famine) will follow. All the abundance of the first seven years will be forgotten very quickly in the land of Egypt. The drought will impoverish the land.

31 So the abundance will not be known in the land because of the scarcity that follows. It will be very severe.

32 The dream was repeated a second time to Pharaoh because what is coming has been established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 “Now here is my advice. Let Pharaoh select a knowledgeable and wise man, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do this also. Let him appoint supervisors, (officers, overseers, commissioners) all over the land, whose job will be to collect one-fifth, (twenty percent) of the harvest of the land of Egypt during the seven years of abundance.

35 Let them gather all the food collected during the good years that are coming. Let the grains be aside for storage under the control of Pharaoh. Let them store up food in the cities.

36 Then the food stored will form the reserve for the land to be used during the seven years of drought which will come upon the land of Egypt. This is so that the land will not be ruined during the drought.”

**Joseph Becomes Second In Command In Egypt:**

37 The advice that Joseph gave was very pleasing to Pharaoh and to all his advisers. 38 Then Pharaoh said to his advisers, “Can we find someone as this, a man in whom lives the Spirit of God?”

39 So Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Since God has made all this known to you, there is no one as knowledgeable and wise as you. 40 You will be in charge of my household. And all my people will be ruled according to what you say. Only in matters relating to the throne will I be higher than you.”

41 And Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Look, I have put you in charge over all the land of Egypt.”

42 Then Pharaoh took his signet ring, (the symbol of his authority), from his finger and put it on Joseph’s finger. Then he put on Joseph clothes made of fine linen, as well as a gold chain around his neck.

43 He gave him a chariot to ride on as his second-in-command. Those leading the chariots shouted to people before him, “Bow your knee!”. This way, Pharaoh put Joseph in charge of the whole land of Egypt.

44 Pharaoh also said to Joseph, “I am Pharaoh, and decree that without your permission no one may raise his hand or his foot, (do a thing) in all the land of Egypt.”

**Pharaoh Gives New Name And Wife To Joseph:**

45 And Pharaoh gave Joseph a name called Zaphnath-Paaneah. He also gave Joseph as his wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah, the priest of On. So Joseph went everywhere in the land of Egypt.

46 Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. Then he left Pharaoh's palace, and traveled throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 The land produced plentifully during the seven years of abundance.

48 So Joseph collected all the food produced in those seven years of abundance in Egypt and stored them in the cities. In each city he stored the food produced from the fields around it.

49 Joseph collected and stored huge quantities of grain. It was plenty like the sand of the sea. It was so much that he stopped counting, (keeping records). It was without limit, countless.

**Joseph's Two Sons: Manasseh And Ephraim:**

50 Two sons were born for Joseph before the start of the years of drought. Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On gave birth to them.

51 Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh, (meaning making to forget): He said, “For God has made me forget all my toils, (pains) and all my father's household.”

52 And he called the name of the second Ephraim, (meaning fruitful). He said, “For God has made me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction, (hardship).”

**The Drought Happened As Forewarned:**

53 Then the seven years of abundance that were in the land of Egypt came to an end.

54 Just as Joseph had said, the seven years of famine began to come. There was a drought in all lands. However, there was food throughout all the land of Egypt.

55 However, when all the land of Egypt began to feel the drought, the people begged Pharaoh for bread. Then Pharaoh said to all the Egyptians, “Go to Joseph and do whatever he says to you.”

56 The drought was everywhere all over the earth. Joseph opened all the places where food had been stored, and sold to the Egyptians, since the drought had become severe in the land of Egypt.

57 In addition, all the countries came to Joseph in Egypt to buy grain, because the drought was severe everywhere.

**Genesis 42 || Bereshit 42**

**[Verses:1to38]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jacob Sends His Sons To Buy Grain From Egypt:**

1 When Jacob saw that there was grain in Egypt, he said to his sons, “Why do you look at one another, (wondering about what to do)?”

2 Then he added, “I have heard that there is grain in Egypt. Go down to that place and buy some for us from there. That way, we will live and not die.”

3 Then Joseph’s ten brothers went down to Egypt to buy grain.

4 However, Jacob did not allow Joseph’s brother, Benjamin, to go with his brothers. He reasoned, “Lest some calamity comes to him.”

5 And the sons of Israel were among those who went to buy grain, (in Egypt). For there was a drought, (famine) everywhere in the whole land of Canaan.

**Joseph's Brothers Did Not Recognize Him:**

6 Now Joseph was the ruler, (governor) over the land of Egypt. And it was he who sold grain to all the people of the land. When Joseph's brothers came to him, they prostrated with their faces to the ground, before him,[ref: Genesis 37:5-8].

7 When Joseph saw his brothers, he immediately recognized them. However, he pretended as though he did not know them. For he acted as a stranger to them, and also spoke harshly to them.

Then he said to them, “Where have you come from?” And they said, “We have come from the land of Canaan, to buy food.”

8 While Joseph recognized his brothers, they did not recognize him.

9 Then Joseph remembered the dreams which he previously dreamt about them, [ref: Genesis 37:5-11].

Then he said to them, “You are spies! You have come to scout our land to determine where it is unprotected, (vulnerable)!”

10 “No, my lord (master, ruler)", they said to him. “Your servants have come only to buy food.

11 We are all brothers, the sons of the same father. We are honest men. Your servants are not spies.”

12 But Joseph said to them, “No! You have come as spies to scout the weak parts of our land.”

13 Then they replied to him, “Your servants are twelve brothers. We are all sons of one man in the land of Canaan. The youngest is presently with our father, and one of our brothers is no more.”

14 But Joseph said to them, “It is just as I told you that, ‘You are spies!’

15 This is how you will be tested: As surely as Pharaoh lives, you will not leave this place unless your youngest brother comes here.

16 Send one of you to bring your brother here. In the meantime, you will be put in prison, until we have verified whether you are telling the truth or not. Until then, as surely as Pharaoh lives, you will be treated as spies!”

17 So he put them all together in prison for three days.

**One Of The Brothers Detained As Surety:**

18 On the third day, Joseph said to them, “Do as I tell you and your lives will be spared, because I fear God:

19 If you are honest men as you claim to be, let one of your brothers be confined to your prison house. The rest of you can go and take grains back to your starving families.

20 And when you get there, bring your youngest brother for me to see him. This is how your claims will be verified, and you will not die.” And they proceeded to do so.

21 Then they discussed among themselves, “We are truly guilty concerning our brother. We saw his agony as he pleaded with us, but we refused to listen. This is why this distress has come upon us.”

22 Reuben answered them, “Did I not tell you, saying, ‘Do not sin against the boy', and you did not listen? The time of retribution, (vengeance, punishment) for his blood has finally come upon us!”

23 But they did not know that Joseph understood all they were saying among themselves. This was because Joseph had been speaking to them through an interpreter.

24 Joseph turned away from them and wept in private. After that, he returned to them again, and talked with them. Then he took Simeon and bound him as they watched, putting him in the prison house.

**The Brothers Return to Canaan:**

25 Then Joseph secretly instructed his servants to fill the men's sacks with grain, to put the money each of them had paid back into their grain sacks, and also to give them supplies for their journey home. This was what he did for them.

26 So they loaded their donkeys with the grain and headed back home.

27 But at the place where they stopped to rest, one of them opened his sack to give feed to his donkey and discovered the money in the mouth of his sack.

28 So he told his brothers, “My money has been returned back. Look at, in my sack!” Their hearts sank!. They trembled in fear as they said to one another, “What is this that God has done to us?”

29 When they got back home in the land of Canaan, they told Jacob their father all that had happened to them:

30 “The man who is the governor of the land spoke roughly to us. He also accused us of being spies who came to scout the land. 31 But we told him, ‘We are honest men and not spies.

32 We are twelve brothers, sons of the same father. One of our brothers is no more, and the youngest is presently with our father in the land of Canaan.’

33 Then the man, the governor of the country, said to us, ‘This is how I will know that you are honest men: Leave one of your brothers here with me, take food for your starving families, and leave.

34 Then bring your youngest brother to me. Then I will know that you are not spies, but that you are honest men. I will release your brother to you, and you can do business in the land.’ ”

35 Then as they began to empty their sacks of grain, they discovered to their surprise that each man’s bundle of money was in his sack. When the brothers and their father saw the bundles of money in their sacks, they became afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said to them, “You have robbed me of my children! Joseph is no more. Simeon is no more. And now you want to take Benjamin as well. All these things are against me.”

37 Then Reuben spoke to his father, “Kill my two sons if I do not bring him, (Benjamin) back to you. Leave him in my care. I promised I will bring him back to you.”

38 But he said, “My son will not go down (to Egypt) with you. His brother, (Joseph) is dead. He is the only one I have left. If any harm should come to him on the journey, you will bring down my gray hair to the grave with sorrow.”

**Genesis 43 || Bereshit 43**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jacob Sends His Sons Second Time To Egypt:**

1 The drought, (famine) has been severe in the land.

2 After their household had finished the grain which they brought from Egypt, their father said to them, “Go back and buy us a little more food.”

3 But Judah replied to him, saying, “The man, (the governor of Egypt) seriously warned us, ‘You will not see my face again unless you bring your brother with you.’

4 If you agree to send our brother, (Benjamin) with us, we will go down and buy you food.

5 But if you will not send him, we will not go down. For the man said to us, ‘You will not see my face again unless your brother is with you.’ ”

6 And Israel said, “Why did you decide to treat me so badly by telling the man you still have another brother?”

7 But they said, “The man directly asked us about ourselves and our family, when he said, ‘Is your father still alive? Have you another brother?’ And we had to tell him because of these questions. How could we have known he would subsequently say, ‘Bring your brother down’?”

8 Then Judah said to Israel his father, “If you agree to send the boy with me, we will get up and go. That is the only way we are sure to stay alive and not die, that includes us, you and our children as well.

9 For your assurance, I put myself forward as the guaranty for him, (Benjamin). From my hand will you require him. If I do not bring him back and present him to you, then let me forever bear the consequences.

10 By now we would have gone and returned for the second time, if we have not been hesitating.”

11 Then their father Israel said to them, “If it must be so, then do this: Take some of the best fruits of our land in your sacks and take them with you as gifts for the man. Take some balm, honey, spices, myrrh, pistachio nuts and almonds.

12 Take double the money you went with before. For you must return the money that was put back in the mouth of your sacks when you first went. Perhaps it was a mistake by someone.

13 Take your brother, (Benjamin) along with you also. Get up and get going on your way back to the man.

14 May God Almighty give you mercy before the man, so that he may release your other brother, (Simeon) and also let Benjamin return. But as for me, if I must lose my children, so be it!”

15 So the men took the gift items, Benjamin, and double the money in their hand. They got up and went on their way down to Egypt. And they presented themselves before Joseph.

**Joseph's Brothers Taken To His House:**

16 When Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he instructed the manager of his house, “Take these men to my home, slaughter an animal and prepare a meal. These men will eat with me this afternoon.”

17 Then the man did as Joseph ordered, and took them into Joseph’s house.

18 The men had become afraid because they had been taken into Joseph’s house. They reasoned among themselves “It is because of the money, which was returned back in our sacks the first time, that we have been brought here. This is so that he may accuse us, arrest us, and take us as slaves along with our donkeys.”

19 So when they got to the entrance door of the house, they went closer to the manager of Joseph’s house, to talk with him.

20 They said to him, “Sir, we had come down (to Egypt) once before to buy food.

21 But on our way home when we stopped to rest and opened our sacks, to our surprise, we discovered each person's money was in the mouth of his sack. The exact amount each person had paid for their grain. So we have brought the money back with us to return it.

22 We have also brought with us the additional money we need to buy food. We do not know who put the money in our sacks.”

23 But the manager said to them, “Hold your peace, and do not be alarmed. Your God, the God of your father must have given you treasure in your sacks. I did receive your payment.” Then he brought Simeon out to meet them.

**Joseph Entertains His Brothers In Egypt:**

24 So the man brought the men into Joseph’s house. He gave them water to washed their feet. He also gave them feed for their donkeys.

25 Then they made ready the gifts they brought for Joseph’s coming at noon, for they had been informed they would eat food there.

26 When Joseph got home, they presented to him the gifts which they had brought into the house, and they prostrated before him on the ground, [ref: Genesis 37:5-8].

27 Then Joseph asked them about their well-being. He also asked, “Is your father well, the old man of whom you spoke? Is he still alive?”

28 And they replied to him, “Your servant our father is in good health. He is still alive.” And they bowed their heads down and prostrated themselves before him, [ref: Genesis 37:5-8].

29 Then Joseph lifted his eyes to look at his brother Benjamin, his mother’s son, and said, “Is this your younger brother about whom you spoke to me?” And he said to him, “May God be gracious to you, my son.”

30 Joseph was becoming emotional because of his brother, Benjamin. So he hurried out of the room to look for somewhere to cry. He went into his private room and cried there.

31 Then he washed his face and came out again to rejoin them. After taking control of his emotion, he said, “Serve the food.”32 So they set three separate tables for the meal, one for Joseph himself, one for his guests, (brothers), and another for the Egyptians who were with him by themselves. This was because it was considered an abomination for Egyptians to eat food in the same place with the Hebrews.

33 Joseph directed each of them where to seat on their table. And to their surprise he arranged them according to their ages, from the oldest to the youngest. 34 Then he served food on their plates for them, and Benjamin’s serving was five times as much as any of the others. So they drank and feasted with him.

**Genesis 44 || Bereshit 44**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Joseph’s Cup Hidden In Benjamin's Sack:**

1 Joseph ordered the manager of his house, saying, “Fill the men’s sacks with food, as much as they can carry. Put also each man’s money in the mouth of his sack.

2 Then put my cup, the silver cup, in the mouth of the sack of the youngest, along with his grain money.” So he did according to Joseph's instructions.

3 At daybreak the next morning, the men were sent on their way back home, along with their donkeys, saddled with sacks of food.

4 Soon after they had gone out of the city, but not yet gone too far, Joseph said to his steward, “Get up, and go after the men. When you catch up with them, say to them, ‘Why have you repaid evil for good?

5 Why have you stolen my lord’s (master’s, ruler’s) cup from which he drinks and with which he practices divination, (predictions, observes signs and omens)? You have done evil in so doing.’ ”

6 So he caught up with them, and he repeated these words to them just as he was instructed by Joseph.

7 And they said to him, “Why does my lord (master, ruler) speak this way? You servants could not have possibly done what you accuse us of. 8 Look, we brought back to you from the land of Canaan the money that we found in the mouth of our sacks. Why would we steal silver or gold from your lord’s house?

9 If it is found with any of your servants, the person will die. And in addition, we all will also become the slaves of my lord (master, ruler).”

10 And he said, “Very well then, so be it as you have spoken. Whoever it is found with will become my slave. However, the rest of you will be free of any blame.”

11 Then each man speedily brought down his sack to the ground, and opened it.

12 So he searched the sacks. He started his search with the oldest and finished with the youngest. And the cup was found in Benjamin’s sack. 13 At this, they tore their clothes, (a sign of deep sorrow, grief). Then each man loaded his donkey and returned back to the city.

**Joseph Insists On Keeping Only Benjamin:**

14 So Judah and his brothers got back to Joseph’s house. He was still there. They went and prostrated on the ground before him.

15 And Joseph said to them, “How could you do such a thing? Did you not know that a man in my position is able to find things out through divination?”

16 “What can we say to my lord (master, ruler)?" Judah said. "What can we speak? Or how can we prove our innocence? God has exposed your servants' guilt. Here we are, take us as slaves of my lord (master, ruler). Take all of us, including the one with whom the cup was found.”

17 But Joseph said, “I will not do such a thing. Only the man with whom the cup was found, will be my slave. And as for the rest of you, go up in peace to your father.”

**Judah Intercedes for Benjamin:**

18 Then Judah went closer to him and said: “My lord (master, ruler), please let your servant speak with my lord (master, ruler), and do not be angry with your servant. For you are equal to Pharaoh.

19 My lord (master, ruler) had asked his servants, ‘Have you a father or a brother?’

20 And we said to my lord (master, ruler), ‘We have a father, an old man, and a child born in his old age, who is young. His brother is dead. He is the only one left of his mother’s children, and his father loves him.’

21 Then you said to your servants, ‘Bring him down to me, that I may see him with my own eyes.’

22 And we said to my lord (master, ruler), ‘The boy cannot leave his father, because if he should leave his father, his father would die.’

23 But you said to your servants, ‘Unless your youngest brother comes down with you, you will not see my face again.’

24 “When we went up to your servant my father, we told him the words of my lord (master, ruler).

25 And our father said, ‘Go back and buy us a little more food.’

26 But we said, ‘We told him we cannot go down, (to Egypt). We will only go if our youngest brother goes with us. For we will not see the man’s face again unless our youngest brother goes is with us.’

27 Then your servant my father said to us, ‘You know that my wife bore me two sons.

28 One of them went away from me, and I said, “Surely he is torn to pieces by an animal”, and I have not seen him again since then.

29 But if you take this one also from me, and calamity comes to him, you will bring down my gray hair to the grave with sorrow.’

30 “Therefore, if I go back to your servant my father, and the boy is not with us, since his life is bound up in the boy’s life, (there is only one outcome).

31 He will die when he sees that the boy is not with us. Your servants will bring down the gray hair of your servant our father to the grave with sorrow.

32 Your servant became the guaranty for the safe return of the boy to my father. I said to him, ‘If I do not bring him back to you, then I will bear the blame forever before you, my father.’

33 Therefore, please let your servant remain as a slave to my lord (master, ruler), instead of the boy. Let the boy return with his brothers.

34 For how can I go up to my father if the boy is not with me? I could not bear to see the evil that would come upon my father”

**Genesis 45 || Bereshit 45**

**[Verses:1to28]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Joseph Reveals Himself To His Brothers:**

1 At this point, Joseph could not restrain himself any longer before all those who stood by him. And he cried out, “Let everyone go away from me!” So no one else stayed with Joseph while he revealed his true identity to his brothers.

2 He wept aloud, and the Egyptians heard. The household of Pharaoh also heard it.

3 Then Joseph said to his brothers, “I am Joseph! Is my father still alive?” But his brothers could not answer him, because they were in a state of shock as they stood before him.

4 Then Joseph said to his brothers, “Please come closer to me.” So they came closer. And he said: “I am Joseph your brother, whom you sold into slavery to Egypt.

**Joseph Explains God's Purpose:**

5 But do not be sad or angry with yourselves that you sold me into slavery here. For God sent me ahead of you to preserve life, [ref Genesis 15:13-16].

6 Since these two years the drought, (famine) has been in the land. And there are still five years more to go in which there will be neither plowing nor harvesting.

7 God sent me here ahead of you, so you will have descendants preserved on the earth, and to save your lives in a great deliverance.

8 Therefore, it was not you who sent me here, but God. And God has made me a father to Pharaoh, and the lord over all his household, as well as ruler throughout all of the land of Egypt.

**Joseph Sends For His Father:**

9 “Hurry and go up to my father, and say to him, ‘This is what your son Joseph says: “God has made me lord over all of Egypt. Therefore come down to me, do not delay. 10 You will live in the land of Goshen, and you will be near to me, you and your children, your children’s children, your flocks and your herds, and all that you have.

11 There I will provide for you. Otherwise, you and your household, and all that you have, will come to poverty. For there are still five years more year of drought, (famine) to come.” ’

12 “All of you and my brother Benjamin have seen me with your eyes and are witnesses that it is I who speak to you with my mouth.

13 So make sure you tell my father of all my splendor, (glory) in Egypt, and of all that you have seen. And you will hurry and bring my father down here.”

14 Then he put his arms around his brother Benjamin’s neck and wept. And Benjamin also wept on his neck.

15 Furthermore, he kissed all his brothers and wept over them. After that his brothers talked with him.

**Pharaoh Commands Joseph To Bring His Family:**

16 The news was heard in Pharaoh’s house, saying, “Joseph’s brothers have come.” So Pharaoh and his officials were very pleased about it.

17 Then Pharaoh said to Joseph, “Say to your brothers, ‘Do this: Load your animals and depart. Go to the land of Canaan.

18 Bring your father and your households and come to me. I will give you the best of the land of Egypt, and you will eat the fat of the land.

19 Now this is an order to you: Take wagon carriages from the land of Egypt to bring your children and your wives. Bring your father also, and come with him.

20 Furthermore, do not be concerned about your possessions, for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.’ ”

**Israel's Son Return With The News For His:**

21 Then the sons of Israel did so. Joseph gave them wagon carriages, as Pharaoh ordered him to do. He also gave them provisions for the journey.

22 He gave to all of them, to each man, changes of clothing. But to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver and five sets of clothes.

23 And he sent to his father these things: ten donkeys loaded with the good things of Egypt, ten female donkeys loaded with grain, bread, and food for his father for the journey.

24 So he sent his brothers on their way, and they left. And he advised them, “See that you do not quarrel among yourselves while you are traveling.”

25 Then they went up out of Egypt, entered the land of Canaan, and came to Jacob their father.

26 And they told to him the good news, “Joseph is still alive, and he is governor over all the land of Egypt.” When Jacob heard it, his heart lost its beat, (he was stunned). He could not believe what they told him.

27 However, when they told him all that Joseph had said to them, and when he also saw the wagon carriages which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived.

28 Then Israel said, “It is enough! Joseph my son is still alive! I will go and see him before I die.”

**Genesis 46 || Bereshit 46**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jacob’s Journey to Egypt:**

1 So Israel set out on his journey with all he had. When he got to Beer-sheba, he stopped and offered sacrifices to the God of his father Isaac.

2 God spoke to Israel through visions that night. And God said: “Jacob, Jacob!”

And Israel answered, “Here I am.”

3 Then He said: “I am God, the God of your father. Do not be afraid to go down to Egypt, for I will make of you a great nation there. 4 I will go down with you to Egypt, and I will also surely bring you up again. And Joseph will close your eyes with his own hands, (at your time to die).”

5 Then Jacob continued the journey from Beer-sheba. The sons of Israel took their father Jacob, their children, and wives, in the wagon carriages which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 They took with them their livestock and the possessions which they had acquired in the land of Canaan. And they went down to Egypt, Jacob and all his descendants with him.

7 Jacob brought with him to Egypt his sons, grandsons, daughters, granddaughters, and all his descendants.

8 These were the names of Jacob and his sons, all the children of Israel, who went to Egypt:

**Jacob's Offspring Through Leah:**

Reuben who was Jacob’s firstborn.

9 The sons of Reuben were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

10 The sons of Simeon were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul who was the son of a Canaanite woman.

11 The sons of Levi were Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 The sons of Judah were Er, Onan, Shelah, Perez, and Zerah, (though Er and Onan had died in the land of Canaan, [ref: Genesis 38:7-10].

The sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 The sons of Issachar were Tola, Puvah, Job (Jashub), and Shimron.

14 The sons of Zebulun were Sered, Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These were the descendants of Leah, whom she bore to Jacob in Padan Aram, along with his daughter Dinah.

All the persons, his sons and his daughters, (Jacob's offspring through Leah), were thirty-three in total

**Jacob's Offspring Through Zilpah:**

16 The sons of Gad were Ziphion, Haggi, Shuni, Ezbon, Eri, Arodi, and Areli.

17 The sons of Asher were Jimnah, Ishuah, Isui, Beriah, and Serah, their sister. And the sons of Beriah were Heber and Malchiel. 18 These were the descendants of Zilpah, the slave-woman that Laban gave to Leah his daughter. They were Jacob's offspring through Zilpah: A total of sixteen persons.

**Jacob's Offspring Through Rachel:**

19 The sons of Rachel, Jacob’s wife, were Joseph and Benjamin. 20 And to Joseph were born Manasseh and Ephraim in the land of Egypt, through his wife Asenath, the daughter of Poti-Pherah priest of On.

21 The sons of Benjamin were Belah, Becher, Ashbel, Gera, Naaman, Ehi, Rosh, Muppim, Huppim, and Ard.

22 These were the descendants of Rachel. They were Jacob's offspring through Rachel: A total of fourteen persons in all.

**Jacob's Offspring Through Bilhah:**

23 The son of Dan was Hushim, (Shusham).

24 The sons of Naphtali were Jahzeel, Guni, Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These were the descendant of Bilhah, the slave-woman whom Laban gave to Rachel his daughter. They were Jacob's offspring through Bilhah: A total of seven persons in all.

**Number of People From Jacob's Line In Egypt:**

26 When Jacob was going down to Egypt from Canaan, he took with him, a total of sixty-six other persons, the people who came from his body, (Jacob's family line, not counting the wives of his sons).

27 And from Joseph were two persons, (Manasseh and Ephraim), who were born to Joseph in Egypt already. Therefore, the total combined number of people emanating, (with roots, arising) from Jacob's household, (not counting his son's wives), who came to Egypt were seventy.

**Jacob Settles in Goshen:**

28 Then he sent Judah ahead to Joseph, to get the direction of the way to Goshen. And they arrived in the land of Goshen.

29 So Joseph got his chariot prepared and went up to Goshen to meet his father Israel. He presented himself to Jacob, put his arms around his neck and wept on his neck a long time.

30 Israel said to Joseph, “Now I can die, since I have seen your face, and seen that you are still alive.”

31 Then Joseph said to his brothers and to all the household of his father, “I will go up and inform Pharaoh. I will say to him, ‘My brothers and the household of my father’, who were in the land of Canaan, have come to me.

32 And the men are shepherds, for their occupation has been to feed livestock. They have brought their flocks, herds, and all that they possess.’

33 So when Pharaoh calls you and asks, ‘What is your occupation?’ 34 You will say to him, ‘The occupation of your servants has been with livestock from our youth even till now, both we and also our ancestors,’. This is so that you may live in the land of Goshen. Because every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians.”

**Genesis 47 || Bereshit 47**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Joseph's Father And Brothers Meet Pharaoh:**

1 Then Joseph went and informed Pharaoh, saying, “My father and my brothers, their flocks and herds and all that they possess, have come from the land of Canaan. They are now in the land of Goshen.”

2 Joseph took five of his brothers with him to meet Pharaoh.

3 Then Pharaoh said to his brothers, “What is your occupation?”

They replied to Pharaoh, “Your servants are shepherds, both we and also our ancestors.”

4 And they added, “We have come to live in the land, because your servants have no pasture for their flocks, for the drought, (famine) is severe in the land of Canaan. Now, therefore, please let your servants stay in the land of Goshen.”

5 Then Pharaoh spoke to Joseph, “Your father and your brothers have come to you.

6 The land of Egypt is before you. Have your father and brothers live in the best of the land. Let them live in the land of Goshen. And if you know which of your brothers are capable, then make them chief herdsmen over my livestock.”

7 Then Joseph brought in his father Jacob and introduced him to Pharaoh. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 Pharaoh asked Jacob, “How old are you?”

9 And Jacob replied Pharaoh, “The time of my pilgrimage, (excursion) on earth is 130 years. They have been few and difficult. They have not reached the years my ancestors lived in the time of their pilgrimage.”

10 Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and left Pharaoh's place.

**Joseph's Father And Family Settle In Egypt:**

11 Joseph found a suitable location for his father and brothers to settle. He gave them properties in the land of Egypt, in the best region of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had ordered.

12 Then Joseph provided food for his father, brothers, and all his father’s household, according to the number of people in their families.

**Food Runs Out In Egypt And Canaan:**

13 Now there was no food in all the land. The drought, (famine) was so severe, that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan deteriorated because of it.

14 Joseph gathered together all the money the people from the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan, paid for the grains they bought. And Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh’s house.

**Egyptians Trade Their Livestock For Food:**

15 When all the money in Egypt and also in Canaan had been spent, all the Egyptians went to Joseph and said, “Give us something to eat. Why should we die before your eyes? Though we no longer have money.”

16 Then Joseph said to them, “Give me your livestock. If you no longer have money, I will give you food in exchange for your livestock.”

17 So they brought their livestock to Joseph. And Joseph gave them food in exchange for the horses, flocks, cattle and donkeys. All of that year, he provided them food in exchange for all their livestock.

**Egyptians Trade Their Lands For Food:**

18 When that year ended, they came to Joseph the following year and said to him, “We will not hide from my lord that our money is gone. My lord (master, ruler) also has our herds of livestock. My lord (master, ruler) knows there is nothing left we have except our bodies and our lands.

19 Why should we die before you, both we and our land? Buy us and our land in exchange for food. We and our land will become servants of Pharaoh. Give us seed to plant, so that we may live and not die. And also that the land may not become uninhabited.”

20 Then Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh. Every Egyptian man sold his field, because the starvation due to the drought was severe on them. So the land became Pharaoh’s. 21 And as concerning the people in the lands, Joseph moved them into the cities. He moved them from one end of the borders of Egypt to the other end.

22 The only land Joseph did not buy was the land belonging to the Egyptian priests. The priests had rations of food allotted to them by Pharaoh. They lived on their rations which Pharaoh gave them. Therefore they did not have to sell their lands in exchange for food.

**Egyptians Pay Twenty Percent To Pharaoh:**

23 Then Joseph said to the people, “Undeniably, I have now bought you and your land for Pharaoh. Look, here is seed for you. Go and plant in the land.

24 Then when it is harvest time, you will give one-fifth, (twenty percent) of your produce to Pharaoh. The remaining four-fifths, (eighty percent) will be your own, to use as seed for the field, and for your food for those in your households and your children.”

25 So they said, “You have saved our lives. If it pleases my lord (master, ruler), and we will be Pharaoh’s slaves.”

26 Then Joseph made it into law that still exists all over the land of Egypt, that Pharaoh should have one-fifth, (twenty percent) of all harvest produce. The only exception was in the land of the Egyptian priests, which did not become Pharaoh’s.

**Joseph’s Vow to Jacob:**

27 So Israel lived in the land of Egypt, in the region of Goshen. And they had possessions there. They grew and increased in number exceedingly.

28 Jacob lived in the land of Egypt for seventeen years. So the total number of years Jacob lived before he died was 147 years.

29 When the time came near for Israel to die, he called his son Joseph, Then he said to him, “Now if I have found favor in your sight, please put your hand under my thigh and promise you will be kind and faithful to me. Please do not bury me in Egypt.

30 Rather, let me be buried with my ancestors. You will carry my body out of Egypt and bury me in their burial place.”

And Joseph said, “I will do as you have said.”

31 Israel said to him, “Swear to me.” And Joseph swore to him. Then Israel bowed down, (in prayer) at the head section of the bed.

**Genesis 48 || Bereshit 48**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jacob Claims Ephraim and Manasseh:**

1 Sometime later after these things Joseph was informed, “Your father is sick”. So Joseph took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim as he went to see his father.

2 Jacob was told, “Look, your son Joseph is coming to see you”. Then Israel, (Jacob) gathered his strength and sat upright on the bed.

3 Then Jacob said to Joseph: “God Almighty, (El Shaddai) appeared to me at Luz, (BeitEl) in the land of Canaan and blessed me.

4 He said to me, ‘I will make you fruitful and increase you. I will make of you a multitude of people. And I will give this land to your descendants after you as an everlasting possession.’

5 And now your two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, who were born to you in the land of Egypt before I came to you in Egypt, are mine. They will be mine, just as much as Reuben and Simeon are mine.

6 The children born to you after them will be yours. And for their inheritance, they will be counted with their older brothers.

7 But as for me, when I was coming from Padan, Rachel died by my side on the way in the land of Canaan. Ephrath was only a short distance away. And I buried her there, on the way to Ephrath (also known as Bethlehem).”

8 Then Israel noticed, (perceived) Joseph’s sons. “Who are these?", he asked.

9 Joseph answered his father, “They are my sons, whom God has given to me in this place.”

And Israel said, “Please bring them to me, and I will bless them.”

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim with old age, and he could not see. Then Joseph brought them closer to him, and Israel kissed them and embraced them.

11 And Israel said to Joseph, “I did not think I will see your face again. Yet, God has also allowed me to see your offspring!”

**Jacob Elevates Ephraim Above Manasseh:**

12 So Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he prostrated with his face to the ground.

13 Joseph presented both of them to Israel. Joseph had Ephraim in His right hand which was towards Israel’s left hand.

And he had Manasseh in his left hand which was towards Israel’s right hand. This was how he brought them close to him.

14 Then Israel stretched out His right hand and laid it on Ephraim’s head, who was the younger. Then he laid his left hand on Manasseh’s head. He intentionally, (knowingly) crossed his hands this way, despite Manasseh being the firstborn.

15 Then Israel blessed Joseph: “God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked. The God who has long been my own shepherd all my life till this day. 16 And the Angel who has rescued me from all evil (harm), bless these boys.

Let them be called by my name, (be associated, recognized with me), and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac. And let them grow into a multitude on the earth.”

17 When Joseph realized that his father has laid His right hand on the head of Ephraim, he was not pleased about it. So he held his father’s right hand to move it from Ephraim’s head to Manasseh’s head.

18 Joseph said to his father, “Do not do it that way, my father, because this one is the firstborn. Put your right hand on his head.”

19 But his father refused and said, “I know, my son, I know. He also will become a people, and he will be great also. But truly his younger brother will be greater than him, and his descendants will become many nations.”

20 So he blessed them that day, saying, “When Israel say their own blessings they will refer to you by saying, ‘May God make you like Ephraim and like Manasseh!’ ” Thus he elevated, (placed) Ephraim above Manasseh.

21 Then Israel said to Joseph, “You see that I am dying. But God will be with you and bring you back to the land of your ancestors.

22 Moreover I have given to you one portion, (share, of the land) more than to your brothers. I captured it from the Amorite with my sword and my bow.”

**Genesis 49 || Bereshit 49**

**[Verses:1to33]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jacob’s Prophetic Words For His Sons:**

1 Jacob called his sons to himself and said, “Gather together, that I may tell you what will happen to you in the last days:

2 “Gather together and hear, you sons of Jacob, and listen to Israel your father.

**To Reuben**:

3 “Reuben, you are my firstborn, my might and the beginning of my strength. The excellency of honor and the excellency of power.

4 Unstable as water, you will not excel, because you went up to your father’s bed, (committed incest). Then you defiled it. He went up to my love seat", [ref Genesis 35:21-22].

**To Simeon and Levi:**

5 “Simeon and Levi are brothers. Instruments of cruelty are in their living place. [ref Genesis 34:25-29].

6 Let not my soul enter their council. Let not my honor be united to their company. For in their anger they slew a man. And in their self-will they hamstrung an ox.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it is fierce. And cursed be their wrath, for it is cruel! I will divide them in Jacob. And scatter them in Israel".

**To Judah:**

8 “Judah, you are he whom your brothers will praise. Your hand will be on the neck of your enemies. Your father’s children will bow down before you.

9 Judah is a lion’s puppy. From the prey, my son, you have gone up. He bows down, he lies down like a lion. And like a lion, who will awaken him?

10 The staff (rod) will not depart from Judah. Nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh comes. And to Him will be the obedience of the people.

11 Binding his donkey to the vine, and his donkey’s colt to the choice vine, He washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes are darker than wine, and his teeth whiter than milk".

**To Zebulun:**

13 “Zebulun will live by the harbor of the sea. He will become a harbor for ships. And his border will adjoin Sidon".

**To Issachar:**

14 “Issachar is a strong donkey, lying down between two burdens.

15 He saw that rest was good, and that the land was pleasant. He bowed his shoulder to bear a burden, and became a band of slaves".

**To Dan:**

16 “Dan will judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 Dan will be a serpent by the way. A viper by the path, that bites the horse’s heels so that its rider will fall backward.

18 I have waited for your salvation, O LORD, (ADONAI)! "

**To Gad:**

19 “Gad, a troop will tramp upon him, but he will triumph at last.

20 “Food from Asher will be rich. And he will yield royal delicacy".

**To Naphtali:**

21 “Naphtali is a deer let loose. He uses beautiful words".

**To Joseph:**

22 “Joseph is a fruitful offshoot. A fruitful offshoot by a well. His branches run over the wall.

23 The archers have bitterly grieved him. Shot at him and hated him.

24 But his bow remained in strength. And the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the Mighty God of Jacob (From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel),

25 By the God of your father who will help you. And by the Almighty who will bless you. With blessings of heaven above. Blessings of the deep that lies beneath. Blessings of the breasts and of the womb.

26 The blessings of your father have excelled the blessings of my ancestors, up to the utmost bound of the everlasting hills. They will be on the head of Joseph. And on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers".

**To Benjamin:**

27 “Benjamin is a starving wolf. In the morning he will devour the prey. And at night he will divide the spoil.”

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel. And this is what their father spoke to them. He blessed them. He blessed each one of them according to his own individual blessing.

**Jacob’s Death and Burial:**

29 Then he charged them as follows: “I will leave this world to join my ancestors who went before me, (be gathered to my people). Bury me with my ancestors in the cave that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite.

30 In the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is near Mamre in the land of Canaan. The cave Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite as a possession for a burial place, [ref Genesis 23:3-18].

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife. There they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife. And there I buried Leah.

32 The field and the cave that is there were purchased from the sons of Heth.”

33 And when Jacob had finished commanding his sons, he withdrew his feet up into the bed. He took his last breath, and was gathered to his people, (departed from this world after death to be joined with his ancestors before him, [ref Genesis 15:15].

**Genesis 50 || Bereshit 50**

**[Verses:1to26]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Burial of Jacob:**

1 Joseph fell over his father's face, (after Jacob had breathed his last). He wept over him, and kissed him, [ref Genesis 46:4].2 Then Joseph ordered the physicians working for him to embalm, (mummify) his father. So the physicians went on to embalm Israel accordingly.

3 Forty days were spent on this for him. This was how long it takes for embalming those who are being embalmed, (mummified). The Egyptians also mourned, (grieved) for him for seventy days.

4 After the days of his mourning were over, Joseph spoke to the members of the household of Pharaoh. He said, “I will like to ask you a favor. Please speak to Pharaoh on my behalf about this request:

5 ‘My father made me swear, saying, “I am dying. You will bury me in my grave which I dug for myself in the land of Canaan.” Therefore, please let me go up and bury my father, and I will come back.’ ”

6 And Pharaoh answered, “Go up and bury your father, as he made you swear.”

7 So Joseph went up to Canaan to bury his father. All the officials of Pharaoh, the elders of his household, and all the elders of the land of Egypt went with him.

8 Also, all the household of Joseph, his brothers, and all in his father’s household went with him. Only their children, their flocks and herds they left in the land of Goshen.

9 Chariots and horsemen went up to Canaan with him. It was a very great burial ceremony.

10 When they got to the threshing floor of Atad, which was after the Jordan, they lamented loudly and bitterly. It was a very solemn grieving. There at the threshing floor of Atad, Joseph observed seven days of mourning, (grieving) for his father.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning at the threshing floor of Atad, they remarked, “This is a deep mourning by the Egyptians.” Therefore its name was called Abel Mizraim, (meaning meadow or mourning place of Egypt), and is after the Jordan.

12 So Israel's sons did for him just as he had ordered them.

13 His sons carried him to the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, near Mamre, which Abraham bought along with the field from Ephron the Hittite as property for a burial place.

14 After he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers and all who went up to Canaan with him to bury his father.

13 His sons carried him to the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, near Mamre, which Abraham bought along with the field from Ephron the Hittite as property for a burial place.

14 After he had buried his father, Joseph returned to Egypt, he and his brothers and all who went up to Canaan with him to bury his father.

**Joseph Reassures His Brothers:**

15 When Joseph’s brothers realized that their father was dead, they said, “Perhaps Joseph will hate us now, and repay us in full for all the harm that we caused him.”

16 So they sent emissaries, (messengers) to Joseph, saying, “Before your father died he ordered us, saying:

17 ‘This is what you will say to Joseph: “I beg you, please forgive the crime of your brothers and their sin. For they did evil to you.” ’ Now, please, forgive the crime of the servants of the God of your father.” And Joseph wept when they spoke to him.

18 After the emissaries had been, his brothers then followed up and went by themselves to Joseph. When they got to him they prostrated before him, and said, “We submit to you as your slaves”, [ref: Genesis 37:5-11].

19 Joseph said to them, “Do not be afraid. Am I in the place of God?

20 But as for you, you meant evil against me. But God meant it for good, in order to bring it about as it is this day, to save many people alive.

21 Therefore, do not be afraid. I will provide for you and your children.” He reassured them and spoke kindly to them.

**The Death of Joseph:**

22 So Joseph lived in Egypt, he and his father’s household. Joseph lived all his life on earth for 110 years before he died.

23 Joseph saw Ephraim’s children to the third generation. The children of Machir, the son of Manasseh, were also born in the presence of Joseph who carried them on his knees.

24 Joseph said to his relatives, “I am dying. But God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land to the land of which He swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.”

25 Then Joseph made the children of Israel swear an oath, saying, “God will surely visit you, and you will carry up my bones from here.”

26 So Joseph died, being 110 years old. And they embalmed, (mummified) him, and he was kept in a coffin in Egypt.

**The Book Of Exodus || Shemot**

**Introduction**

*The Book of Exodus or Shemot is believed to have been written by Moses as inspired by God.*

*It is the second book of The Torah or The Law of Moses, and of the Hebrew Scripture, and also of the Old Testament of the Bible.*

*In Hebrew, this second Book is known as Shemot. The word Shemot means ‘the name’. And it is in the Book of Shemot that God revealed His Name to the Israelites. In Greek/English translation, the second Book is called Exodus, meaning the way out or a mass departure of people. The Book of Exodus describes the departure of the Israelites from Egypt, after more than 400years of slavery. Despite the differences in the name or title, the content of both Shemot and Exodus are exactly the same.*

*The events of Exodus are believed to have occurred around 1,446 BC or more than 3,400 years ago. The Book of Exodus gives detailed account of the display of God’s mighty power to deliver the Israelites from slavery under the Pharaoh and Egypt; the Passover in Egypt; the start of the Israelites journey through the wilderness to the land of Canaan which was promised to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob by God; the parting and crossing through the Red sea; the establishment of God’s first covenant directly with the Israelites; the giving of the Ten commandments and other laws by God; the patterns for the Tabernacle of God to be built by Moses; God’s faithfulness and abundant provisions of food and water for them for forty years in the desert, plus many more.*

**Exodus 1 || Shemot 1**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Israelites In Egypt:**

1 These are the names of the children of Israel who came down to Egypt. Each man and his household who followed Jacob (from Canaan):

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin.

4 Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 In all, those who were the descendants of Jacob in Egypt with him were seventy persons. (This is inclusive of Joseph who was already in Egypt with his sons), [ref Genesis 46:26-27].

**Israelites In Slavery In Egypt:**

6 Joseph died. All his brothers, and all those in that generation also died.

7 But the Israelites, (the descendants of Israel) were fruitful and increased abundantly. They reproduced and grew extraordinarily mighty. The land was filled with them.

8 Then a new Pharaoh, (king) who knew nothing about Joseph arose to rule over Egypt.

9 He said to his people, “Look, the Israelite people are more in number and are more powerful than us.

10 So, let us come together and deal wisely, (shrewdly) with them. Otherwise, they will continue to increase in number, and in the event of war, they will join our enemies, fight against us and leave the land altogether.”

11 Therefore they put slave-masters, (taskmasters) over them to oppress them with forced labor. And the Israelites built for Pharaoh storage cities, Pithom and Raamses, [ref Genesis 15:13-16].

12 But the more they oppressed the Israelites, the more the Israelites increased in number and expanded. And the Egyptians became fearful of them.

13 So the Egyptians ruthlessly forced the Israelites to work relentlessly.

14 They made the lives of the Israelites bitter with harsh labor, in digging clay, in making bricks, and in all kinds of work in the field. The Egyptians worked them ruthlessly in all their harsh labor.

**Pharaoh Orders Killing Of Hebrew Males At Birth:**

15 Then the king of Egypt gave an order to the Hebrew midwives, (who assist with childbirth). The name of one of

them was Shiphrah and the name of the other was Puah, [ref Genesis 35:17, Genesis 38:28].

16 “When you are helping the Hebrew women during their childbirth on the delivery stool, (birthstool), if the child being delivered is a boy, kill him. However, if it is a girl, let her live. ”

17 But the midwives feared God and refused to do as the king of Egypt commanded them. They let the male children to live. 18 So the king of Egypt summoned the midwives and asked them, “Why have you done this? Why have you let the male children to live?”

19 The midwives replied Pharaoh, “Because the Hebrew women are not like the Egyptian women. They are vigorous. They go into labor and give birth before the midwives get to them.”

20 Therefore God dealt kindly with the midwives, and for this reason the Israelites continued to increase in number and grew very mighty.

21 Since the midwives feared God, He provided households for them.

22 Then Pharaoh gave this order to all his people: “Every male child that is born, you must throw into the Nile. But let the female child live.”

**Exodus 2 || Shemot 2**

**[Verses:1to25]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Birth Of Moses:**

1 A man of the Levi household went and married as his wife a woman who was also a descendant of the Levi household.

2 So the woman conceived and gave birth to a son. She saw that the child was beautiful, and she hid him for three months.

3 Then she could no longer hide him. So she took a basket, (shaped like an ark), made from the papyrus plant, and coated it with bitumen and tar. Then she put the child in the papyrus basket, and placed it floating among the papyrus reeds by the bank of the river, (Nile).

4 And his sister positioned herself at a distance, to watch what would happen to him.

**Adoption Of Moses By Pharaoh’s Daughter:**

5 Then the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe in the river. Her maidens, (ladies-in-waiting) walked with her along the bank of the river. She noticed the papyrus basket floating among the reeds, and she sent her slave-girl to retrieve it.

6 When she opened the basket and looked inside, she found to her surprise a baby boy inside it, who was crying. She was moved with sympathy for him, and said, “This is one of the Hebrews’ children.”

7 Then his sister approached Pharaoh’s daughter and said to her, “Can I go and call a nurse for you from among the Hebrew women, to nurse the child for you?”

8 “Yes, do that.” Pharaoh’s daughter replied to her. So the girl went and called the child’s mother.

9 Then Pharaoh’s daughter said to her, “Take this child with you and nurse him for me. I will pay you for doing it.” So the woman took the child and nursed him.

10 When the child had grown, she brought him to Pharaoh’s daughter. Then he became like her son. She called him Moses, (meaning draw out), for she said, “Because I drew him out of the water.”

**Moses Flees To Midian:**

11 Sometime later, when Moses was a grown man, he went out to visit his people. He observed how they were suffering under intense forced labor. He saw an Egyptian beating a Hebrew, one of his people.

12 So Moses looked around, and when he noticed no one was watching, he killed the Egyptian. Then Moses hid the body in the sand.

13 The following day, he went out again, and this time saw two Hebrew men fighting each other. He asked the one who was in the wrong, “Why are you attacking your friend?”

14 The Hebrew man replied to him, “Who made you a ruler and a judge over us? Do you intend to kill me the way you killed the Egyptian?”

So Moses became frightened. He thought to himself, “Clearly, the matter has become known!”

15 When Pharaoh heard about it, he tried to have Moses put to death. But Moses fled from Pharaoh to live in the land of Midian, and he sat down by a well, [ref Genesis 25:1-4].

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters. They came to the well to draw water and filled their troughs so that their father’s flock can have some water.

17 However, some shepherds arrived and drove them away. But Moses came to their rescue and helped them to water their flock.

18 When they returned to their father Reuel, he asked them, “How come you are back so soon today?”

19 Then they answered him, “An Egyptian rescued us from the hands of the shepherds. In addition, he also helped us draw water from the well, and then watered the flock for us.”

20 So he said to his daughters, “Where is he? Why did you not invite the man? Go and bring him, so he may have something to eat.”

21 Moses gladly lived with the man, and he gave his daughter Zipporah in marriage to Moses to be his wife.

22 Then she gave birth to a son. Moses called his name Gershom, (meaning foreigner here). For he said, “I have been a foreigner in a foreign land.”

**God Heard The Cry Of The Israelites:**

23 After many years had passed, the king of Egypt died. The Israelites still groaned under the yoke of slavery, and they cried out. Their cry went up to God for deliverance from the yoke of slavery.

24 So God heard their groaning, and God remembered His covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

25 And God looked on the Israelites, and God acknowledged them.

**Exodus 3 || Shemot 3**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 1]**

**God Calls Moses To Send Him:**

1 Moses was tending, (shepherding) the flock of his father-in-law, Jethro, who was the priest of Midian. He led the flock to the far side of the desert, and got to the mountain of God, to Horeb.

2 There an Angel of The LORD, (ADONAI) appeared to him in the form of a flaming fire in the middle of a bush. When Moses looked at it, he noticed that although the bush was flaming with fire, the bush itself did not burn up.

3 Then Moses said, “I will go over to look at this great sight. I want to know why the bush is still living and not destroyed, (not burned up).”

4 When The LORD saw he had come over to look, God called out to him from the middle of the bush.

He said: “Moses, Moses!” And Moses answered, “Here I am.”

5 Then God said: “Do not come any closer to this place. Remove your sandals from your feet, because the place where you are standing is holy ground”, [ref Joshua 5:15].

6 He added, “I am The God of your forefather: The God of Abraham, The God of Isaac, and The God of Jacob.”

And Moses covered his face, because he was afraid to look at God.

7 The LORD said: “Indeed, I have seen how My people are being oppressed in Egypt. I have heard their cry because of their slavemasters, (taskmasters), for I know their anguish.

8 For this reason, I have come down to deliver them from the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land, to a good and spacious land, to a land flowing with milk and honey, to the place of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, [ref Genesis 15:18-21].

9 Yes, the cry of the children of Israel has come to Me, and I have also seen the terrible manner with which the Egyptians oppress them.

10 Therefore come now, (make yourself available), and I will send you to Pharaoh, so that you can bring My people, the children of Israel, out of Egypt.”

11 But Moses said to God, “Who am I that I should go to Pharaoh, and bring the Israelites out of Egypt?”

12 Then God reassured him: “I will certainly be with you. And this is the sign, (assurance) for you that I have sent you: When you have led the people out of Egypt, you will worship God on this mountain, (Horeb).”

**God Reveals His Name To Moses:**

13 Then Moses asked God, “When I get to the Israelites and tell them, ‘The God of your ancestors has sent me to you,’ and they ask me, ‘What is His name?’ what will I say to them?”

14 Then God said to Moses: “I AM WHO I AM,

*(which in Hebrew is “Ehyeh Asher Ehyeh” pronounced “Ehheh-yeh ashair Ehheh-yeh”)*.

And God added: “This is what you will say to the Israelites, ‘I AM, has sent me to you’”, [ref John 8:58].

15 Furthermore, God said to Moses: “Say this to the Israelites: ‘**YEHOVAH**’ *(‘YHVH’, or ‘JEHOVAH’),* The God of your forefathers, The God of Abraham, The God of Isaac, and The God of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My Name forever. And this is how I am to be remembered by all generations’, [ref Exodus 3:15, Exodus 6:3, Exodus 34:6-7].

*([Note: ‘YHVH’ or ‘YEHOVAH’ in Hebrew has three syllables pronounced ‘Yeh-ho-vaw'. In English it is JEHOVAH. They are substituted with the title ‘ADONAI’, in Hebrew, ‘The LORD’ in English ]).*

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 3 on The Name of God”]).*

16 Go and assemble the leaders of Israel, and say to them, ‘The LORD, The God of your forefathers, The God of Abraham, The God of Isaac, and The God of Jacob, appeared to me, saying, “I have surely remembered, *(turned my attention to watch),* you and have seen what is being done to you in Egypt.

17 And I have promised that I will bring you up out of your slavery in Egypt to the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey” ’, [ref Genesis 15:18-21, Exodus 3:8].

18 Then they will listen to you. You will go, you and the leaders of Israel, to the king of Egypt. And you will say to him, ‘The LORD God of the Hebrews has met with us. Now, please, let us go on three days’ journey into the desert, so that we can sacrifice to The LORD our God.’

19 But I certainly know that the king of Egypt will not let you go, unless he is forced to do so by a mighty hand.

20 Therefore, I will stretch out My hand and strike Egypt with all My wonders, (miraculous astonishments) which I will do there to them. After that he will let you go.

21 I will make this people, the Israelites, to find favor with the Egyptians, so that when they leave, they will not go empty-handed.

22 Instead each woman will ask for silver and gold items, as well as clothing from her neighbor and from the visitors staying in her house. And you will dress your own sons and daughters with them. That is how you will plunder, (empty-out) the Egyptians.”

**Exodus 3 || Shemot 3**

***[Commentary About the Name of God]***

***YEHOVAH,*** *abbreviated as* ***YHVH,*** *and pronounced 'Yeh-ho-vaw' is The Name of God in Hebrew. The equivalent in English is* ***JEHOVAH*** *(also pronounced 'Yeh-ho-vaw). (Exodus 3:15, Exodus 6:3, Exodus 34:6).*

***Y’AH (or J’AH)****: God Almighty is also referred to as* ***Y’AH*** *(or YAH) in Hebrew. It is a shortened form of* ***YehovAH****. The English equivalent is* ***J’AH*** *or JAH the shortened form of* ***JehovAh****, (Psalm 68:4, Isaiah 12:2, Isaiah 26:4, Isaiah 38:11)*

*.This shortened form Y’AH or J’AH is also used in ‘****Hallelu-YAH****’ or ‘****Hallelu-JAH****’, meaning ‘Praise The LORD’, or 'Praise YehoVAH', or 'Praise JehoVAH', (Psalm 104:35, Psalm 105:45, Psalm 106:1, Psalm 106:48, Psalm 111:1, Psalm 112:1, Psalm 148:1, Psalm 149:1, Psalm 150:1, Revelation 19:3-4, etc).*

***‘ADONAI’ or 'LORD':*** *ADONAI in Hebrew is a very popular title of God Almighty. And God has often referred to Himself as ‘ADONAI’. The English equivalent is LORD. It means 'Ruler or Master'. He is the Creator and Ruler of all, including of divine heavenly beings, principalities, and rulers. Therefore, The Most High God bears as one of His attributes or titles ‘LORD', 'The LORD', ‘LORD of lords', 'God of gods’, (Deuteronomy 10:17, Psalm 136:2-3, Daniel 2:47. Also refer to commentary explanatory note about ‘idols, gods, and God of gods’ at the bottom of Deuteronomy 10).*

***ADONAI or LORD*** *is more often conveniently used in the Scriptures in place of The True Name of God. The origin of this practice goes back to the warning given not to blaspheme, disrespect or use in vain the true Name of God, (Exodus 20:7, Leviticus 24:16). In fear of this potential misuse and also of mis-pronunciation, subsequent Priests and Hebrew writers substituted the true Name of God (YHVH or YEHOVAH) with ‘****ADONAI****’ in Hebrew, which translates to mean ‘****LORD****’ in English. This is why there are more than 7,000 uses of 'ADONAI ' or 'LORD' in more than 6,000 verses of the Scripture to represent the Name of God in many versions of the Bible.*

*Some other Hebrew writers have used the word ‘Hashem’ which means ‘The Name’ to represent the true Name of God. But, such a representation is not used in this End Time Bible as God’s Name, Title or Attribute. Rather, ADONAI or LORD are used in this End Time Bible, since they are proper titles God has used for Himself.*

*But where ever ADONAI or LORD is used in this End Time Bible, it is written in uppercase letters. This is to differentiate it from other uses of ‘lord’ for lower lords (master, ruler, or all ‘lords’ other than The LORD, God Almighty).*

***Yehoshua (Yĕshua, Yĕshuw`ah)*** *pronounced Yesh·ü'·ä,**in Hebrew, meaning salvation of Yehovah, is* *Name of His Son. He is The Messiah or The Anointed One or Savior. He is also known among the Gentiles (non-Jews) as '****Jesus'*** *in English or* ***‘Iēsous’*** *in Latin/Greek. He is the creator and head of all principalities and powers, (Colossians 2:10). The disciples and followers also fondly referred to Him as 'LORD' or 'Master' (John 13:13, John 11:3, Luke 7:13, Luke 24:34), etc.*

*In this End Time Bible, we differentiate between the use of the word ‘LORD’ for God The Father and ‘LORD’ for The begotten Son. The way this has been done is to add ‘Yeshua’ to the word LORD such as ‘LORD Yeshua’ where LORD is used in reference to Him.*

*Finally, and very importantly, the Scripture encourages us as the Children of God to Bless, Call, Confess, Declare, Glorify, Magnify, Praise, Remember, Sing, and Trust the Name of GOD. We know His Name to be YEHOVAH YHVH or**JEHOVAH (each pronounced 'Yeh-ho-vaw’).*

*Therefore, we should reverently do this as the Scripture says, with our whole heart in Spirit and Truth, (John 4:23-24). We are to:*

***Bless*** *His Name: Psalm 145:21;*

***Call*** *His Name: Psalm 80:18, Psalm 99:6, Isaiah 12:4, Acts 2:21, Romans 10:13;*

***Confess*** *His Name 1 Kings 8:35-36, 2 Chronicles 6:24-25;*

***Declare*** *His Name: Exodus 9:16, Psalm 22:22, John 17:26, Romans 9:17, Hebrews 2:12;*

***Exalt*** *His Name: Psalm 34:3;*

***Glorify*** *His Name: Psalm 86:9, Psalm 86:12;*

***Honor*** *His Name: Psalm 66:2;*

***Magnify*** *His Name: 2 Samuel 7:26;*

***Praise*** *His Name: 2 Samuel 22:50, Psalm 69:30;*

***Remember*** *His Name Exodus 3:15, Psalm 45:17;*

***Sing*** *His Name: Psalm 68:4;*

***Trust*** *His Name: Isaiah 50:10*

*In these intimate circumstances, it is proper and good to use the True Name of God, YehoVAH or JehoVAH !.*

*We should do this along with His many other unique titles and aattributes in the Scripture some of which include:*

*Jehovah-Jireh: The LORD will Provide Genesis 22:14*

*Jehovah-Nissi: The LORD is my Banner Exodus 17:15*

*Jehovah Tzva'ot: The LORD of Hosts 1 Samuel 1:3*

*Jehovah Sabaoth: The LORD of Hosts 1 Samuel 1:3*

*Jehovah-Rapha: The LORD Who Heals Exodus 15:26*

*Jehovah-Rofecha: The LORD Your healer Exodus 15:26*

*Jehovah-Shalom: The LORD our Peace Judges 6:24*

*Jehovah-Shammah: The Lord is There Ezekiel 48:35*

*Jehovah-Tsidqenuw: The LORD our Righteousness Jeremiah 23:6*

*Jehovah-Goel: The LORD Thy Redeemer Isaiah 47:4*

*Elohim: God The Creator Genesis 1:1*

*El Shaddai : God Almighty Genesis 17:1, Revelation 1:8*

*El Gibor: Mighty (Great, Powerful) God Isaiah 9:6*

*El Elyon: The Most High God Genesis 14:19*

*El HaKavod : The God of Glory Psalm 29:3*

*El Kanah: The Jealous God Exodus 34:14*

*Elohim Tsedeq (Tzidki) God my Righteousness Psalm 4:1*

*Elohim-Kedoshim: The Holy God Joshua 24:19*

*El Roi: The God who Sees Genesis 16:13*

*I AM (or I AM THAT I AM) Exodus 3:14-15*

*The Alpha And The Omega Revelation 1:8*

*The Beginning And The End Revelation 1:8*

*The One Who Was, Who Is And Is To Come Revelation 1:8*

*(And many more in the Scripture)*

**Exodus 4 || Shemot 4**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses Needs More Convincing:**

1 Then Moses answered God and said, “But suppose they (the Israelites) will not believe me or listen to me. And suppose they say, ‘The LORD, (ADONAI) has not appeared to you.’ ”

**Moses’ Rod Turned Into A Snake And Restored:**

2 The LORD asked him: “What is that in your hand?” And Moses answered, “A rod, (staff).”

3 Then God ordered him: “Throw it on the ground.” So Moses threw it on the ground, and it turned into a snake. And Moses ran away from it.

4 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Reach out your hand and take it by the tail”. So Moses reached out his hand and took hold of it by the tail, and it turned into a rod in his hand.

5 God continued: “This is that they may believe that The LORD God of their fathers, The God of Abraham, The God of Isaac, and The God of Jacob, has appeared to you.”

**Moses’ Hand Becomes Leprous And Restored:**

6 The LORD further said to him: “Now put your hand inside your chest coat.” Then Moses put his hand in his coat. And surprisingly, when he brought his hand out from his chest coat, it had become leprous, as white as snow.

7 And The LORD said to him: “Put your hand inside your chest coat again.” So Moses put his hand inside his chest coat again. And surprisingly, when he brought his hand out from his chest coat, it was as healthy as the rest of his body.

8 Then The LORD said: “This is so that, if they do not believe you, or accept the message after the first sign, that they may believe the message after the second sign.

9 If they still do not believe even both of these two signs, or listen to you, then you will take water from the river, (Nile) and pour it on the dry ground. The water which you take from the river will turn into blood on the dry land.”

**Moses Gives More Excuses:**

10 Then Moses said to The LORD, “My LORD, I am not eloquent, (articulate in speaking). I never was before, and neither am I now, since you have spoken to your servant. Rather, I am slow of speech and tongue.”

11 So The LORD asked him: “Who gave mouths to human beings? Who makes them dumb or deaf? Who gives them sight or makes them blind? Is it not I, The LORD?

12 Therefore, now go. I will help you to speak and will teach you what to say.”

**Moses Becomes More Stubborn:**

13 But Moses said, “My LORD, I am not the right person for this job. Please send someone else, anyone else you want.”

14 For this reason, The LORD’s anger (displeasure, indignation) was stirred up against Moses. The LORD said: “Is Aaron the Levite not your brother? I know that he is a good speaker. And note, he will come out here to meet you. He will be overjoyed when he sees you, [ref Exodus 4:27-28].

15 You will speak to him and tell him what to say. And I will help you to speak and him as well. I will teach you what to do.

16 So Aaron will be your speaker to the people. For you, he will be like a mouthpiece. And for him, you will be like God.

17 Now take this rod in your hand, for you will need it to perform the signs.”

**Moses Leaves For Egypt:**

18 So Moses left and went back to Jethro his father-in-law. Moses said to him, “Please let me return to my brethren (relatives, brothers and sisters) who are in Egypt, and see whether they are still alive.” And Jethro replied Moses, “Go in peace.”

19 At this time in Midian, The LORD said to Moses: “Go back, return to Egypt. All the men who were seeking to kill you are dead”.

20 So Moses took his wife and his sons, put them on a donkey, and he set out on his way back to the land of Egypt. Moses took God’s Rod in his hand.

21 The LORD said to Moses: “When you get back to Egypt, make sure you perform before Pharaoh all those wonders which I had showed you to do. However, I will harden, (close) his heart to reason, and he will not let the people go.

22 Then you will tell Pharaoh, ‘This is what The LORD says: “Israel is My son, My firstborn.

23 Therefore, I demand of you, let My son go in order to worship Me. But if you refuse to let him go, be assured I will kill your son, your firstborn!.” ’ ”

**Moses’ Failure To Circumcise His Son:**

24 When Moses got to the resting place, on his way to Egypt, The LORD would have killed him.

25 However, Zipporah his wife, took a sharp stone and circumcised (cut off the foreskin of) her son. Then she threw it at Moses’ feet, and said, “Surely you are a husband of blood to me!”

26 So The LORD let Moses live. Then she said, “You are a husband of blood!” because of the circumcision, [ref Genesis 17:9-14].

**The LORD Instructs Aaron:**

27 Then The LORD said to Aaron, “Go into the desert to meet Moses.” So he went and met Moses on the mountain of God, (Horeb), and kissed him, [ref Exodus 4:14].

28 Moses told Aaron everything The LORD who sent him had said, including all the signs He had ordered him to perform.

**Moses And Aaron Meet Israelite Leaders:**

29 Then Moses went with Aaron and assembled all the leaders of the Israelites.

30 Aaron told them everything which The LORD had said to Moses, [ref Exodus 4:16-17]. Then Moses performed all the signs for the people to see.

31 So the people believed. They bowed their heads and worshiped, when they heard that The LORD had remembered, (visited,turned His attention to watch) the Israelites and that He had seen how they were being oppressed, (afflicted), [ref Exodus 3:16-17].

**Exodus 5 || Shemot 5**

**[Verses:1to23]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses And Aaron Got To Meet Pharaoh:**

1 After their meeting with the leaders of Israel, Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh. Then they told him, “This is what The LORD God, (ADONAI Elohim) of Israel says: ‘Let My people go, so that they can celebrate a festival in the desert to honor Me.’ ”

2 Pharaoh replied to them, “Who is The LORD, (ADONAI) that I should obey what He said, to let Israel go? I do not know The LORD, and neither will I let Israel go.”

3 Then they said, “The God of the Hebrews has met with us. Please, let us go on a three days’ journey into the desert and offer our sacrifice to The LORD our God. Otherwise, He may strike us with a plague, (pestilence, epidemic), or with the sword.”

4 The king of Egypt answered them, “Moses and Aaron, why are you taking the people, (Israelites) away from their work? Get back to your labor.”

5 Pharaoh added, “Look, the population of the land has grown now, and yet you are trying to take them, (Israelites) away from their work!”

**Pharaoh Responds With Harsher Labor:**

6 That same day, Pharaoh ordered the slave-masters and the supervisors of the people:

7 “You will no longer provide straw to the people to make bricks as you did before. Let them go and find straw by themselves.

8 But you will still demand of them to make the same number of bricks as they were making before. You must not reduce it, because they are not busy enough, (but idle). This is why they are shouting, ‘Let us go and make the sacrifice to our God.’

9 Add more work for the men, to keep them occupied. Then they will not have time to pay attention to speeches full of lies.”

10 The slave-masters of the people and their supervisors went out and spoke to the people, “This is what Pharaoh says: ‘I will not provide you with straw again.

11 Go and get straws by yourselves where ever you can find it. But none of your workloads, what you produce will be reduced.’ ”

12 So the people went scattered all over the land of Egypt to gather stubble as a substitute for straw.

13 And the slave-masters pressed them to hurry up. They said to them, “You must produce your daily quota, as when straw was provided to you.”

**The Israelite Supervisors Badly Treated:**

14 Also the supervisors of the Israelites, whom Pharaoh’s slave-masters had appointed over them, received some flogging. At the same time they were queried, “Why have you not fulfilled your quota of bricks both yesterday and today, as you used to?”

15 Then the supervisors of the Israelites went and complained to Pharaoh. They said to him, “Why are you treating your servants this way?

16 There is no straw provided to your servants. Yet they order us, ‘Make brick!’. And though your servants are being flogged, but the fault lies with your own people.”

17 But Pharaoh replied, “You are jobless! Jobless! That is why you demand, ‘Let us go and offer sacrifice to The LORD.’

18 Therefore go away now and return back to your work. No straw will be provided to you, but you must produce the full amount of bricks required.”

19 And the supervisors of the Israelites realized that they were in trouble when they heard, “You must not reduce the number of bricks from your daily quota.”

20 The supervisors met Moses and Aaron who were waiting to meet them, as they were coming out of their meeting with Pharaoh.

21 They said to Moses and Aaron, “May The LORD look at you and judge accordingly. You have made us despicable, (disgusting) before Pharaoh and his servants. And you have put a sword in their hands to kill us.”

**Moses Complains To The LORD:**

22 So Moses returned to The LORD and complained, “LORD, why have You brought trouble on this people? What is

the point in You sending me?

23 Ever since I came back to Egypt to meet Pharaoh to speak in Your Name, he has treated this people badly. And still, You have not rescued Your people in any way, (at all).”

**Exodus 6 || Shemot 6**

**[Verses:1to30]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The LORD Reconfirms His Name And Covenant:**

1 After that, The LORD, (ADONAI), said to Moses: “Now you will see what I will do to Pharaoh. With a forceful, (mighty, powerful) hand on him, he will let them go. With a forceful hand on him, he will be in a haste to chase them out of his land.”

2 God spoke further with Moses and said to him: “I Am The LORD. 3 I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as God Almighty, (El Shaddai). But I did not make Myself known to them by My Name: **‘YEHOVAH**’ *( ‘YHVH’, or ‘JEHOVAH’)*, [ref Exodus 3:15, Exodus 6:3, Exodus 34:6-7].

*([Note: ‘YHVH’ or ‘YEHOVAH’ in Hebrew has three syllables pronounced ‘Yeh-ho-vaw'. In English it is JEHOVAH. They are substituted with the title ‘ADONAI’, in Hebrew, ‘The LORD’ in English ]).*

([*Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 3 on Name of God]).*

4 I also established My covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land where they traveled, (moved) about and lived as foreigners, [ref Genesis 15:18-21, Genesis 26:2-5, Genesis 28:13-15, Genesis 35:9-12].

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel whom the Egyptians have been keeping in slavery, and I have remembered, (turned My attention to) My covenant.

6 Therefore tell the Israelites: ‘I Am The LORD. I will bring you out from under the yoke of the Egyptians. I will free you from being slaves to them, and I will rescue you with an outstretched arm and with mighty acts of judgments on them.

7 I will take you as My own people, and I will be your God. Then you will know that I am The LORD your God who freed you from under the yoke of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. I will give it to you as your inheritance. I am The LORD.’ ”

**The Israelites Remain In Sorrow And Slavery:**

9 So Moses spoke these words to the children of Israel. However, they did not pay attention, (listen) to Moses, because of the sorrow in their hearts and the cruel slavery under which they were.

10 The LORD spoke to Moses: 11 “Go and tell Pharaoh the king of Egypt to let the Israelites go out of his land.”

12 Then Moses spoke before The LORD, saying, “The Israelites have not paid attention, (listened) to me. How then can I expect Pharaoh to pay attention to me, for I am a poor speaker?”

13 Then The LORD again spoke, this time to both Moses and Aaron. He gave them an order for the Israelites and also for Pharaoh the king of Egypt, to bring the Israelites out of the land of Egypt.

**The Family of Moses and Aaron:**

14 These are the heads of their families: The sons of Reuben, the firstborn of Israel, were Hanoch, Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. These are the family lines of Reuben.

15 The sons of Simeon were Jemuel, Jamin, Ohad, Jachin, Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanite woman. These are the family lines of Simeon.

16 These are the names of the sons of Levi according to their descendants: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And Levi lived for 137 years, before he died.

17 The sons of Gershon were Libni and Shimi according to their family lines.

18 The sons of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel. And Kohath lived for 133 years, before he died.

19 The sons of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. These are the family lines of Levi according to their descendants.

20 Amram married as his wife Jochebed, who was his father’s sister. And she gave birth to Aaron and Moses for him. And Amram lived for 137 years, before he died.

21 The sons of Izhar were Korah, Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 The sons of Uzziel were Mishael, Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 Aaron married Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Nahshon, as his wife. She gave birth to Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar for him.

24 The sons of Korah were Assir, Elkanah, and Abiasaph. These are the family lines of the Korahites. 25 Eleazar, Aaron’s son, married one of the daughters of Putiel as his wife. She gave birth to Phinehas for him. These are the heads of the family lines of the Levites according to their families.

26 It is this same Aaron and Moses that The LORD spoke to: “Bring out the Israelites from the land of Egypt according to their family lines, (groupings), division by division.”

27 They are the ones who spoke to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the Israelites from Egypt. The same Moses and Aaron.

**Moses Declares Himself A Poor Speaker:**

28 And this happened on the day The LORD spoke to Moses in the land of Egypt.

29 On that day, The LORD said to Moses: “I Am The LORD. Tell Pharaoh the king of Egypt everything that I send you to say to him.”

30 However, Moses replied to The LORD saying: “Look, I am a poor speaker, and how will Pharaoh pay attention, (listen) to me?”, [ref Exodus 6:10-12].

**Exodus 7 || Shemot 7**

**[Verses:1to25]. [Commentary: 0]**

**God Reconfirms Aaron As Speaker For Moses:**

1 But The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses:

“Look, I have given you power as a God to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother will be your prophet.

2 You must say all that I order you. And Aaron your brother is to speak and tell Pharaoh to let the Israelites leave his land.

3 I will harden, (close) Pharaoh’s heart to reason, and I will increase My signs and My wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh will not pay attention, (listen) to you. This is so that I may lay My hand on Egypt and bring My legions, My people, the Israelites, out of the land of Egypt by great acts of judgments, (on the Egyptians).

5 The Egyptians will know that I am The LORD, when I stretch out My hand on Egypt and bring out the Israelites from among them.6 Moses and Aaron did so. They did exactly as The LORD ordered them.

7 Moses was eighty years old, while Aaron was eighty-three years old when they spoke to Pharaoh.

**Aaron’s Miraculous Rod:**

8 Then The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron:

9 “When Pharaoh says to you, ‘Perform a miracle,’ you, Moses will in turn instruct Aaron, ‘Take your rod and throw it in front of Pharaoh, so that it will turn into a snake.’ ”

10 So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh, and they did exactly as The LORD ordered to. Aaron threw down his rod in front of Pharaoh and his servants, and it became a snake.

11 Pharaoh in turn also called his wise men and magicians. The magicians of Egypt also did the same thing with their magic spell.

12 Each one of them threw down his rod, and they became snakes. But Aaron’s rod swallowed up their rods.

13 Despite this, Pharaoh’s heart became harder, (more closed) to reason, and he did not pay attention, (listen) to them, just as The LORD had said would happen.

**The First Plague: Waters Become Blood:**

14 So The LORD said to Moses: “Pharaoh’s heart is hard, (closed) to reason. He refuses to let the people go.

15 Therefore, go to Pharaoh in the morning, at the time he goes out to the water. You must stand by the river’s bank to meet him. You should hold in your hand the rod which was turned into a snake.

16 Then you will say to Pharaoh, ‘The LORD God of the Hebrews has sent me to tell you, “Let My people go, so that they can worship Me in the desert”. But until now you have refused to listen!

17 This is what The LORD says: “This is to let you know that I am The LORD. I will strike the water in the river, (Nile) with the rod that is in my hand, and it will be turned into blood.

18 And the fish that are in the river will die, with stench, (foul-odor) from the river, and the Egyptians will hate to drink the water from the river.” ’ ”

19 Then The LORD spoke to Moses: “Say to Aaron, ‘Take your rod and stretch out your hand over all the waters of Egypt, over their streams, rivers, ponds, and pools of water, so that they may become blood. And there will be blood everywhere in all the land of Egypt, including in their wooden buckets and the stone jars.’ ”

20 Moses and Aaron did so, just as The LORD ordered. So Aaron raised the rod and struck the water of the river, (Nile) in the presence of Pharaoh and his servants. And all the water in the river turned into blood.

21 The fish in the river died, the river smelled bad, and the Egyptians could not drink the water from the river. So there was blood in all the waters throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 Then the magicians of Egypt also did the same with their magic spells. And Pharaoh’s heart became harder, (more closed) to reason, and he did not pay attention, (listen) to them, just as The LORD had said would happen.

23 And Pharaoh just turned around and went into his palace. Neither was his heart troubled by what he saw. 24 So all the Egyptians dug wells all around the river looking for water to drink, because they could not drink the water from the river.

25 And this lasted seven days from the time The LORD had struck the river.

**Exodus 8 || Shemot 8**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Second Plague: Frogs**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses: “Go to Pharaoh and say to him, ‘This is what The LORD says: “Let My people go, so that they can worship Me.

2 But if you refuse to let them go, I will afflict all your territory with frogs.

3 So that the river will produce frogs in great quantity, and they will come out of the water and enter into your palace, bedrooms, and beds. They will enter into the houses of your servants, and your people. They will also enter into your ovens, and into your kneading bowls.

4 And the frogs will climb all over you, your people, and all your servants.” ’ ”

5 Then The LORD spoke to Moses: “Say to Aaron, ‘Stretch out your hand with your rod over the streams, rivers, ponds, and cause the frogs to come up, on the land of Egypt.’ ”

6 So Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came up and covered the entire land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians with their magic spell, did the same, and brought up frogs on the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, “Plead with The LORD to take away the frogs from me and my people. And I will let the people go, so that they can offer sacrifice to The LORD.”

9 And Moses said to Pharaoh, “In addition to your request, I will also allow you the honor to state the time when I should pray for you, your servants, and your people, to get rid of the frogs from your homes, and remain only in the river.”

10 Pharaoh replied, “Tomorrow.” Then Moses said, “It will be done as you have requested. This is so that you may know that there is no one like The LORD our God.

11 And the frogs will leave you, your homes, your servants, and your people. They will remain only in the river.”

12 Then Moses and Aaron left Pharaoh’s palace. Moses went and prayed, (cried out) to The LORD concerning the frogs which He had brought against Pharaoh.

13 So The LORD did according to the request of Moses. The frogs died in the houses, courtyards, and the fields.

14 They gathered them together in heaps, and the land smelled bad.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was a relief for him and his people, he hardened, (closed) his heart to reason. He did not pay attention, (listen) to them, just as The LORD had said would happen.

**The Third Plague: Lice**

16 So The LORD said to Moses: “Say to Aaron, ‘Stretch out your rod, and strike the dust on the land, so that it may turn into lice throughout all the land of Egypt.’ ”

17 And they did so. For Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod and struck the dust on the ground, and it became lice, on human beings and wild animals. All the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 The magicians worked with their magic spell to bring forth lice, but they could not. There were lice on human beings and wild animals.

19 Then the magicians said to Pharaoh, “This is the finger, (hand-work) of God.” But Pharaoh’s heart became harder, (more closed) to reason, and he did not pay attention, (listen) to them, just as The LORD had said would happen.

**The Fourth Plague: Flies**

20 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Get up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh as he comes out to the water, (Nile river). Then say to him, ‘This is what The LORD says: “Let My people go, so that they can worship Me.

21 But if you refuse to let My people go, then I will send swarms of flies on you, your servants, your people and into your houses. The houses of the Egyptians will be full of swarms of flies, and so will be the ground on which they stand.

22 But at the same time, on that day, I will set apart the land of Goshen, where My people live, so that no swarms of flies will be there. This is so you may know that I am The LORD, who is present in the land. 23 I will distinguish My people from your people. This sign will happen tomorrow.” ’ ”

24 The LORD did just as He had forewarned. Thick swarms of flies came into the Pharaoh’s palace, his servants’ houses, and into all the land of Egypt. The land was ruined because of the swarms of flies.

25 Then Pharaoh sent for Moses and Aaron. And he said to them, “Go and offer sacrifice to your God in the land.”

26 But Moses replied, “It is not proper for us to do it that way. This is because we would be sacrificing to The LORD our God with what is an abomination to Egyptians. If we sacrifice what is an abomination to the Egyptians right before their eyes, will they not stone us?

27 We prefer to go on three days’ journey into the desert and offer sacrifice to The LORD our God, as He will direct us.”

28 So Pharaoh said, “Alright, I will let you go, so that you can offer sacrifice to The LORD your God in the desert. I will do so only on the condition that you will not go very far away. Intercede, (pray) for me.”

29 Then Moses said, “Be assured, I am going away from you, to plead with The LORD, so that the swarms of flies can leave Pharaoh, his servants, and his people tomorrow. But make sure that Pharaoh does not act deceitfully again by not letting the people go to offer sacrifice to The LORD.”

30 So Moses went away from Pharaoh and pleaded with The LORD.

31 And The LORD did just as Moses had asked. The LORD removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, his servants, and his people. Not a single one of them remained.

32 But this time also, Pharaoh hardened, (closed) his heart to reason, and would not let the people go.

**Exodus 9 || Shemot 9**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Fifth Plague: All Livestock Dead**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses: “Go to Pharaoh and tell him, ‘This is what The LORD God of the Hebrews says: ““Let My people go, so that they can worship Me.

2 But if you still continue to hold unto them and refuse to let them go, this will happen:

3 Be assured, that the hand of The LORD will be on your cattle in the field, on the horses, donkeys, camels, oxen, and on the sheep. It will be a very deadly disease.

4 And The LORD will differentiate between the livestock of the Israelites and those of the Egyptians. So nothing will die of all that belongs to the Israelites.” ’ ”

5 Then The LORD set the time when it will happen. He said: “Tomorrow, The LORD will carry this out in the land.”

6 So The LORD inflicted the deadly plague the next day, and all the livestock of the Egyptians died. But not a single one from among the livestock of the Israelites died.

7 Pharaoh investigated, and found out that not even one of the livestock of the Israelites was dead. But the heart of Pharaoh became hard, (closed) to reason, and did not let the people go.

**The Sixth Plague: Boils**

8 Then The LORD said to Moses and Aaron: “Take handfuls of ashes from a furnace, and let Moses scatter, (throw) it up into the air in the presence of Pharaoh.

9 It will turn to fine dust in all the land of Egypt, and cause boils that break out into sores on human beings and wild animals throughout all the land of Egypt.”

10 So they took ashes from the furnace and stood in the presence of Pharaoh, and Moses scattered (threw) them, up into the air. And they caused boils that broke out into sores on human beings and wild animals.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils, for the boils were on the magicians and on all the Egyptians.

12 But The LORD hardened, (closed) to reason, the heart of Pharaoh. He did not pay attention, (listen) to them, just as The LORD had said to Moses would happen.

**The Seventh Plague: Hail**

13 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Get up early in the morning and stand before Pharaoh, and say to him, ‘This is what The LORD God of the Hebrews says: ““Let My people go, so that they can worship Me.

14 This time around, I will send the full force of My plagues against you that you will affect you, deep in your heart, and on your servants and on your people, so that you may know that there is none that compares with Me in all the earth.

15 By now I could have stretched out My hand and inflicted on you and your people a severe epidemic disease, that would have wiped you off from the surface of the earth.

16 But the reason why I have raised and kept you alive, is to demonstrate My power to you, and that My Name may be proclaimed, (declared) throughout all the earth.

17 Yet you continue to magnify, (exalt) yourself against My people by not letting them go. 18 Be assured that, around this time tomorrow I will send the worst hailstorm the like of which has never been seen in Egypt till now, since it was founded.

19 Therefore go now and gather into a shelter the livestock and all that you have in the field. This is because the hailstorm will come down on every man and every animal that is left in the field and not brought home. They will all die.” ’ ”

20 Those who feared the warning of The LORD among Pharaoh’s officials brought their servants and livestock from the field into the houses.

21 But those who had no regard for the warning of The LORD left their servants and livestock in the field.

22 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Stretch out your hand toward heaven, so that there may be hailstorm in all the land of Egypt: On human beings, animals, and on every vegetation of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.”

23 And Moses stretched out his rod toward heaven. And The LORD sent thunder and hail, and lightning that flashed to the ground. So The LORD rained hail on the land of Egypt.

24 There was hail, and fire mingled with the hail. It was so very heavy that has never been any like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 The hail struck everything that was in the field, both humans beings and animals throughout the whole land of

Egypt. The hail also struck every vegetation of the field and broke every tree in the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the Israelites lived, had no hail.

27 Pharaoh sent for Moses and Aaron, and said to them, “I have sinned this time. The LORD is righteous, and my people and I are wicked.

28 Please plead on my behalf with The LORD so that the powerful thundering and hail may stop. We have seen enough. I will let you go, and you will stay no longer.”

29 So Moses said to him, “As soon as I have gone out of the city, I will spread out my hands to The LORD. The thunder will cease, and there will no longer be hail, so that you may know that the earth belongs to The LORD.

30 But as for you and your servants, I know that you have not yet started to fear The LORD.”

31 During the hailstorm, the flax and the barley were destroyed since the barley had headed, (ripened) and the flax was budding.

32 But the wheat and the spelt were not destroyed, because these crops ripen later.

33 So Moses went out of the city leaving Pharaoh. He went and spread out his hands to The LORD. The thunder and the hail ceased, and the rain stopped falling on the ground.

34 When Pharaoh saw that the rain, the hail, and the thunder had stopped, he sinned again. He hardened, (closed) his heart to reason, he as well as his officials.

35 So the heart of Pharaoh was hard, (closed) to reason. He also did not let the Israelites go, just as The LORD had told Moses.

**Exodus 10 || Shemot 10**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Eighth Plague: Locusts**

1 This time, The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses, “Go to Pharaoh. I have hardened, (closed) his heart and of his officials to reason, so that I can demonstrate these signs of Mine to him.

2 And also that you can tell to the hearing of your sons and your grandsons, (your sons and their descendants) the mighty things I have done in Egypt, including My signs which I have demonstrated among them, so that you may know that I am The LORD.”

3 So Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and said to him, “This is what The LORD God of the Hebrews says: ‘How long will you refuse to humble yourself before Me? Let My people go, so that they can worship Me.

4 If however you still refuse to let My people go, then be assured that, tomorrow I will bring locusts into your territory.

5 And they will cover the face of the earth, so that no one will be able to see the ground. And they will eat the residue of what is left, of what remains for you from the hail. They will eat every tree which grows for you in the field.

6 They will fill your palaces, the houses of all your officials, and the houses of all the Egyptians, as was never seen by your parents or their ancestors before them, since their time until today on earth.’ ” Then Moses turned around and left Pharaoh.

7 Then Pharaoh’s officials said to him, “How long will this man continue to be a trap, (snare) to us? Let the men go, that they may serve The LORD their God. Do you not know yet that Egypt is ruined?”

8 So Moses and Aaron summoned again to Pharaoh, and he said to them, “Go and worship The LORD your God. However, who are those that will be going?”

9 And Moses answered Pharaoh, “We will all go, both our young ones and our old. We will go with our sons, daughters, flocks and our herds, because we are to celebrate a festival to The LORD.”

10 Then Pharaoh said to them, “You will need The LORD to be on your side if I ever let you and as well as your children to go with you! Be careful, because I can see the evil you are planning.

11 I will not permit it the way you have requested! You can go, only with the men among you, and worship The LORD, because that is what you want.” And they were sent out from Pharaoh’s presence.

12 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Stretch out your hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, so that they may come upon the land of Egypt, and eat all the vegetation in the land, whatever is remaining from the hail.”

13 So Moses stretched out his rod over the land of Egypt, and The LORD brought an east wind on the land all that day and all that night. When it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt and settled on all the territory of Egypt. They were very harsh, (severe). There had never before been any locusts like them and there will never again be any like that after them.

15 They covered the surface of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened. And they ate all vegetation of the land and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left. So there remained nothing that was green on the trees or on the plants of the field throughout all the land of Egypt.

16 Then Pharaoh hastily summoned Moses and Aaron, and he said, “I have sinned against The LORD your God and against you also.

17 Therefore, please forgive my sin only this once. And plead on my behalf with The LORD your God, so that if only He may take away from me this deadly plague.”

18 So Moses went away from Pharaoh and pleaded with The LORD.

19 And The LORD sent a very strong west wind, which removed the locusts and blew them away into the Red Sea. There remained not one single locust in all the territory of Egypt.

20 But The LORD hardened, (closed) Pharaoh’s heart to reason, and he did not let the Israelites go.

**The Ninth Plague: Darkness**

21 Then The LORD said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness all over the land of Egypt, the kind of darkness so thick that they will feel it.”

22 So Moses stretched out his hand toward heaven, and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt for three days.

23 They could not see one another. And neither could anyone leave where they were for three days. But all the children of Israel had light where they lived.

24 Then Pharaoh summoned Moses and said, “Go and worship The LORD. Let only your flocks and herds remain behind. Take your children also to go with you.”

25 But Moses answered Pharaoh, “You should also give us your sacrifices and burnt offerings, so that we can offer the sacrifice to The LORD our God.

26 Our livestock also will go with us. Not a single hoof, (foot of the animals) will be left behind. We must take some of them to worship The LORD our God, and even we do not know what we must worship The LORD with until we arrive there.”

27 But The LORD hardened, (closed) Pharaoh’s heart to reason, and he would not let them go.

28 Then Pharaoh said to him, “Get away from me! Be careful and make sure you do not see my face anymore! Because you will be put to death the day you see my face again!”

29 So Moses said, “You have spoken well. I will never see your face again.”

‘

**Exodus 11 || Shemot 11**

**[Verses:1to10]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Coming Death Of Egyptian Firstborns:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses, “I will bring one more plague on Pharaoh and on Egypt. Afterward he will let you go from here. When he lets you go, he will surely drive you out of here totally.

2 Tell the people that every man should ask from his neighbor and every woman from her neighbor, articles of silver and gold”, [ref Exodus 3:21-22].

3 And The LORD made the people to find favor with the Egyptians. Moreover Moses himself had become a very great man in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh’s servants and of the people.

4 Then Moses said to Pharaoh:

“This is what The LORD says: ‘About midnight I will go out into the midst of Egypt.

5 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt will die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh who sits on his throne, down to the firstborn of the (Egyptian) female slave who is behind the handmill, and all the firstborn of the animals.

6 There will be loud wailing throughout all the land of Egypt, like never before, nor will there be again.

7 But among Israelites, not even the barking of a dog against humans or wild animals will be heard, so you may know The LORD differentiates Israelites from the Egyptians.’

8 And all these your officials will come down to me and prostrate to me, saying, ‘Get out with all the people who follow you!’ After that I will go out.”

Then Moses in great anger left Pharaoh.

9 But The LORD said to Moses, “Pharaoh will not pay attention, (listen) to you, so that more of my My wonders will be demonstrated in the land of Egypt.”

10 So Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh. And The LORD hardened, (closed) Pharaoh’s heart to reason, and he did not let the Israelites go out of his land.

**Exodus 12 || Shemot 12**

**[Verses:1to51]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The LORD’S Passover And Month Instituted:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 “You are to start your calendar with this month, as your beginning of months. It will be the first month of the year for you, (Abib, Aviv, Nisan).

3 Inform all the community of Israel of this: ‘On the tenth day of this month, (Abib, Aviv, Nisan), each man is to take a lamb for himself. This will be according to the size of his father’s household. It will be a lamb for each family.

4 And if the family is too small for a whole lamb, then let him and his next-door neighbor come together and share one, based on the number of the persons in their combined households. You will divide it in proportion to the number of people eating it.

**The Lamb’s Specification And Blood:**

5 The lamb you take must be without blemish, (defect, imperfection). The lamb must be a male in its first year. You can choose it from either the sheep or from the goats.

6 You are to keep the chosen lamb or kid until the fourteenth day of the same month. Then the entire assembly of the community of Israel must kill it at sunset, (dusk).

7 And they must take some of the blood and smear it on the two sides and top frame of the entrance door of the houses in which they eat it.

**The Preparation and Eating:**

8 Then they are to eat the meat that night. It must be roasted in fire, and eaten with unleavened bread, (without yeast, matzah) and with bitter herbs, (maror).

9 Do not eat it raw, and do not boil it. Rather, it must be roasted in fire, with its head, legs and its internal parts.

10 You should not let any of it to remain till the morning. And if any of it does remain, you must burn it up with fire completely.

11 And this is how you are to eat it: With your belt fastened around your waist, your sandals shoes on your feet, and holding your staff in your hand. And you are to eat it in a hurry. It is The LORD’s Passover.

**The Purpose Of The Passover:**

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt on that night, and will strike (to death) all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both humans beings and animals. I will execute judgment against all the gods of Egypt: I am The LORD.

13 The blood will be a sign for you marking the houses where you are. And when I see the blood, I will pass over you. Then the plague will NOT come on you to kill you, when I strike the land of Egypt.

[ref Exodus 12:7-11, Ezekiel 9:4, 2 Corinthians 1:21-22, Ephesians 1:13-14, Ephesians 4:30, Revelation 7:2-12, Revelation 9:4, Hebrews 9:22, Matthew 26:28, Romans 5:9, Ephesians 1:7, Revelation 7:14].

**The Festival of Unleavened Bread Is Everlasting:**

14 ‘So this day will be a day for you to remember and celebrate. You must celebrate it as a festival to The LORD from generation to generation. You must observe it as a festival instituted by an everlasting command.

15 For Seven days you are to eat unleavened bread, (without yeast, matzah). On the first day you must remove the leaven, (yeast) from your houses. For whoever eats leavened bread, (with yeast, hametz) from the first day until the seventh day, must be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from Israel.

16 On the first day you must bold a holy convocation, (assembly) set aside for God. And similarly on the seventh day you must bold a holy convocation, (assembly) set aside for God. On those days, there must be no work of any kind to be performed. The only exception is what each person must do to prepare the food to eat.

17 So you must observe the Festival of Unleavened Bread, (Matzah), for on this same day I will have brought your legions, (divisions, armies of Israelites) out of the land of Egypt. Therefore you must observe this day from generation to generation as an everlasting command.

18 In the evening of the fourteenth day of the first month, until the evening of the twenty-first day of the month you are to eat unleavened bread, (matzah). 19 During those seven days no leaven should be found in your houses. Whoever eats what is leavened, (hametz) that same person will be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from the community of Israel. This is regardless of whether the person is a stranger or a native of the land.

20 You must eat nothing leavened, (hametz). You must eat unleavened bread, (matzah) in your homes, (where ever you live).’ ”

21 Then Moses summoned all the leaders of Israel and said to them, “Pick out and take lambs for yourselves according to your families, and kill the Passover lamb.

22 And you should take a bunch of hyssop leaves, dip it in the blood that is in the basin, and smear the top frame and thetwo side frames of your door with the blood that is in the basin. And none of you must go out of the door of his house until morning.

23 For The LORD will pass through to strike (to death) the Egyptians. And when He sees the blood on the top frame and the two side frames of your door, The LORD will pass over the door. He will not allow the destroyer to come into your houses to strike, (kill) you.

24 And you must observe this as a law, you and your descendants forever.

25 When you get to the land which The LORD will give you, just as He promised, you must continue to observe this ceremony.

26 And it will be, when your children ask you, ‘What is the meaning of this ceremony?’

27 Then you will tell them, ‘It is the Passover sacrifice of The LORD, who passed over the houses of the Israelites in Egypt when He struck, (killed) the Egyptians but spared our households.’ ” So the people bowed their heads and worshiped.

28 Then the children of Israel went away and did so. They did just as The LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron.

**The Tenth Plague: Death of Egyptian Firstborns:**

29 And it came to pass at midnight that The LORD struck, (killed) all the firstborn in the land of Egypt. These were from the firstborn of Pharaoh who occupied his throne as king, to the firstborn of the prisoner who was in the dungeon, and all the firstborn of livestock.

30 So Pharaoh got up in the night, he, all his officials, and all the Egyptians. There was loud wailing in Egypt, for there was not a single house where there was not someone dead.

**The Exodus From Egypt:**

31 Then Pharaoh summoned Moses and Aaron that night, and said, “Get up and go away from my people, both you and all the Israelites. Go and worship The LORD as you have said.

32 Also take both your flocks and herds, as you have said, and leave! And bless me also.”, [ref Exodus 11:1].

33 And the Egyptians aided, (assisted) the people, so that they might send them out of the land quickly. For they said, “We will all be dead.”

34 So the people took their bread dough before it was leavened. They tied their kneading bowls in their clothes and put them on their shoulders.

35 The Israelites did according to what Moses told them. They had asked from the Egyptians articles of silver and gold, and clothing.

36 And The LORD had given the people favor in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they granted them what they requested. This way they plundered the Egyptians, [ref Exodus 3:21-22].

37 Then the Israelites traveled from Rameses to Succoth. There were about six hundred thousand men on foot, apart from the children. 38 A mixed crowd went up with them also, as well as a large number of livestock of both flocks and herds.

39 They baked unleavened cakes from the dough which they had brought out of Egypt. It was not leavened, because they were driven out of Egypt and did not have the time to prepare provisions for themselves.

40 The time of residence of the children of Israel as strangers in Egypt was 430 years.

41 At the end of the 430 years up to that same day, all the legions, (divisions, armies) of The LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It is a night of solemn observance to The LORD for bringing them out of the land of Egypt. This is that night of The LORD, a solemn observance for all the Israelites from generation to generation.

**Passover Regulations: Israelites And Non-Israelites**

43 And The LORD said to Moses and Aaron:

“This is the law of the Passover: No foreigner is to eat it.

44 But every man’s slave who is bought with money, and has been circumcised, may eat it.

45 A traveler and a hired slave must not eat it.

46 It must be eaten within the house. You must not take any of the meat outside the house. You must also not break any of its bones.

47 All the community of Israel must observe it.

48 And when a stranger lives with you and wants to celebrate the Passover to The LORD, then all his males must first be circumcised. After that, he can take part and celebrate it. He will be regarded as a native of the land. But no uncircumcised person must eat it.

49 The same law, (teaching), is to apply for both the native-born and the stranger who lives among you.”

50 All the Israelites did just that. They did just as The LORD commanded Moses and Aaron.

51 And it happened, on that very same day, that The LORD brought the Israelites out of the land of Egypt according to their legions, (divisions, armies).

**Exodus 13 || Shemot 13**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Firstborn Belongs To The LORD:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Dedicate, (set apart) for Me all the firstborn. Whatever is the first of the womb among the Israelites, both of man and animals is Mine.”

**The Feast of Unleavened Bread:**

3 And Moses said to the people: “Remember this day in which you went out of Egypt, out of the residence of slavery. For The LORD has brought you out of this place by the strength of His hand. No leavened bread will be eaten.

4 You are leaving today, in the month Abib, (Aviv, Nisan).

5 And it will be, when The LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, Hivites and Jebusites, which He swore to your ancestors to give you, a land flowing with milk and honey, that you will keep this ceremony in this month.

6 Seven days you will eat unleavened bread. And on the seventh day there will be a festival to The LORD.

7 Unleavened bread will be eaten throughout the seven days. Neither a leavened bread nor leavening (yeast agents) must be seen with you in all your quarters.

8 And you must tell your son in that day, saying, ‘This is done because of what The LORD did for me when I came up out from Egypt.’

9 It will be as a sign to you on your hand and as a remembrance, (memorial) on your forehead between your eyes, so that The LORD’s law may be on your lips. For with a strong hand The LORD has brought you out of Egypt.

10 You must therefore observe this law at its proper time every year, (after year).

**The Law of The Firstborn:**

11 “This is what you are to do when The LORD brings you into the land of the Canaanites, as He promised you and your ancestors, and gives land to you:

12 You must set apart, (dedicate) to The LORD every firstborn, (the first from the womb) of each of the animals which you have. The firstborn male will belong to The LORD.

13 Every firstborn from a donkey you must redeem, (substitute, buy-back) with a lamb. If you will not substitute it, then you must decapitate, (break, cut-off its neck).

However, every firstborn male of a human (person) you must redeem, (substitute, buy-back).

14 So in the future time to come, when your son asks you, ‘What is this?’ then you will say to him, ‘By the strong hand of The LORD, we were brought out of Egypt, out of the residence of slavery.

15 It happened that, when Pharaoh was unwilling to let us go, that The LORD killed all the firstborn males in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of humans and the firstborn of animals. That is why I sacrifice to The LORD any firstborn male from the womb of an animal. But each of the firstborn males of my sons I redeem, (substitute, buy-back).’

16 It will serve as a sign on your hand and a headband ornament, (on the forehead) between your eyes, that it was the strong hand of LORD that brought us out of Egypt.”

**The Desert Way:**

17 After Pharaoh had let the people go, God did not lead them on the road that goes through the land of the Philistines, although it was shorter. For God said, “So that the people will not change their minds when they see war, and then return back to Egypt.”

18 So God led the people around, by the way that goes through the desert to the Red Sea. And the Israelites were well armed when they went up out of the land of Egypt.

19 Moses took the remains, (bones) of Joseph with him. For Joseph had placed the children of Israel under a solemn oath, saying, “God will surely visit you, and you must carry my bones with you, away from here”, [ref Genesis 50:24-25].

20 So they traveled from Succoth and camped (to rest)in Etham at the edge of the desert.

21 And The LORD went in front of them with a pillar, (column) of the cloud during the day time to lead the way. And He went in front of them with a pillar, (column) of fire during the night time to give them light. So they were able to continue traveling both at day time and at night time.

22 He did not take away the pillar, (column) of the cloud at day time or the pillar, (column) of fire at night time from the front of the people.

**Exodus 14 || Shemot 14**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Pharaoh Pursues After The Israelites:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses:

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, to turn around and camp in front of Pi-Hahiroth, which is between Migdol and the red sea. Your camp should be opposite Ba’al Zephon by the red sea.

3 And Pharaoh will say, (conclude) about the children of Israel, ‘They are trapped wandering aimlessly in the land. The desert has closed in on them.’

4 Then I will harden, (close) Pharaoh’s heart to reason, so that he will pursue after them. I will be magnified at the expense of Pharaoh and his entire forces, so that the Egyptians may know that I am The LORD.” And they did so.

5 Pharaoh the king of Egypt was informed that the people of Israel had fled. Pharaoh and his servants had a change of heart about the people of Israel. They said, “What is this that we have done, that we released the Israelites from their serving us?”

6 So Pharaoh prepared his chariot and took his people with him.

7 He also took 600 of his best chariots, as well as all other chariots in Egypt, with commanders leading each of them.

8 And The LORD hardened, (closed to reason) the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt. He pursued after the Israelites, who had gone out of Egypt with boldness.

9 The Egyptians pursued after them, with the entire horses and chariots of Pharaoh, his cavalry, (horsemen) and his army. They caught up with the Israelites who were camping to rest by the sea beside Pi-Hahiroth, in front of Ba’al Zephon.

**The Israelites Afraid And Blame Moses:**

10 As Pharaoh drew near, the Israelites looked up, and they saw the Egyptians charging towards them. So the Israelites became very afraid, and they cried out to The LORD.

11 Then they blamed Moses, “Is it because there were not enough graves in Egypt, that you have brought us to die in the desert? Why have you treated us this way, bringing us up out of Egypt?

12 Did we not say to you in Egypt: ‘Leave us alone so that we may serve the Egyptians’? For it would have been better for us to stay and serve the Egyptians, than for us to come and die in the desert.”

13 But Moses answered the people, “Do not be afraid. Remain calm, and you will see the deliverance of The LORD, which He will achieve for you today. For the Egyptians whom you see today, you will not see them again forever.

14 The LORD will fight for you, and you will keep your peace.”

**The LORD Instructs Moses About The Sea:**

15 Then LORD said to Moses:“Why are you crying to Me? Tell the children of Israel to continue moving forward.

16 But lift up your rod, and stretch out your hand over the sea and split it. And the children of Israel will pass on dry ground through the middle of the sea.

17 I will surely harden, (close to reason) the hearts of the Egyptians, and they will follow after them. So I will be magnified at the expense of Pharaoh and his entire army, chariots, and his cavalry, (horsemen).

18 Then the Egyptians will know that I am The LORD, when I have magnified Myself at the expense of Pharaoh, his chariots, and his cavalry, (horsemen).”

19 The Angel of God, who was going ahead of the camp of Israel, changed position and went behind them. So the pillar, (column) of the cloud went from being ahead of them, and stood behind them.

20 The pillar, (column) took position between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. Hence it was cloud and darkness to one camp, while it gave light at night to the other. So one camp did not come near the other all that night.

**The Red Sea Crossing:**

21 Then Moses stretched out his hand over the red sea. And The LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night. The water of the red sea was split into two, creating a dry land through the middle.

22 So the children of Israel went into the middle of the sea on the dry ground. The waters formed a wall for them on their right hand and on their left.

23 And the Egyptians pursued. The entire Pharaoh’s horses, chariots, and his cavalry, (horsemen) went after them into the middle of the sea.

24 Just before dawn in the morning, the LORD looked down on the army of the Egyptians through the pillar, (column) of fire and cloud. And He caused confusion in the army of the Egyptians.

25 He caused their chariot wheels to fall off, so that they found it difficult to drive them. Then the Egyptians realized what was happening and said, “Let us run away from the Israelites, for The LORD is fighting for them against the Egyptians.”

**The Destruction Of Pharaoh And His Army:**

26 The LORD said to Moses, “Stretch out your hand over the sea, so that the waters may return and drown the Egyptians, their chariots, and their cavalry, (horsemen).”

27 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea. By dawn in the morning, the sea returned to its original full depth with water. The Egyptians tried to flee, but were covered in it. So The LORD drowned the Egyptians in the middle of the sea.

28 The waters returned and drowned the chariots, the cavalry, (horsemen), and all the army of Pharaoh that came into the sea after the Israelites. Not a single one of them survived.

29 But the children of Israel had walked on dry ground in the middle of the sea, and the waters were a wall for them on their right hand and on their left.

30 So The LORD delivered Israel that day out of the hands of the Egyptians. The Israelites saw the dead bodies of the Egyptians on the seashore.

31 The Israelites saw the great work which The LORD had done performed for them against the Egyptians. So the people of Israel feared The LORD, and they believed in The LORD and in His servant Moses.

**Exodus 15 || Shemot 15**

**[Verses:1to27]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses And The Israelites Sing In Celebration:**

1 Then Moses and the Israelites sang this song to The LORD, (ADONAI), with these words:

I will sing to The LORD,

For He is Highly Exalted!

A horse and its rider

He cast into the sea!

2 The Eternal's Strength

And His vengeance

Has become my salvation;

This is my God, and I will glorify Him,

The God of my father, and I will exalt Him.

3 The LORD is a Master of war;

The LORD (Yehovah, Jehovah) is His Name.

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his army

He threw into the sea,

And the elite of his officers

Drowned in the Red Sea.

5 The depths of water covered them;

They sank to the bottom like a stone.

6 Your right hand, O LORD,

Is most powerful;

Your right hand, O LORD,

Crushes the enemy in pieces.

7 And with Your great majesty

You tear down those

Who rise up against You;

You send out Your burning wrath;

It consumes them like straw.

8 And with the breath of Your nostrils

The waters were gathered together;

The running water stood upright like a wall;

The depths congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 For the enemy said:

I will pursue,

I will overtake,

I will share the booty;

My desire will be satisfied from them;

I will draw my sword,

My hand will destroy them.

10 You blew with Your wind,

The sea covered them;

They sank like lead in the powerful waters.

11 Who is like You O LORD,

Among the mighty?

Who is like You,

Glorious in the holy place?

Too awesome in praises,

Performing wonders!

12 You reached out with Your right hand;

The earth swallowed them up.

13 With Your lovingkindness,

You led the people You redeemed;

You led them with Your Might,

To Your holy habitation.

14 The people will hear and tremble;

Sorrow will seize the inhabitants

Of Philistia.

15 The chiefs of Edom will be dismayed;

As for the powerful men of Moab,

Trembling will take hold of them;

All the inhabitants of Canaan

Will melt away.

16 Terror and dread will fall on them;

With the arm of Your greatness

They will be as still as a stone,Until Your people pass over,

O LORD, Until the people whom

You have purchased pass over.

17 You will bring them in and plant them

In the mountain of Your inheritance,

Directed toward Your habitation,

Which You made, O LORD,

The Sanctuary, O LORD,

Which Your hands have established.

18 The LORD will reign forever and ever,

[ref: Revelation 15:3].

19 The horses of Pharaoh went with his chariots and his Calvary, (horsemen) into the sea. The LORD brought the waters of the sea back upon them. And the children of Israel walked on dry ground through the middle of the sea.

**Miriam Leads The Women In Dancing:**

20 And then Miriam, the prophetess, who was Aaron's sister, took a tambourine in her hand. And all the women came out to join her with tambourines and dancing.

21 And Miriam led them in a song:

Sing to The LORD,

For He is highly exalted;

The horse and its rider

He has thrown into the sea!

**The Israelites Tested At Marah:**

22 Moses brought Israel on from the Red Sea. They went out into the Desert of Shur. They traveled three days into the desert and found no water.

23 When they got to Marah, they could not drink the water there because it was bitter. This is why it was named Marah, (meaning bitterness).

24 Then the people grumbled against Moses, and asked, “What are we to drink?”

25 So Moses cried out to The LORD. Then The LORD directed him to use a certain piece of wood. When he threw it into the water, it made the water to taste pleasant, [ref 2 Kings 2:18-22].

There The LORD gave them a law, (statute) and a rule, (ordinance). And there He tested them.

26 And He said: "If you will diligently obey the voice of The LORD, your God, and do what is proper in His eyes, and pay attention to His commandments and observe all His laws, then I will not visit, (put, allow) on you the diseases that I brought upon the Egyptians. For I Am The LORD your Healer", (Jehovah Rofecha).

27 They got to Elim, where there were twelve water-springs and seventy palms, and camped there by the water.

**Exodus 16 || Shemot 16**

**[Verses:1to36]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Bread (Manna) From Heaven:**

1 The entire community of the Israelites traveled from Elim, and came to the Desert of Sin (Siyn), which is between Elim and Sinai. They got there on the fifteenth day of the second month after leaving the land of Egypt.

2 Then the whole community of the Israelites grumbled against Moses and Aaron in the desert.

3 The Israelites said to them, “We wish The LORD, (ADONAI) had used his own hand to kill us in the land of Egypt. There we used to seat around pots of meat and had as much food to eat as we wanted! But you have brought us out into this desert to starve us to death with hunger, the whole of this assembly.”

4 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Be assured, I will rain bread from heaven for you. And the people will go out and gather a fixed ration every day. This is so that I can test them, to see whether they will walk in My law or not.

5 And it will be that on the sixth day when they prepare what they gather, it will be twice as much as they gather daily on the other days.”

6 So Moses and Aaron said to all the Israelites, “This evening you will know it is The LORD that has brought you out of the land of Egypt.

7 And in the morning you will see the glory of The LORD. The LORD hears your grumblings against Him. What are we that you grumble against us?”

8 Moses also added: “You will see when The LORD gives you meat to eat this the evening, and in the morning He gives you bread to eat to the full. The LORD hears your grumblings which you make against Him. What are we? Your grumblings are not against us but against The LORD.”

9 Then Moses spoke to Aaron, “Say to all the community of the Israelites, ‘Come near before The LORD, for He has heard your grumblings.’ ”

10 Just as Aaron was speaking to the whole community of the Israelites, they looked in the direction of the desert, and they saw the glory of The LORD appeared in the cloud.

11 The LORD spoke to Moses: 12 “I have heard the grumblings of the children of Israel. Tell them ‘At dusk you will have meat to eat, and in the morning you will be filled with bread. Then you will know that I am The LORD your God.’ ”

13 And so, when it was evening, quails came up and covered the camp. And in the morning there was a layer of all around the camp.

14 When the layer of dew evaporated, there, on the surface of the desert, was a small round flaky substance, as fine as frost on the ground.

15 When the Israelites saw it, they asked one another, “What is it?”, (Mahn hu?). For they did not know what it was.

And Moses said to them, “This is the bread which The LORD has given you to eat.

16 This is what The LORD has commanded: ‘Each man is to gather according to his need. Each man is to take One omer, (two quarts) per person, for the number of persons in his household. Every man should take for others who are in his tent.’ ”

17 The children of Israel did this. Some gathered more, and some less.

18 But when they measured it by omers, whoever gathered much had no excess. And whoever gathered little had no shortage. Every man had gathered according to each one’s need. 19 And Moses said, “Let no one leave any of it till the morning.”

20 Despite this, they did not listen to Moses. Some of them left part of it until morning. It bred worms and smelled very bad. And Moses was angry with them.

21 So every morning they continued to gather it, every man according to his need. But when the sun became hot, it melted.

22 On the sixth day, they gathered twice as much bread, two omers, (four quarts) for each person. And all the community leaders came and told Moses.

23 Then he said to them, “This is what The LORD has said: ‘Tomorrow is a Sabbath rest, a holy Sabbath to The LORD. Bake what you want to bake today, and boil what you want to boil today. And set aside for yourselves all of what remains, and keep until morning.’ ”

24 So they set aside till the morning, as Moses had ordered. And it did not smell, (rot), or had any worms in it.

25 Then Moses told them, “Eat that today, for today is a Sabbath for The LORD. Today you will not find it in the field.

26 Six days you should gather it, but on the seventh day, the Sabbath, there will be none.”

27 It happened that some of the people went out on the seventh day to gather, but they found none.

28 The LORD said to Moses: “How long would you refuse to keep My commandments and My laws?

29 Look! The LORD has given you the Sabbath. Therefore, He gives you on the sixth day enough bread for two days. Let each of you stay where you are. Let no one go out of his place on the seventh day.”

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the people of Israel called its name ‘Manna’. It was like white coriander seed. It tasted like wafers made with honey.

32 Then Moses said: “This is what The LORD has commanded: ‘Let an omer, (two quarts) of it, (manna), be kept through all your generations, so they will be able to see the bread with which I fed you in the desert, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.’ ”

33 Moses said to Aaron, “Take a pot and put an omer of manna in it, and set it aside before The LORD, to be kept through all your generations.”

34 Just as The LORD commanded Moses, so did Aaron set aside before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 The Israelites ate manna forty years, until they came to an inhabited land. They ate manna until they came to the border of the land of Canaan.

36 An omer is one-tenth of an ephah, (dry measure unit equal to about a bushel, 35 liters).

**Exodus 17 || Shemot 17**

**[Verses:1to15]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Water from the Rock:**

1 Then the entire community of the Israelites set out on their journey from the Desert of Sin (Siyn), as ordered by The LORD, (ADONAI), and camped in Rephidim. However, there was no water for the people to drink.

2 Therefore the people quarreled with, (confronted) Moses, and said, “Give us water to drink.”

So Moses answered them, “Why do you quarrel with, (confront) me? Why are you testing The LORD?”

3 As the people were thirsty for water, they grumbled against Moses, and said, “Why did you bring us up out of Egypt? Is it to kill us, with our children and our livestock with thirst?”

4 So Moses cried out to The LORD, saying, “What should I do with this people? They are about to stone me!”

5 And The LORD said to Moses: “Go on ahead of the people, and take with you some of the leaders of Israel. Also hold in your hand the rod with which you struck the Nile river and go.

6 I will stand before you there on the rock in Horeb. You should strike the rock, and water will come out of it, so that the people may drink”, [ref Exodus 3:1, Exodus 3:12].

And Moses did so with the leaders of Israel watching.

7 So he called the name of the place Massah, (meaning testing) and Meribah (meaning quarreling), because of the quarreling of the Israelites, and because they tested The LORD, asking, “Is The LORD with us or not?”

**Victory over the Amalekites:**

8 Then Amalek, (the Amalekites) came and fought with Israel, (the Israelites) in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said to Joshua, “Choose some men for us, go out and fight with Amalek. Tomorrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in my hand.”

10 So Joshua did as Moses said to him, and fought with Amalek. Then Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And so it was, that as long as Moses held up his hand, Israel prevailed. And whenever he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed, [ref 1Timothy 2:8, Psalm 141:2].

12 But Moses’ hands became tired, (heavy). So they took a stone and placed it under him to sit on it. Then Aaron and Hur supported his hands, one on one side, and the other on the other side. His hands remained steady until sunset.

13 So Joshua fought with the sword and defeated Amalek and his people.

14 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Write this for a remembrance in the book and let Joshua know of this that: I will utterly blot out any memory of Amalek from under heaven.”

15 And Moses built an altar there and called its name, The-LORD-Is-My-Miracle/Banner, (‘Jehovah Nissi’). 16 For he said, “Because there is a hand on the throne of The ETERNAL, The LORD has sworn to fight Amalek from generation to generation.”, [ref: 1 Samuel 15:2, Esther 3:1-10, Esther 7:1-10].

**Exodus 18 || Shemot 18**

**[Verses:1to27]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Jethro Brings Wife And Sons Of Moses To Him:**

1 And Jethro, the priest of Midian, the father-in-law of Moses, heard of all that God had done for Moses and for Israel His people. He heard the news that The LORD, (ADONAI) had brought Israel out of Egypt, [ref Exodus 4:18].

2 Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, had been taking care of Zipporah, the wife of Moses, after Moses had sent her back.

3 He sent her back with her two sons. The name of one son was Gershom, (meaning foreigner here). For he said, “I have been a stranger in a foreign land”, [ref Exodus 2:21-22].

4 The name of the other son was Eliezer, (meaning my God helps). For he said, “The God of my father was my help, and rescued me from the sword of Pharaoh”).

5 Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, came with the two sons and wife of Moses to meet him in the desert where he camped, at the mountain of God, [ref Exodus 3:1, Exodus 3:12].

6 He had sent word ahead to Moses, “I, your father-in-law Jethro, am coming to you with your wife and her two sons with her.”

7 Moses went out to meet his father-in-law, prostrated himself and then kissed him. After they had asked about the well-being of each other, they went into the tent.

**Jethro Worships God With Sacrifice:**

8 Then Moses told his father-in-law all that The LORD had done to Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel’s sake. He also told him about all the hardship that had come upon them on the way, and how The LORD had delivered them.9 And Jethro was delighted to hear of all the good things which The LORD had done for Israel, and how He rescued them out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 Jethro said, “Praise (blessing, glory) be to The LORD, who rescued you from the hand of the Egyptians and of Pharaoh, who has rescued the people from the cruel hand of the Egyptians.

11 I know now that The LORD is greater than all the gods, for in the very thing in which they behaved arrogantly, He was above them.”

12 Then Jethro, the father-in-law of Moses, sacrificed a burnt offering and other (peace) offerings to God. Aaron and all the leaders of Israel went to eat the meal before God with the father-in-law of Moses.

**Jethro Advises Moses On Leadership:**

13 The following day, Moses sat to settle disputes for the people. And the people waited for Moses from morning until evening.

14 The father-in-law of Moses observed all that he was doing for the people. And he asked Moses, “What is this that you are doing for the people? Why do you sit there alone, and all the people waiting for you from morning until evening?”

15 Moses answered his father-in-law, “It is because the people come to me to seek the counsel of God.

16 When they have a dispute, they come to me, and I settle it between one person and another. I explain to them the regulations, (the ways, teachings) of God and His laws.”

17 So Moses’ father-in-law said to him, “What you are doing is not good. 18 You will certainly wear out yourselves, both you and these people who are with. It is too much for you. You cannot do it alone all by yourself.

19 Now listen to me. I will give you some advice, and may God be with you: You should represent the people before God, and bring their cases to God.

20 You should also teach them the regulations, (the ways, teachings) and laws of God, and show them the way in which they should walk and what work they should do.

21 Furthermore, you should select from among all the people, men who are capable, (competent), who are God-fearing, who are men of integrity, and who are incorruptible, (hate covetousness, monetary gain). Appoint and place them as leaders in charge over groups of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens.

22 And let them settle the people’s disputes at all times. Then when they have difficult, (major) cases, they should bring them to you. But for ordinary matters, they should settle, (decide) those by themselves. That way, it will be easier for you, for they will share the load with you.

23 If you do this, and as God will direct you, then you will be able to survive. And this people will also get to their place in peace.”

24 Moses paid attention, (took) the advice of his father-in-law and did all that he had said.

25 Then Moses chose able men out of all the people of Israel, and made them leaders over the people: leaders in charge over groups of thousands, hundreds, fifties, and tens.

26 So they settled the disputes of the people all the times. The difficult cases they brought to Moses, but they settled every ordinary case themselves.

27 Then Moses let his father-in-law depart, and he went back to his own country.

**Exodus 19 || Shemot 19**

**[Verses:1to25]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Israelites at Mount Sinai:**

1 The Israelites arrived at the Desert of Sinai, on the same, (similar) day, in the third month after they had gone out of the land of Egypt.

2 They departed from Rephidim, and came to the Desert of Sinai, and camped in the desert. So the people of Israel camped there near the mountain.

**Israel A Special Treasure, Priests And Holy Nation:**

3 Moses went up to meet with God, and The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to him from the mountain: “This is what you should say to the house of Jacob, to tell the children of Israel:

4 ‘You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I carried you on eagles’ wings and brought you to Myself.

5 Therefore, if you will obey My voice, (what I tell you) and keep My covenant, then you will be a special treasure to Me above all people, for the entire earth is Mine. 6 You will be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation, (set apart).’ These are the words which you should speak to the children of Israel”, [ref 1 Peter 2:9-10].

7 So Moses came and summoned the leaders of the people, and presented before them all these words which The LORD ordered him.

8 And all the people answered together, “We will do everything that The LORD has said.” So Moses took the response of the people back to The LORD.

**Moses Prepares The People For God’s Visit:**

9 And The LORD said to Moses: “Note, I will come to you in a thick cloud, so that the people will be able to hear when I speak with you, and believe you forever.”

Then Moses told The LORD the response of the people.

10 The LORD said to Moses: “Go to the people and dedicate, (set apart, prepare) them today and tomorrow. Let them wash their clothes.

11 And let them be ready for the third day. For on the third day The LORD will come down upon Mount Sinai before the eyes of all the people.

12 You must set boundaries around for all the people. Say to them, ‘Be careful not to go up (ascend) the mountain or touch its edge. For whoever touches the mountain will surely be put to death.'

13 Not a hand is to touch him. But he should be stoned or shot with an arrow. Whether it is human or animal, he must not be allowed to live.’ When the trumpet produces a long, drawn out sound, (the shofar sound), they may go up the mountain.”

14 So Moses went down from the mountain to the people and sanctified, (prepared) the people for God, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said to the people, “Be ready for the third day. Do not go near, (have intercourse) with a woman.”

**God Descends On Mount Sinai:**

16 Then on the third day, in the morning, there were thunderclaps, lightning flashes, and a thick cloud on the

mountain. There was the sound of a trumpet which was very loud, and all the people who were in the camp trembled.

17 Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God. They stood at the bottom, base, of the mountain.

18 Mount Sinai was completely covered in smoke, because The LORD descended upon it in a fire. Its smoke went up like the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mountain shook, (quaked) violently.

19 When the sound of the trumpet got closer, and became louder and louder, Moses spoke, and God answered him by voice.

20 The LORD came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain. Then The LORD summoned Moses to the top of the mountain, and Moses went up.

21 The LORD said to Moses: “Go down and warn the people not to push through to gaze, (stare, look) at The LORD. Otherwise, many of them will die.

22 Also let the priests who come near The LORD dedicate, (consecrate, prepare, set apart) themselves holy for God. Otherwise, The LORD will send destruction against them.”

23 But Moses said to The LORD, “The people cannot come up to Mount Sinai. You have already warned us, saying, ‘Set boundaries around the mountain and keep it separated.’ ”

24 Then The LORD said to him: “Be on your way! Get down to the people. Then come up again, and bring Aaron with you. But do not let the priests and the people push through to come up to The LORD. Otherwise, He will send destruction against them.”

25 So Moses went down to the people and spoke to them.

**Exodus 20 || Shemot 20**

**[Verses:1to26]. [Commentary: 1]**

**The Ten Commandments:**

1 And God spoke all these words, saying:

2 “I Am The LORD, (ADONAI) your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the residence of slavery.

3 “You must have no other gods before Me.

4 “You must not make for yourself a carved image or any kind of representation of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth below, or that is in the water below the earth.

5 You must not prostrate to them nor worship them. For I, The LORD your God, Am a jealous God.

I punish the iniquity, (the sin of abomination) of the fathers upon their children, upon the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me. 6 I show mercy, (acts of lovingkindness) for thousands (of generations), to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

[ref 2 Corinthians 5:17, Ezekiel 18:1-29.]. [ref Exodus 20:5-6, Exodus 34:6-7, Ezekiel 18:1-29, 2 Corinthians 5:17].

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 20 on what it means “Jealous God”]).*

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 34 About Past Sins And Generational Curses]).*

7 “You must not use the Name of The LORD your God in vain. For The LORD will not hold him guiltless who uses His Name in vain, (deceitfully, arrogantly, conceitedly).

8 “Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, (set it apart for God).

9 You have Six days to labor and do all your work. 10 But the Seventh day is the Sabbath for The LORD your God. In it you must do no work: Neither you, nor your son, your daughter, your male or female servant,(slave, worker, employee), your livestock, and your visitor who is staying with you within the boundaries of your property.

11 For in six days The LORD made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and He rested the seventh day. For this reason, The LORD consecrated the Sabbath day and made it holy, (set it apart) for Himself, [ref Genesis 2:2-3, Exodus 20:11].

12 “Honor, (respect) your father and your mother, that your days may be long upon the land which The LORD your God is giving you.

13 “You must not murder.

14 “You must not commit adultery.

15 “You must not steal.

16 “You must not bear false witness against your neighbor.

17 “You must not covet, (crave, lust after) your neighbor’s house. You must not covet, (crave, lust after) your neighbor’s wife, nor his male or female servant, (slave, worker, employee), his ox, donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.”

**The People Afraid of God’s Presence:**

18 Now all the people witnessed the thunderclaps, lightning flashes, the loud sound of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking. When the people saw these, they trembled and stood at some distance away.

19 Then they said to Moses, “You speak with us, and we will listen. But do not let God speak directly with us, or we will die.”

20 And Moses reassured the people, “Do not be afraid, because God has come only to test you and that His fear may be in you, so that you may not sin.”

21 So the people stood at some distance away. Moses, however, approached the thick darkness where God was.

**The Laws Concerning the Altar:**

22 Then The LORD said to Moses: “This is what you should tell the children of Israel: ‘You have observed that I have only talked with you from heaven, (unseen in thick cloud, [ref Exodus 19:9, Exodus 19:16-20]).

23 You must therefore, not make images of anything that is with, (which represents) Me. You must not make for yourselves gods of silver or gods of gold.

24 An Altar, (place of prayer, worship, sacrifice) of earth, (of soil) should you build for Me. On it you should sacrifice your burnt offerings, peace offerings, sheep and your oxen, (goats and cattle). In every place where I make My Name to be mentioned, I will come to you, and I will bless you.

25 If you do make an altar of stone for Me, you must not build it with cut stone. For if you use your tool on the stone, you have defiled, (desecrated), it, [ref Deuteronomy 27:5].

26 Also, you are not to ascend (go up) by steps to My altar, so that you do not expose your nakedness, (parts of your body under your dress indecently), on it’”.

***[Commentary About Jealous God****:*

***Jealous God****: Meaning God is zealously, passionately loving, possessive, while vigilant, guarding, protective over His own, never tolerating unfaithfulness, and as the Almighty God, the Creator and Giver there is no envious jealousy which is evil, (Exodus 20:5, Exodus 34:14, Deuteronomy 4:24, Deuteronomy 5:9, Deuteronomy 6:15, Isaiah 42:8, Romans 8:38-39,*

*Ephesians 3:17-19, Psalm 117:2).*

***Satanic or Evil Jealousy:*** *Is the envious, evil kind of jealousy for what he does not have. This is the kind of jealousy Satan has against the elect, the saints or holy people of God, for what God has for them and he cannot have. This was the kind of jealousy Cain had against Abel and murdered him, (Genesis 4:1-12).This kind of jealousy involves contentious rivalry, being negatively apprehensive, vengeful, hateful or insecure out of fear of being replaced by someone else. The sinful carnal nature of the flesh, which came from Satan after the fall of Adam and Eve, exhibits this type of jealousy. Satan did not create or own anything. God the creator of all has no such fear for He created all and cannot be replaced by any other.*

**Exodus 21 || Shemot 21**

**[Verses:1to36]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Laws or Rulings:**

1 “These are the rulings which you should set before them:

**About Hebrew Male Servants:**

2 If you buy a slave who is a Hebrew, he should serve six years. And in the seventh he should be free to leave, and pay nothing.

3 If the slave comes in alone, he should leave alone. If he comes in married, then his wife should leave with him.

4 If his master gives him a wife, and she gives birth to sons or daughters for him, the wife and her children will belong to the master, and he should leave alone.

5 But the slave of his own will may clearly declare, ‘I love my master, my wife, and my children. I will not leave and be free’.

6 Then his master should bring him to the judges. And there at the door or doorpost, his master should pierce his ear with an awl, (piercing drill). And he should remain and serve his master forever”.

**About Female Servants:**

7 “If a man sells his daughter to be a female slave, she should not leave as the male slaves do.

8 If she does not please her master, who himself is engaged, (betrothed) her, then he should let her be redeemed, (substituted, bought-back). He will have no right to sell her to a foreign people, since he has treated her unfairly.

9 And if he has engaged, (betrothed) her to his son, he must treat her as his daughter.

10 If he takes another wife, he must not reduce her food, clothing, and her marital rights.

11 And if he fails to do these three things for her, then she should be free to leave, without paying money”.

**About Violence:**

12 “Whoever attacks and causes the death of another person must surely be put to death.

13 If however, it was not premeditated, but God delivered him into his hand, (self-defense), then I will designate for you a place to which he can flee”.

14 “But if a person acts with premeditation against his neighbor, and kills him after deliberate planning, you must take him from My Altar, and put him to death”.

15 “And whoever attacks his father or mother must surely be put to death”.

16 “Whoever kidnaps another person, must surely be put to death. This is irrespective of whether he has already sold the person or is found still in his possession”.

17 “And whoever curses his father or mother must surely be put to death”.

18 “If two people are fighting with each other, and one attacks the other with a stone or with his hand, and he does not die but is confined to his bed:

19 If he recovers enough to be able to walk around with his staff, (cane), then the attacker should be acquitted. He should only pay for the loss of his time, and must provide for him until his recovery is complete”.

20 “And if a person beats his male or female slave with a stick, so severely that he dies, the person must surely be punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if the slave stays alive for a day or two, the person should not be punished. This is because the slave is his property”.

22 “If men are fighting, and hurt a woman who is pregnant with a child, causing her to give birth prematurely, even if there is no other harm that results, he must surely be punished as may be determined by the woman’s husband. He must pay as the judges determine.

23 But if any harm follows, then you are to give life for life, 24 eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot, 25 burn for burn, wound for wound, and stripe for stripe”, [ref Leviticus 24:19-21, Deuteronomy 19:21, Matthew 5:38-42].

26 “If a person hits the eye of his male or female slave, and destroys it: He must let him leave free because of his eye.

27 And if he knocks out the tooth of his male or female slave, he must let him leave free for the sake of his tooth”.

**About Livestock or Animals:**

28 “If an ox gores a man or a woman to death, then the ox must be stoned, and its meat should not be eaten. The owner of the ox should be acquitted.

29 But if the ox has gored, (attacked) previously, and the owner had been informed, but has not kept it confined. Then if it kills a man or a woman, the ox must be stoned. Its owner also must be put to death.

30 If a monetary penalty is imposed on him, then he should pay it to redeem, (as a substitute for) his life, (the death penalty is commuted).

31 The same ruling applies whether it has gored a son or a daughter.

32 If the ox gores a male or female slave, he must pay to the slaves’ master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox must be stoned”.

33 “And if a man opens or digs a pit and does not cover it, and an ox or a donkey falls into:

34 Then the owner of the pit must make good the loss and pay compensation. He must give money to the owner of the animal. But the dead animal will be his”.

35 “If one man’s ox hurts the ox of another person, and it dies, then they must sell the live ox and divide the money from it. The dead ox should also be divided.

36 If however, it was known that the ox had also attacked in the past, but its owner has not kept it confined: then he must surely pay ox for ox, and the dead animal will be his own”.

**Exodus 22 || Shemot 22**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 0]**

**About Property:**

1 “If a person steals an ox or a sheep, and slaughters it or sells it: he must restore five oxen for an ox and four sheep for a sheep.

2 If the thief is caught in the act of breaking in, (at night) and he is struck to death, there will be no guilt for his bloodshed.

3 If it happens after sunrise, there will be guilt for his bloodshed.

The thief must make full restitution, (if caught alive). If he has nothing with which to make restitution, then he himself should be sold to recover the loss from his theft.

4 If however, what he stole is found alive in his possession, then he must pay double, irrespective of whether it is an ox or donkey or sheep.

5 “If a person causes a field or vineyard to be grazed over, or if he lets loose his animal, and it feeds in another man’s field, he must make restitution from the best produce of his own field and vineyard.

6 “If fire breaks out and spreads to thorns, (weeds), so that stacked grain, standing grain, or a field is consumed, whoever lit the fire must make restitution.

7 “If a person delivers to his neighbor money or possession to keep, and it is stolen out of the keeper’s house, if the thief is found, he must pay double.

8 If the thief is not found, then the keeper (master of the house) should be brought to the judges to determine whether he has taken the goods for himself or not.

9 “For any kind of dispute, whether over an ox, a donkey, a sheep, clothing, or for any kind of missing property, which someone else claims to be his, then both parties must come before the judges. Whoever is found guilty by the judges must pay double to the other person.

10 If a man delivers to his neighbor a donkey, an ox, a sheep, or any kind of animal to keep, and it dies, is hurt, or runs away and not found:

11 Then the keeper must swear an oath before The LORD, (ADONAI), that he has not taken the goods for himself. The owner of it must accept that, and he would not be compensated. 12 But if it was stolen from the keeper, he must make restitution to the owner.

13 If it is killed by a wild animal, then he must bring it as evidence, and he would not be liable to make restitution for what was torn.

14 “And if a person borrows anything from his neighbor, and it becomes injured or dies, the borrower must make restitution.

15 If the owner was with him, then the borrower would not be liable to make restitution. If the owner hired it out, the loss is covered by the hiring fee.

**Moral and Ceremonial Principles:**

16 “If a man seduces a virgin who is not engaged, (betrothed), and sleeps with her, he must pay the bride-price for her to be his wife.

17 If her father refuses to give her to him, he must pay a sum equivalent to the bride-price for virgins.

18 “You must not allow a sorceress to live.

19 “Whoever lies with an animal must be put to death.

20 “Anyone who offers a sacrifice to the gods, except to The LORD only, is to be completely destroyed.

21 “You must neither mistreat nor oppress a foreigner living among you, for you were strangers yourselves in the land of Egypt.

22 “You must not oppress any widow or fatherless child.

23 If you oppress them in any way, beware, for if they cry out to Me, I will surely hear their cry.

24 Then My wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger) will be stirred up, and I will kill you with the sword. Your wives will become widows, and your children fatherless, (orphans).

25 “If you lend money to any of My people, to the poor among you, you should not be like a moneylender to him. You must not charge him interest.

26 If you ever take your neighbor’s garment as collateral, you must return it to him before the sunset.

27 For that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin. What will he sleep in? And it will be that when he cries to Me, I will hear, for I am gracious.

28 “You must not curse God, and you are not to curse a ruler of your people.

29 “You must not delay offering your Firstfruits (bikkurim), from the harvest of your produce. And also your freewill offering, gifts and contributions, (Teruma).

The firstborn of your sons you must give to Me, [ref Exodus 13:13].

30 Likewise you must do with your cattle and your sheep. It should be with its mother for seven days. On the eighth day you must give it to Me.

31 “And you must be men holy, (set apart) to Me: you must not eat meat torn by wild animals in the field. You should give it to the dogs with you.

**Exodus 23 || Shemot 23**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**About Justice for All:**

1 “You must not propagate, (spread) a false report. Do not join hands with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness, (lying testimony).

2 You must not follow a crowd to do what is wrong, (evil). Do not allow popular view to sway your testifying in a dispute if the purpose is to pervert justice.

3 You must not show partiality to a poor man in his dispute.

4 “If you meet your enemy’s ox or donkey going astray, you must bring it back to him again.

5 If you see the donkey of someone who hates you lying down helpless under its load, you must not ignore him, but help him to free the donkey.

6 “You must not prevent someone from receiving justice simply because he is poor.

7 Keep yourself far from what is not true. Do not kill the innocent and righteous. For I will not justify the wicked.

8 And you must not take any bride, because a bribe blinds the one with knowledge of truth and subverts the words of the righteous.

9 “Also you must not oppress a foreigner, for you understand the heart of a foreigner, because you were foreigners in the land of Egypt.

**About The Law of Sabbaths:**

10 “Six years you should sow in your land and harvest its produce.

11 But the seventh year you should let it rest and lie uncultivated, (fallow), so that the poor among your people may eat. What they leave behind, the wild animals of the field may eat. You must do the same with your vineyard and olive plantation.

12 Six days you should do your work, and on the seventh day you must rest, so that your ox and donkey may rest, and the son of your female slave and the foreigner may be refreshed.

**About Names of Other gods:**

13 “Pay attention to everything I have said to you. You must not mention, (say, invoke) the names of the gods of others. It

should not be heard on your lips.

**Three Annual Festivals:**

14 “Three times a year, you must Celebrate (observe) a Festival (Feast) to Me:

15 You must Celebrate the Festival (Feast) of Unleavened Bread. For seven days, you are to eat unleavened bread as I commanded you, at the designated time in the month of Abib, (Aviv). For it was in that month that you came out of Egypt. No one is to appear before me empty-handed.

16 And also, Celebrate the Festival (Feast) of Harvest of the Firstfruits of your labors from sowing in the field.

And in addition, Celebrate the Festival (Feast) of Ingathering, at the end of the year, when you have gathered in from the field the fruit (produce) of your labors.

17 “Three times during the year, all your males, must appear before The LORD God, (ADONAI Elohim).

18 “The blood of the sacrifice to Me, must not be offered with anything containing leaven, (yeast). Neither must the fat of the festive sacrifice to Me, remain until morning.

19 The best of the Firstfruits of your land you must bring into the House of The LORD, (ADONAI) your God. You must not boil a young goat in its mother’s milk.

**God’s Promises Of His Angel And Blessings:**

20 “I Am sending an Angel ahead of you to guard you along the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.

21 Pay attention to Him and obey His voice. Do not rebel against Him, for He will not forgive your misbehaviors, (rebellions), for My Name, (authority) is in Him.

22 But if you obey His voice and do everything I tell you, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an opponent to your opponents.

23 For My Angel will go before you and bring you to the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Canaanites, the Hivites and the Jebusites, and I will destroy them.

24 You must not bow down to their gods, or worship them, or do according to their practices. Rather you must totally demolish them and completely break down their sacred pillars, (standing-stones) into pieces.

25 “So you must worship The LORD your God, and He will bless your food and your water. And I will take sickness away from your midst. 26 No woman will miscarry or be barren in your land. I will enable you to live out the full duration of your lives on earth, (life span).

**Gradual Possession Of The Promised Land:**

27 “I will send the terror of me ahead of you, throwing into confusion all the people, (nations) you encounter. And will make all your enemies turn their backs on you, (run away).

28 And I will send the hornet, (insects) ahead of you, which will drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before you.

29 I will not drive them away for you in one year, which would make the land to become desolate and the wild animals of the field become too many for you. 30 Instead, I will gradually, (little by little) drive them away for you. This is until you have increased in population, and you take possession of the land.

31 I will set your boundaries from the Red Sea to the sea of Philistia, (Mediterranean) and from the desert to the (Euphrates) River. I will release into your hands, (hand over) the inhabitants of the land, and you must drive them out before you.

32 You must not enter into any agreement with them, or with their gods. 33 They must not live in your land, so that they will not make you sin against Me. For if you worship their gods, it will certainly become a trap for you.”

**Exodus 24 || Shemot 24**

**[Verses:1to18]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses And Other Leaders Invited:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses, “Come up (the mountain) to The LORD, you along with Aaron, (and his sons) Nadab and Abihu, and the seventy leaders of Israel. You are to worship from a distance.

2 Moses alone is to come close to The LORD. The others must not come near, and the people (of Israel), must not go up the mountain with him.”

3 Moses went and told the people everything The LORD has said, including all the rulings, (regulations, laws of God). All the people answered with one voice, “We will do everything that The LORD has said.”

**The Covenant:**

4 Moses then wrote down everything The LORD had said.

He got up early in the morning, and built an altar at the bottom of the mountain. He built it with twelve pillars, (upright stones) representing the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 Then he assigned some young Israelite men, to offer burnt offerings and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen to The LORD.

6 Moses poured half of the blood into basins. The other half of the blood he splashed on the altar.

7 Then he took the Book of the Covenant and read it aloud for the people to hear. And they responded, “We will do everything that The LORD has said. We will obey.”

8 Moses then took the blood, sprinkled it on the people, and said, “This is the blood of the covenant which The LORD has made with you following all these words.”

**The Leaders Of Israel Saw God:**

9 Then Moses went up the mountain, along with Aaron, Nadab, Abihu, and seventy of the leaders of Israel. 10 They saw the God of Israel. He had under his feet something like a sapphire stone pavement, which was as clear as the sky itself.

11 He did not raise His hand against these leaders of the Israelites, (they lived). They saw God. And they did eat and drink*,* [ref Exodus 33:20].

*([Please refer to the commentary at the end of Isaiah 6 about Appearances of God]).*

**Moses Goes To Receive The Stone Tablets:**

12 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Come up the mountain to Me and remain there. I will give you the stone tablets, with the law and commandments which I have written, so that you can teach them.”

13 So Moses set out with Joshua his assistant, (attendant, aide), and Moses went up the mountain of God.

14 He said to the leaders, “Wait here for us until we come back to you. Aaron and Hur are with you. If any man needs help, let him go to them.”

15 Then Moses went up into the mountain, and a cloud covered the mountain.

**First Forty Days and Nights Of Moses With God:**

16 The glory, (majesty) of The LORD rested on Mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it for six days. On the seventh day He called out to Moses from the middle of the cloud.17 To the Israelites the glory of The LORD looked like a consuming, (burning, raging) fire on the top of the mountain.

18 And Moses entered the cloud and went up the mountain. Moses spent forty days and forty nights on the mountain, [ref Exodus 24:18, Exodus 34:28, 1 Kings 19:5-8, Matthew 4:1-2, Luke 4:1-2].

**Exodus 25 || Shemot 25**

**[Verses:1to40]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Free-will Offerings for The Sanctuary:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses:

2 “Tell the children of Israel, to bring Me an offering. Receive the offering for Me, (My offering) from each person who gives it willingly from his heart, (wholeheartedly).

3 This is the offering which you should collect from them: gold, silver, and bronze; 4 Blue, purple, and scarlet thread,

(yarn), finely woven linen, and goats’ hair; 5 Ram’s leathers dyed red, badger leathers, and acacia wood.

6 Oil for the lamp, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense.

7 Onyx stones, and other stones to be set in the ceremonial vest, (ephod) and in the breastplate.

8 Let them make a sanctuary for Me, so that I can live among them. 9 You are to make the Tabernacle and its furnishing, according to all patterns that I show you. This is how you are to make it, [ref Hebrews 8:5, Revelation 15:5].

**The Ark of The Testimony:**

10 “They are to make an Ark of acacia wood, of two and a half cubits, (3¾ feet, 1.14m) long, a cubit and a half, (2 ¼ feet, 0.69m) wide, and a cubit and a half, (2 ¼ feet, 0.69m) high.

11 You should overlay it with pure gold, both the inside and outside you are to overlay. Put around the top of it a molding of gold.

12 Cast four gold rings for it, and attached them to its four corners, with two rings on one side, and two rings on the other side.

13 You should make poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold. 14 Insert the poles into the rings on the sides of the Ark, so that they can be used to carry the Ark. 15 The poles must remain in the rings of the Ark. They must not be removed from it.

16 You are to put the Testimony which I will give you inside the Ark.

17 “You should make a Mercy Seat of pure gold, two and a half cubits, (3¾ feet, 1.14m) long, a cubit and a half, (2 ¼ feet, 0.69m) wide.

18 And you should make two cherubim of gold. Make them of hammered work for the two ends of the Mercy Seat.

19 Make one cherub at one end, and the other cherub at the other end. You should make the cherubim to be of one piece with the Mercy Seat at its two ends.

20 The cherubim should stretch out their wings above, covering the Mercy Seat with their wings, and facing one another. The faces of the cherubim should be toward the Mercy Seat.

21 You should place the Mercy Seat on top of the Ark, and put the Testimony that I will give you inside the Ark.

22 That is where I will meet with you. I will speak with you about everything which I will give you in the commandment for the Israelites, from above the Mercy Seat, from between the two cherubim which are on the Ark of the Testimony.

**The Table for The Showbread:**

23 “You should also make a table of acacia wood, two cubits, (3 feet, 0.91m) long, one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.46m) wide and one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.46m) high.

24 Overlay it with pure gold, and put around the top of it a molding of gold.

25 Make around it a frame, (rim) the size of a handbreadth wide, and put a molding of gold around the frame (rim).

26 Make four gold rings for it, and attach the rings to the four corners of its four legs. 27 The rings which are holders for the poles used to carry the table should be placed close to the frame, (rim).

28 Make the poles of acacia wood and overlay them with gold. They are to be used to carry the table.

29 You should make for it dishes, pans, jug, and bowls for pouring. They should be of pure gold.

30 And you must place the showbread on the table before Me always.

*([Comment: The showbread were changed once a week, every Sabbath day, Leviticus 24:5-9. It served as a reminder that man does not live by bread alone. It was also a reminder that God is the provider of bread for us. We are to trust Him each day, for our daily bread]).*

**The Gold Lampstand, (Menorah):**

31 “You should also make a lampstand, (menorah) of pure gold. The lampstand, (menorah) should be of hammered work. Its shaft, branches, bowls, ornamental leaves, and flowers, (petals) must be of one piece.

32 And extending out from its sides should be six branches: three branches of the lampstand, (menorah) on one side of it, and three branches of the lampstand, (menorah) out of the other side.

33 On one branch are to be three bowls made like almond blossoms, each with an ornamental leaf and a flower. On the other branch are to be three bowls made like almond blossoms, each with an ornamental leaf and a flower. And similarly for all the six branches that extend out from the lampstand, (menorah).

34 On the lampstand, (menorah) itself should be four bowls made like almond blossoms, each with its ornamental leaf and flower.

35 And there should be a leaf under where the first two branches join the central trunk, a leaf under where the second two branches join the central trunk,, and a leaf under where the third two branches join the central trunk, thus for all the six branches that extend out from the lampstand, (menorah).

36 The leaves and their branches are to be of one piece with the trunk. Thus the whole lampstand, (menorah) is to be a single piece of hammered work made of pure gold.

37 You should make seven lamps for the lampstand, (menorah), and the lamps should be arranged so that they give light to the view in front of it. 38 Its wick-trimmers, (tongs) and their trays should be of pure gold.

39 The lampstand, (menorah), and all its utensils are to be made of sixty-six pounds (a talent) of pure gold.

40 And be careful to ensure that you make them according to the pattern which was shown to you on the mountain.

**Exodus 26 || Shemot 26**

**[Verses:1to37]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Tabernacle:**

1 “Furthermore, you should make the Tabernacle with ten curtains of finely woven linen and with blue, purple, and scarlet yarn. You are to weave them with artistic designs of cherubim.

2 Each curtain should be twenty-eight cubits, (42 feet, 12.80m) long, and four cubits (6 feet, 1.83m) wide. All the curtains are to be of the same measurement.

3 Five curtains are to be joined one to another, and the other five curtains are to be joined one to another.

4 You should make loops of blue yarn on the edge of the outermost curtain in the first set, and do the same on the edge of the outermost curtain in the second set.

5 Make fifty loops on the one curtain, and make fifty loops on the edge of the curtain that is on the end of the second set. Position the loops opposite each other so that they may be fastened to one another.

6 Make fifty fasteners of gold, and couple the curtains together with the fasteners, so that it forms one Tabernacle.

7 “You are also to make curtains of goats’ hair, to be used as a tent covering over the Tabernacle. Make eleven curtains.

8 Each curtain is to be thirty cubits, (45 feet, 13.72m) long and four cubits, (6 feet, 1.83m) wide. All the eleven curtains should be of the same measurement.

9 You should join five curtains together, and also join the six curtains together. Then fold the sixth curtain double at the front of the tent.

10 You are to make fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain in the first set, and fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain of the second set.

11 Make fifty bronze fasteners, put the fasteners into the loops, and join the tent together, to form one unit.

12 The remaining (overhanging) part of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remains, should hang over the back of the Tabernacle. 13 And one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.46m) on the one side and one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.46m) on the other side, of what remains of the length of the curtains of the tent, should hang over the Tabernacle to cover it on each side.

14 “You should also make a covering of ram leather dyed red for the tent, and a covering of badger leather above that.

15 “Make the upright supporting frames for the Tabernacle out of acacia wood. 16 Each support is to be ten cubits, (15 feet, 4.57m) long and one cubit and a half, (2 ¼ feet, 0.69m) wide.

17 Two projections are to be in each supporting frame for joining one to another. That is how you are to make all the supporting frames for the Tabernacle.

18 Make twenty supporting frames for the Tabernacle, on the south side, facing southward.

19 Make forty sockets of silver under the twenty supporting frames: two sockets under each of the supporting frames for its two projections.

20 And for the second side of the Tabernacle, the north side, there should be twenty supporting frames, 21 and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under each of the supporting frames.

22 Make six supporting frames for the far side, the westward side of the Tabernacle. 23 You should also make two supporting frames for the two rear corners of the Tabernacle.

24 They should be joined together at the bottom and they should be joined together at the top by one ring. Do the same with both of them. They are to form the two corners. 25 So there will be eight supporting frames with their silver sockets, sixteen sockets, with two sockets under each of the supporting frames.

26 “Make crossbars of acacia wood: five for the supporting frames of the one side of the Tabernacle, 27 five crossbars for the supporting frames of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five crossbars for the supporting frames at the side of the Tabernacle at the rear toward the west.

28 The middle crossbar should pass through the midst of the supporting frames from end to end.

29 You should overlay the supporting frames with gold, make gold rings for them through which the crossbars will pass, and overlay the crossbars with gold.

30 You should erect the Tabernacle according to the pattern, (design) which you were shown on the mountain

31 “You are to make a veil of blue, purple and scarlet yarn and finely woven linen. It should be woven with an artistic design of cherubim.

32 You are to hang it on the four acacia wood posts overlaid with gold. Their hooks should be gold, in four silver sockets.

33 And you should hang the veil from the fasteners. Then you should bring the Ark of the Testimony in there, behind the veil. The veil should be the divider for you between the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place, (Holy of Holies, Inner Sanctuary).

34 You should place the Mercy Seat on the Ark of the Testimony in the Most Holy Place, (Holy of Holies, Inner Sanctuary).

35 You are to set the Table outside the veil, and the lampstand, (menorah) opposite the table on the side of the Tabernacle toward the south. Put the table on the north side.

36 “For the entranceway of the Tabernacle, you are to make a screen of finely woven linen of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn. The finely woven linen, should be the work of a weaver.

37 For the screen, make five posts of acacia wood and overlay them with gold. Their hooks should be gold, and you should cast for them five sockets of bronze.

**Exodus 27 || Shemot 27**

**[Verses:1to21]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Altar of Burnt Offering:**

1 “You are to make an Altar of acacia wood, five cubits, (7 ½ feet, 2.29m) long and five cubits, (7 ½ feet, 2.29m) wide. The Altar should be square, and it should be three cubits, (4 ½ feet, 1.37m) high.

2 Make horns for the Altar on its four corners. The horns should be of one piece with it. And you are to overlay it with bronze.

3 You are to make its pans for holding its ashes, and its shovels, basins, meat-hooks and its firepans. Make all its utensils of bronze.

4 Make for it a grate of bronze net, (network). On the four corners of the net you should make four bronze rings.

5 You should put it under the frame, (rim) of the Altar, so that the net may be midway up the Altar.

6 You are to make poles of acacia wood for the Altar, and overlay them with bronze.

7 The poles are to be put into the rings, and the poles are to be on the two sides of the Altar for carrying it.

8 You should make it hollow inside with supporting frames. They are to make it just as you were shown on the mountain.

**The Courtyard of The Tabernacle:**

9 “You should also make the courtyard of the Tabernacle. On the south side of the courtyard are to be hanging curtains,(tapestries) made of finely woven linen, one hundred cubits, (150 feet, 45.72m) long for one side.

10 Its twenty supporting pillars, (posts) and their twenty sockets are to be of bronze. The hooks of the supporting pillars and their attached rings for hanging are to be of silver.

11 Similarly, along the north side are to be hanging curtains, one hundred cubits, (150 feet, 45.72m) long, with its twenty supporting pillars in twenty bronze sockets, with silver hooks and rings for the supporting pillars.

12 “Along the width of the courtyard on the west side are to be hanging curtains of fifty cubits, (75 feet, 22.86m) long, with ten supporting pillars in ten sockets.

13 The width of the courtyard on the east side is to be fifty cubits, (75 feet, 22.86m).

14 The hanging curtains, on one side of the gateway is to be fifteen cubits, (22 ½ feet, 6.86m) long, with three supporting pillars in three sockets.

15 And on the other side are to be hanging curtains fifteen cubits, (22½ feet, 6.86m) long on three supporting pillars in three sockets.

16 “For the entrance of the courtyard there should be a screen twenty cubits, (30 feet, 9.14m) long, woven from blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and finely woven linen, the work of a weaver. It is to have four supporting pillars and four sockets.

17 All the supporting pillars around the courtyard should have silver bands, silver hooks and bronze sockets.

18 The length of the courtyard should be one hundred cubits, (150 feet, 45.72m). The width fifty cubits, (75 feet, 22.86m) throughout, and the height five cubits, (7 ½ feet, 2.29m). They should be made from finely woven linen, and have bronze sockets.

19 All the utensils needed for their various services in the Tabernacle, as well as the (tent) pegs for the Tabernacle and the courtyard, are to be of bronze.

**The Care of The Lampstand:**

20 “You are to order the Israelites that they should bring to you pure oil of pressed olives for the light, so that the lamp will burn continually.

21 In the Tabernacle of Meeting, outside the veil which is before the Testimony, Aaron and his sons are to tend it, (keep it burning) evening until morning before The LORD, (ADONAI). This is to be permanent regulation, (statute, law) throughout all the generations on behalf of the Israelites, [ref Leviticus 24:2, Leviticus 6:13, Matthew 25:1-13, Acts 13:52].

**Exodus 28 || Shemot 28**

**[Verses:1to43]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Garments for The Priesthood:**

1 “Take your brother Aaron, as well as his sons, from among the Israelites to join you, so that he can serve Me as a priest. That is both Aaron and Aaron’s sons: Nadab, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 And you are to make for your brother Aaron, garments that are holy, (set apart for serving God), with magnificence, (glory) and elegance, (beauty).

3 So you are to speak to all who are gifted craftspeople, (artisans), whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, so that they can make Aaron’s garments, to consecrate, (dedicate, set him apart) so that he can serve Me as a priest.

4 And these are the garments which they are to make: a breastplate, a ceremonial vest, (ephod), a robe, a skillfully woven jacket, a turban, and a waistband, (sash). They are to make holy garments for your brother Aaron and his sons, that he can serve Me as a priest.

5 They are to use the gold, blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and the finely woven linen.

**The Ceremonial Vest, (Ephod):**

6 They should make the ceremonial vest, (ephod) with gold, blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and finely woven linen that is artistically done.

7 It should be two shoulder-pieces that can be fastened at its two, (front and back) edges. That is how they would be joined together. 8 The intricately woven waistband, (belt) of the ceremonial vest, (ephod), which is on it, should be of the same workmanship, and the material made of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and finely woven linen.

9 “Then you are to take two onyx stones and engrave on them the names of the sons of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and the remaining six names on the other stone, in the order of their birth.

11 The engraver of the stones, should engrave each of them like a signet, (seal), with the names of the sons of Israel. The stones should be set, (mounted) in gold settings.

12 And put the two stones on the shoulder-pieces of the ceremonial vest, (ephod), as a memorial, (remembrance) stones for the sons of Israel. So Aaron is to bear, (carry) their names before The LORD, (ADONAI) on his two shoulders as a memorial, (remembrance).

13 You should also make (squares) settings of gold.

14 And make two chains of pure gold like braided, (twisted) cords. Join the twisted chains to the (square) settings.

**The Breastplate:**

15 “You are to make the breastplate for judging. Make it artistically woven similar to the workmanship of the ceremonial vest, (ephod). Let the material be made of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and finely woven linen.

16 It is to be folded double into a square: a hand-span for the length, and a hand-span for the width.

17 You are to put in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: The first row is to be a sardius, (carnelian), a topaz, and an emerald. This will be the first row.

18 The second row is to be a turquoise, (feldspar), a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 The third row is to be a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 The fourth row is to be a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. They are to be set, (mounted) in gold settings.

21 And the stones should have the names of the sons of Israel, the twelve stones corresponding to their names. It should be like the engravings of a signet, (seal) each one with its own name. They are to represent the twelve tribes.

22 “You are to make chains for the breastplate at the end. It should be like braided, (twisted) cords of pure gold.

23 Also you should make two gold rings for the breastplate, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 Then you are to put the two twisted chains of gold in the two rings which are on the ends of the breastplate. 25 And the other two ends of the two twisted gold chains you are to fasten to the two settings. Put them in front of the shoulder-pieces of the ceremonial vest, (ephod).

26 “Make two gold rings, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which is on the inner side of the ceremonial vest, (ephod).

27 Also make two other gold rings, and put them on the two shoulder-pieces, underneath the ceremonial vest, (ephod) toward its front, right at the seam above the intricately woven belt of the ceremonial vest, (ephod).

28 They are to bind the breastplate from its rings to the rings of the ceremonial vest, (ephod) using a blue cord, so that it is above the intricately woven belt of the ceremonial vest, (ephod). This ensures that the breastplate does not come loose from the ephod.

29 “So Aaron will bear, (carry) the names of the sons of Israel on the breastplate for judging, over his heart, when he goes into the Holy Place, as a memorial, (remembrance) before The LORD continually.

30 And you must put in the breastplate for judging “the Urim and the Thummim”, (two objects, used by the high priest to get an answer to a question or reveal the will of God, independent of human emotions). And they are to be over Aaron’s heart when he goes in before The LORD.

So Aaron is to bear, (carry) the (means of decision making or) judging of the of Israelites over his heart before The LORD continually.

**The Neck And The Bottom Hem Of The Ephod:**

31 “You are to make the robe for the ceremonial vest, (ephod) all of blue.

32 There should be an opening for his head in the middle of it. It should have a woven border of artistic embroidery around the head opening, like the neck of a coat of mail, so that it does not tear.

33 And on its, (bottom) hem you are to make pomegranates of blue, purple, and scarlet, with gold bells between them all around the hem:

34 The arrangement should be a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the hem of the robe all the way around.

35 And Aaron is to wear this when he is serving, (ministers). Its sound will be heard when he goes into the Most Holy Place, (Holy of Holies, Inner Sanctuary) before The LORD and when he comes out, so that he would not die.

**The Turban:**

36 “You should also make a plate of pure gold and engrave on it, like the engraving of a signet, (seal):

HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

*(Meaning: SET APART FOR The LORD)*

*(FOR YEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH)*

37 And fasten it on the turban with a blue cord. It should be on the front of the turban.

38 That is how it will be on Aaron’s forehead, so that Aaron can bear the iniquity, (wrongdoing) committed by the Israelites in consecrating their holy gifts. And it should always be on his forehead, so that the gifts for The LORD will be acceptable to Him.

**Other Priestly Garments:**

39 “You are to skillfully weave an embroidered tunic, (long coat) of finely woven linen yarn, make a turban, (hat) of finely woven linen, and make the waistband, (belt, sash) of woven work.

40 “Also for Aaron’s sons you are to make tunics, waistbands, (belts, sashes) and hats for them, with magnificence, (glory) and elegance, (beauty).

41 So you are you to clothe your brother Aaron and his sons with him. Then you are to anoint them, ordain them, and set them apart, so that they can serve Me as priests.

42 And you are to make for them linen (short) trousers to cover their bare flesh, (nakedness). They should reach from the waist to the thighs.

43 They are to be worn by Aaron and his sons when they come into the Tabernacle of Meeting, or when they come near the Altar to serve in the Holy Place, so that they do not incur iniquity, (wrongdoing) and die. This is to be a regulation, (statute) forever for him and his descendants after him.

**Exodus 29 || Shemot 29**

**[Verses:1to46]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Aaron and His Sons Prepared For Consecration:**

1 “This is what you are to do, to set them apart as priests serving Me: Take one young bull and two rams without blemish, (defect, imperfection).

2 And also unleavened bread, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, (to be made from wheat flour).

3 You should put them in one basket and bring them in the basket, along with the bull and the two rams.

4 “Bring Aaron and his sons to the door of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and wash them with water.

5 Then take the garments, and put on Aaron the tunic, the robe of the ceremonial vest, (ephod), the ceremonial vest, (ephod), and the breastplate. Fasten the vest on him with the intricately woven waistband, (belt) of the ceremonial vest, (ephod). 6 Put the turban on his head, and then attach the ornaments, to the turban, [ref Exodus 28:36-38].

7 Then take the anointing oil, pour it on his head, and anoint him.

8 Also, you are to bring his sons and put tunics on them.

9 And you are to gird them with waistbands, (sashes), Aaron and his sons, and put the hats on them. The priesthood is to be theirs for a perpetual regulation, (statute). That is how you are to set apart for God, (consecrate), both Aaron and his sons.

**Burnt Offering Of Internal Organs on the Altar:**

10 “You should also have the bull brought to the front of the Tabernacle of Meeting. Aaron and his sons should put their hands on the head of the bull.

11 Then you are to kill the bull before The LORD, (ADONAI), by the door of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

12 You should take some of the blood of the bull and put it on the horns of the Altar using your finger. Then pour all the rest of the blood at the base of the Altar.

13 Take all the fat that covers the inner organs, the covering of the liver and the two kidneys with their fat, and offer them up as Burnt Offering on the Altar.

14 But the bull’s flesh, skin and waste, (offal, dung) you are to burn, (destroy) by fire outside the camp. It is a Sin Offering.

**Whole Burnt Offering on the Altar:**

15 “You are to also take one ram. Aaron and his sons should put their hands on the head of the ram.

16 Then kill the ram, take its blood and sprinkle it all around on the Altar.

17 You should cut the flesh of the ram into pieces, wash its internal organs and legs, and put them together with its pieces and its head.

18 Then burn the entire ram on the Altar. It is a Burnt Offering to The LORD. It is a pleasing fragrance, (aroma), an offering made by fire to The LORD, [ref Genesis 8:20-21].

**Consecration Of Aaron And His Sons:**

19 “You are to also take the second ram, and let Aaron and his sons put their hands on the head of the ram.

20 Then kill the ram, take some of its blood and put it on the tip, (lobe) of Aaron’s right ear, on the tip, (lobe) of his sons’ right ears, on the thumbs of their right hands and on the big toes of their right feet. Then sprinkle the (rest of the) blood all around on the Altar.

21 Take some of the blood that is on the Altar, along with some of the anointing oil, and sprinkle it on Aaron and on his clothing, on his sons with him and on their clothing. He and his clothing will be consecrated, and his sons and his sons’ clothing, along with him.

**Wave Offering:**

22 “Also take the fat of the ram, the fat tail, the fat that covers the internal organs, the fatty lobes attached to the liver, the two kidneys and their fat, the right thigh (for it is a ram of consecration), 23 along with one loaf of bread, one cake made with oil, and one wafer from the basket of the unleavened bread in the presence of The LORD.

24 Put all these in the hands of Aaron and in the hands of his sons. They are to wave them as a Wave Offering in the presence of The LORD.

25 You are to collect them back from their hands and then burn them on the Altar as a burnt offering, as a pleasing fragrance, (aroma), before The LORD. It is an offering made by fire to The LORD.

26 “Then take the breast of the ram of Aaron’s consecration and wave it as a wave offering in the presence of The LORD. This will be your share.

**Heave-offering:**

27 From the ram of the consecration, consecrate the breast of the wave offering which has been waved, and the thigh of the heave-offering which has been raised up, and from anything else meant for Aaron or his sons

28 This will belong to Aaron and his sons as their share from the Israelites perpetually, (by a statute forever). It is a heave-offering. It will be a heave-offering from the Israelites from the sacrifices of their peace offerings, that is, their heave-offering to The LORD.

29 “Aaron clothing set apart for God, (holy garments) will belong to his sons’ in future after he dies. They are to be anointed and consecrated in them.

30 The son who succeeds him as the priest is to put them on for seven days, when he enters the Tabernacle of Meeting to serve in the Holy Place.

31 “You should take the ram of the consecration and boil its flesh, (meat) in the Holy Place.

32 Aaron and his sons are to eat the meat of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket, at the entrance to the Tabernacle of Meeting.

33 They are to eat those things with which the atonement, (redemption, restitution) was made, to consecrate and to sanctify them. No one else may eat them, because they are holy.

34 You should burn, (destroy) with fire, any of the meat of the consecration offerings, or of the bread, which remains until morning. It must not be eaten, because it is holy.

35 “You must carry out for Aaron and his sons, all the orders that I have given you. You are to concrete them for Seven days.

36 You must offer a bull every day as a sin offering for atonement, (redemption, restitution). You are to cleanse the Altar when you make atonement for it, and you should anoint it to sanctify it.

37 Seven days you are to make atonement for the Altar and sanctify it. And the Altar will be most holy. Whatever touches the Altar must be holy.

**The Daily Offerings:**

38 “This is what you are to (daily) offer on the Altar: two lambs in its first year, to be offered day by day continually.

39 One lamb you are to offer in the morning, and the other lamb you are to offer at dusk.

40 Along with the one lamb offering should be one-tenth of an ephah, (two quarts, 9.989 gal/dry) of finely ground flour, mixed with one-fourth of an hin, (one quart, 0.94 US liter, 1.13 British liters) of oil from pressed olives. And also with one-fourth of an hin, (one quart, 0.94 US liter, 1.13 British liters) of wine as a drink offering.

41 The other lamb you are to offer at dusk. As in the morning, you are to offer with it, the grain offering and the drink offering, as a pleasing fragrance, (aroma), an offering made by fire to The LORD

42 This is to be the daily burnt offering through all your generations at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting

before The LORD. This is where I will meet you, to speak with you.

**The LORD To Live Among Israelites:**

43 There I will meet with the Israelites, and the Tabernacle will be sanctified by My glory.

44 So I will consecrate the Tabernacle of Meeting and the Altar. Similarly, I will consecrate both Aaron and his sons to serve as priests for Me.

45 Then I will live among the Israelites and will be their God.

46 They will know that I Am The LORD their God, who brought them up out of the land of Egypt, that I can live among them. I Am The LORD their God.

**Exodus 30 || Shemot 30**

**[Verses:1to38]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Altar of Incense:**

1 “You are to make an Altar on which to burn incense. Make the Altar from acacia wood.

2 It should be one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.457m) long and one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.457m) wide. It is to be a square. And the height is two cubits, (3 feet, 0.914m). Its horns should be of one piece with it.

3 Then overlay its top, its sides all around, and its horns with pure gold. You are to put around it a molding of gold

4 Make two gold rings for it, under the molding on both its sides. Place them at the two corners on both sides. That is where the pole holders to be used to carry it will go.

5 Make the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 Then place it, (the Altar of Incense) in front of the veil by the Ark of the Testimony, in front of the Mercy Seat that is over the Testimony, where I will meet with you.

7 “Aaron is to burn sweet incense on the Altar every morning. He is to burn incense on the Altar (in the morning) when he takes care of, (tends) the lamps.

8 Also at dusk (in the evening), when Aaron lights the lamps, he is to burn incense on the Altar. This is a continual (regular) burning of incense before The LORD, (ADONAI) throughout all your generations.

9 You must not offer strange, (unauthorized) incense on it. Neither are you to offer a burnt offering, or a grain offering on it. You must also not pour a drink offering on it.

10 Aaron must make atonement, (redemption, restitution) upon its horns once a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonement. Once a year he is to make atonement upon it throughout your generations. It is most holy to The LORD.”

**The Ransom Money:**

11 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

12 “When you take the census of the number of the Israelites, every man must give a ransom for himself to The LORD, when you count them. This is to avoid any breakout of plague among them during the time of the census.

13 This is what everyone who is subject to the census should give: half a shekel, by the standard of the sanctuary shekel, (where half a shekel equals ten gerah, or one-fifth of an ounce of silver). The half-shekel is to be an offering to The LORD.

14 Everyone who is subject to the census, from twenty years old and above, must give an offering to The LORD.

15 The rich is not to give more and the poor is not to give less than half a shekel, when you give the offering to The LORD, to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for yourselves.

16 You should take the atonement money of the Israelites, and use, (assign) it for the service of the Tabernacle of Meeting, so that it can be a memorial, (remembrance) for the Israelites before The LORD, to make atonement for yourselves.”

**The Bronze Basin, (Laver) For Water:**

17 Then The LORD spoke to Moses:

18 “You are to also make a bronze basin, (laver), having with a bronze base, for washing. You should place it between the Tabernacle of Meeting and the Altar. Put some water in it.

19 Aaron and his sons are to wash their hands and feet with the water drawn from it.

20 When they go into the Tabernacle of Meeting, or when they come near the Altar to serve, to burn an offering made by fire to The LORD, they are to wash with water, else they will die.

21 So they are to wash their hands and feet, so they would not die. And it will be a regulation, (statute) forever to them: to him and his descendants throughout their generations.”

**The Holy Anointing Oil:**

22 Furthermore, The LORD spoke to Moses:

23 “Take the best quality spices: 500 shekels, (twelve and half-pound, 5.67kg) of liquid myrrh, half as much sweet-smelling cinnamon (250 shekels, six and a quarter pounds, 2.83kg), 250 shekels (six and a quarter pounds, 2.83kg) of sweet-smelling cane.

24 And 500 shekels, (twelve and half-pound, 5.67kg) of cassia, using the sanctuary standard for shekel, and one hin, (one gallon, 3.76 US liter, 4.52 British liters) of olive oil.

25 The make from these a holy anointing oil. An ointment blended and perfumed as would an expert perfume-maker. It will be a holy anointing oil.

26 Use it to anoint the Tabernacle of Meeting and the Ark of the Testimony.

27 Anoint the table and all its utensils, the lampstand and its utensils, and the Altar of Incense.

28 Anoint the Altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the basin with its base.

29 You are to consecrate them, so that they may be most holy. Anything that touches them must be holy.

30 You are to anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, so that they can serve Me as priests.

31 “Tell the Israelites: ‘This is to be a holy anointing oil to Me throughout all your generations.

32 It is not for personal use to anoint a person’s body. You are also not to make any other like it, with the same composition of ingredients. It is holy, and you are to treat it as holy.

33 Whoever mixes and blends any like it, or whoever uses it on any unauthorized person, (outside of the priesthood), is to be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated), from his people.’ ”

**The Incense**:

34 The LORD said to Moses: “Take sweet spices, stacte and onycha and galbanum, as well as pure frankincense with these sweet spices. They are to each be in equal amounts.

35 You should make an incense from them. An incense well blended and perfumed as would an expert perfume-maker, salted, pure, and holy.

36 And you are to grind some of it very finely, and put it before the Testimony in the Tabernacle of Meeting where I will meet with you. You are to treat it as most holy.

37 Regarding the incense which you are to make, you must not make any for yourselves, with the same composition of ingredients. You are to treat it as holy for The LORD.

38 Whoever makes any like it, to use as a perfume is to be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from his people.”

**Exodus 31 || Shemot 31**

**[Verses:1to18]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Artisans for The Work:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses: 2 “See, I have called by name, (selected, singled out especially) Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

3 And I have filled him with the Spirit of God, with wisdom, with understanding, with knowledge and with talent for every kind of craftsmanship. 4 To create artistic (weaving) design works, to work with gold, with silver and with bronze. 5 And with engraving, (cutting) precious stones, to set them, and with carving wood, and to work in every other kind of craft.

6 “And note, I have appointed for him as his assistant Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan. I have already equipped all the gifted craftsmen with the wisdom to make everything I have ordered you:

7 the Tabernacle of Meeting, the Ark of the Testimony and the Mercy Seat that is on it, and all the furniture of the Tabernacle, 8 the table and its utensils, the pure gold lampstand with all its utensils, the Altar of Incense, 9 the Altar of burnt offering with all its utensils, and the Basin with its base, 10 the garments of ministry, the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons, to serve as priests, 11 and the anointing oil and sweet incense for the Holy Place. They will make everything as I have ordered you.”

**The Sabbath Law:**

12 The LORD spoke to Moses: 13 “Tell the Israelites: ‘Without failing, My Sabbaths you must keep, because it is a sign between Me and you throughout your generations, that you may know that I am The LORD who sanctifies you, [ref Genesis 2:2-3, Exodus 16:23-24, Exodus 20:8-12, Exodus 23:10-12].

14 Therefore, you are to keep the Sabbath, for it is holy to you. Everyone who disrespects, (profanes) it as ordinary will be put to death. For whoever does any work on it, that person must be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from among his people.

15 Work is to be done for six days, but the seventh is the Sabbath of rest, holy to The LORD. Whoever does any work on the Sabbath day, he is to be put to death.

16 Therefore the Israelites are to keep the Sabbath, to observe the Sabbath throughout their generations as a continual, (unchanging) covenant.

17 It is a sign between Me and the Israelites forever. For in six days The LORD made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed’ ”, [ref Genesis 2:2-3].

18 When The LORD had finished speaking with Moses on Mount Sinai, He gave Moses two tablets of the Testimony, tablets of stone, written with the finger of God.

**Exodus 32 || Shemot 32**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Gold Calf And Revelry Of The Israelites:**

1 The people of Israel concluded that Moses was taking too long (late) to come down from the mountain. So the people gathered together before Aaron, and they urged him, “Get up and do something! Make us gods that will go ahead of us. As for this Moses, the man who brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him”, [ref Exodus 24:18, 1 Peter 5:8].

2 Aaron said to them, “Strip off the gold earrings which are in the ears of your wives, sons, and daughters, and bring them to me.”

3 So all the people stripped off their gold earrings and brought them to Aaron.

4 Aaron received the gold from them, (and after melting it down), he molded it with an engraving tool into the shape of a molten young bull, (molten calf), [ref Exodus 20:3-4, 1Kings 12:25-31].

Then they said, “O Israel! This is your god, that brought you out of the land of Egypt!”, [ref Psalm 106:19-20].

5 When Aaron saw this, he went ahead and built an altar in front of it. Then Aaron declared: “Tomorrow there will be a festival to The LORD, (ADONAI).”

6 The people got up early the next morning. And they offered burnt offerings and presented peace offerings. After that, the people sat down to eat and drink. Then they got up to revel, (indulge in revelry, debauchery, self-indulgence in an immoral celebration, merrymaking).

**The LORD’s Anger And Moses’ Intercession:**

7 And The LORD said to Moses:

“Go, get down from here! Because your people whom you brought out of the land of Egypt have acted corruptly.

8 They have so quickly turned aside from the path that I have commanded them to follow. They have made for themselves a molten calf. And they have prostrated themselves to worship it and slaughtered sacrifices to it. And they said: ‘This is your god, O Israel, that brought you out of the land of Egypt!’ ”, [ref Exodus 20:1-21].

9 The LORD spoke further to Moses: “I have seen, (been watching) this people, and indeed they are a stiff-necked, (hardened-heart) people!

10 Now, therefore, leave Me alone, so that My wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger) can burn hot against them so that I can destroy them. I will make you into a great nation, (to replace them).”

11 Then Moses pleaded with The LORD his God. He said: “LORD, why does Your wrath burn hot against Your people whom You have brought out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?

12 Why let the Egyptians say, ‘He brought them out with evil intent, to kill them in the mountains, and to exterminate them from the surface of the earth’? Turn from Your fierce wrath. Reconsider such a disaster that will come on your people!

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, Your servants, to whom You swore by Your own self, and promised them, ‘I will make your descendants as numerous as the stars of heaven. And all this land that I have spoken of I give to your descendants, and they will possess it forever.’ ”

14 So The LORD (accepted Moses plea and) let go of His plan concerning the disaster which would have happened to His people.

15 Then Moses turned and went down from the mountain, carrying the two tablets of the Testimony in his hands. The tablets were written on both sides. On one side and on the other side they were written.

16 The tablets were the work of God Himself, and the writing was the inscription, (message) of God, engraved on the tablets.

**Moses Breaks God’s Tablets In Anger:**

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they were shouting, he said to Moses, “It sounds like war in the camp!”

18 Moses answered, “The noise is not the shout of victory. Neither is the noise the cry of defeat. What I hear is the sound of people singing.”

19 It was as he had said. For as soon as he got near the camp, what he saw was the molten calf and the people dancing. Moses became very angry. He threw down the tablets he was holding in his hands and broke them at the base of the mountain.

**Moses Takes Charge For The People To Behave:**

20 Then Moses took the calf they had made, melted it in the fire, and ground it into powder. He then scattered it on the water and made the Israelites drink it.

21 Moses asked Aaron, “What did this people do to you to that you led them into such a terrible sin?”

22 And Aaron answered Moses, “Do not be so angry my lord (master, ruler). You know what these people are like, that they are determined to do evil.

23 They said to me, ‘Make us gods that will go ahead of us. As for this Moses, the man who brought us out of the land of Egypt, we do not know what has become of him.’

24 Then I said to them, ‘Whoever has any gold, let them strip it off.’ So they gave it to me, and I threw it into the fire, and the result is the calf”, [ref Deuteronomy 9:20].

25 Moses saw that the people had gotten out of control, because Aaron had allowed them to get out of control, to shame them before their enemies.

26 Then Moses stood at the entrance to the camp, and said, “Whoever is on The LORD’s side, come to me!” And all the descendants of Levi gathered themselves together around him.

27 He told them, “Here is what The LORD God of Israel says: ‘Let every man place his sword upon his thigh. And go back and forth from one entrance gate to another entrance gate in the camp. Let every man kill his own brother, his own friend, and his own neighbor!” 28 So the sons of Levi did according as directed by Moses. And about three thousand men of the people fell that day.

29 Then Moses said, “Consecrate yourselves today to The LORD, so that He may bestow on you a blessing today, for every man has stood against his son and his kinsman.”

**Moses Offers Himself For Atonement:**

30 The following day, Moses said to the people, “You have committed a terrible sin. Now I will go up to The LORD. Maybe I will be able to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for your sin.”

31 So Moses returned to The LORD and said, “Please!, These people have committed a terrible sin. They have made for themselves a god from gold! 32 Even now, forgive their sin if You will. But if you would not, please blot, (remove) me out of Your book which You have written.”

33 And The LORD replied Moses: “It is only those who have sinned against Me, that I will blot out of My book.

34 Therefore, go now, and lead the people to the place that I have spoken about to you. And My Angel will go ahead of you. However, the time for punishment will still come, and at that time I will punish them for their sin.”

35 So The LORD struck the people with a plague because of what they did, because of the golden calf which Aaron made.

**Exodus 33 || Shemot 33**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Command to Leave Sinai:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses, “Move on from here, you and the people whom you have brought out of the land of Egypt. Go up to the land of which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, ‘To your descendants I will give it.’

2 I will send My Angel ahead of you. And I will drive out the Canaanites, the Amorites the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites.

3 Go up to a land flowing with milk and honey. I Myself will not go up there with you, Otherwise, I will destroy you on the way, for you are a stiff-necked, (hardened-heart) people.”

4 And when the people heard this bad news, they mourned. And no one wore his ornaments.

5 For The LORD had said to Moses, “Tell the Israelites, ‘You are a stiff-necked, (hardened-heart) people. If I were to go up with you for even a moment, I will destroy you. Therefore, take off your ornaments. Then I will decide what to do to you.’ ”

6 So the Israelites stripped themselves of their ornaments as from Mount Horeb onward.

**Moses Meets with The LORD:**

7 Moses took his tent and pitched it outside the camp. He kept it at distance away from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of Meeting. So everyone who was seeking to consult with The LORD would go out to the Tabernacle of Meeting which was outside the camp.

8 It was that whenever Moses went out to the Tabernacle, all the people would rise and stand, each man at the entrance of his tent, and watched Moses until he had entered into the Tabernacle.

9 Whenever Moses had entered into the Tabernacle, the pillar, (column) of the cloud would descend and stand at the entrance of the Tabernacle, and The LORD talked with Moses.

10 All the people saw the pillar, (column) of the cloud standing at the Tabernacle entrance, and all the people rose and worshiped, each man at his tent entrance.

11 So The LORD spoke to Moses face to face, just as a man speaks to his friend. Afterward, Moses would return to the camp. However, his assistant, (attendant, aide), Joshua the son of Nun, who was a young man, would not leave the Tabernacle.

**Moses Makes Requests And God Responds:**

12 Then Moses said to The LORD, “Look, You say to me, ‘Bring up this people.’ Though You have not informed me of whom You will be sending with me. Yet You have said, ‘I know you by name’, and ‘you have also found grace in My sight.’

13 And now please, I pray, if I have indeed found grace in Your sight, show me Your ways, so that I will know You, and so that I may continue to find grace in Your sight. And consider (to keep) this nation as Your people.”

14 And The LORD said: “My Presence will go with you, and I will give you rest.”

15 Then Moses said to Him, “If Your Presence does not go with us, do not let us go on from here.

16 For how else will it be known that Your people and I have found grace, (favor) in Your sight, apart from Your going with us? That is how we, Your people and I, can be distinguished from all the other peoples on earth.”

17 So The LORD said to Moses: “I will also do what you have asked, because you have found grace, (favor) in My sight, and I know you by name, (with direct one-on-one relationships ).”

18 And Moses further requested, “Please, show me now Your glory.”

19 Then The LORD said, “I will let all My goodness, (lovingkindness) to pass before you, and I will call out the Name of The LORD where you are. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion, (mercy) on whom I will have compassion.”

20 And He continued, “You will not be able to see My face, because no human being can look at Me, and remain alive.”

21 And The LORD said, “There is a place near Me, and you are to stand on the rock.

22 So it will be, that as My glory passes by, I will put you under the cleft of the rock, and cover you with My hand, until I have passed by. 23 Then I will remove My hand, and you will see My back, but My face will not be seen.”

**Exodus 34 || Shemot 34**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 1]**

**Moses Cuts New Tablets:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses:“Cut by yourself two (new) stone tablets like the first ones. And I will inscribe (write) on the tablets the same words that were on the first tablets which you broke. 2 So be ready by tomorrow morning. Come up to Mount Sinai in the morning, to present yourself to Me there at the top of the mountain.

3 No other person should come up with you, and nobody should be seen anywhere around the mountain. Do not even let any flocks or herds to feed on pasture near that mountain.”

4 So Moses cut two stone tablets similar to the first ones. Then He got up early in the morning and went up Mount Sinai, as The LORD had ordered him. He held in his hands the two stone tablets.

**The LORD Reveals His Glory To Moses:**

5 The LORD descended to the top of the mountain in the cloud. He stood there with Moses and called out the Name of The LORD.

6 Then The LORD passed before Moses. And He proclaimed:

“YEHOVAH, YEHOVAH God, Who is compassionate (merciful) and gracious, longsuffering (patient, slow to anger), and abounding, (filled, plentiful) in lovingkindness (goodness) and truth, 7 showing lovingkindness for thousands (of generations), forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin; yet not justifying, (excusing) the guilty, but visiting, (causing the negative effects of) the iniquity of the fathers to be experienced by their children and their children’s children to the third and the fourth generation”, [ref Exodus 3:15, Exodus 6:3, Exodus 34:6-7, Exodus 20:5-6, 2 Corinthians 5:17, Ezekiel 18:1-29].

*([Note: ‘YHVH’ or ‘YEHOVAH’ in Hebrew has three syllables pronounced ‘Yeh-ho-vaw'. In English it is JEHOVAH. They are substituted with the title ‘ADONAI’, in Hebrew, ‘The LORD’ in English ]).*

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 3 on Name of God”]).*

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 34 About Past Sins And Generational Curses]).*

8 So Moses immediately prostrated, bowed his head to the ground, and worshiped.

9 Then he said, “If now I have found favor in Your sight O LORD, I plead, let my LORD go with us, even though we are a stiff-necked, (hardened-heart) people. And forgive our iniquity and our sin. And take us as Your possession.”

**The Covenant Renewed:**

10 And He said: “Take note, I Am making a covenant. Before all your people I will perform wonders such as have not been done anywhere on earth or in any nation. And all the people around you will see the work of The LORD. What I Am going to perform with you will be awesome, (amazing)!

11 Carefully keep what I am commanding you today: See! I am driving out ahead of you the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites and the Jebusites.

12 Be careful not to make a covenant with the people living in the land where you are going, so that it would not become a snare among you.

13 But you are to destroy their altars, break into pieces their sacred pillars, (standing-stones, monuments), and cut down their wooden images, (sacred poles idol).

14 You must not worship any other god, because The LORD, Whose Name is "Jealous One", is a jealous God.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 20 on what it means “Jealous God”]).*

15 Do not make a covenant with the people living in the land. They, the people of the land, will go astray playing the harlot (enticed to be unfaithful and go astray from The LORD) with their gods. And they will offer sacrifices to their gods. Then they will invite you to join them to eat of their sacrifices.

16 And you will take their daughters as wives for your sons. Their daughters will play the harlot to their own gods and make your sons do the same!

17 “You must not make any molten gods, (graven images) for yourselves.

18 “The Festival (Feast) of Unleavened Bread you are to keep. Seven days you will eat unleavened bread, as I commanded you, at the designated time in the month of Abib, (Aviv). For it was in the Abib, (Aviv) that you came out of Egypt, [ref Exodus 23:15].

19 “All that open the womb, (the firstborns) are Mine, and this includes every male firstborn among your livestock, whether ox or sheep.

20 But the firstborn from a donkey you must redeem, (substitute, buy-back) with a lamb. If you will not substitute it, then you must decapitate, (break, cut-off its neck). All the firstborn of your sons you must redeem, (substitute, buy-back). “And no one should appear before Me empty-handed.

21 “Six days you should work, but on the seventh day you are to rest. You must observe this rest even in plowing, (sowing) time and in the harvest season.

22 “You are to observe the Festival of Weeks, (Shavuot, Pentecost) with the first-gathered produce of the wheat harvest, and the Festival of Ingathering at the end of the year.

23 Three times every year, all your men are to appear directly before The LORD, The LORD, the God of Israel.

24 I drive out nations before you and expand your territory. And no one will covet your land when you go up, to appear before The LORD, your God, three times each year.

25 You must not offer the blood of My sacrifice with leaven, (yeast). And the sacrifice of the Passover Feast must not remain overnight until morning.

26 You are to bring the best of the Firstfruits of your land into the house of LORD your God. You must not cook a kid, (young goat) in its mother's milk."

27 The LORD said to Moses: "Write down these words, because they are the terms of the covenant I have made with you and with Israel"

28 Moses was there with The LORD for forty days and forty nights, (his second time). He ate no bread and drank no water, [ref Exodus 24:18, Exodus 34:28, 1 Kings 19:5-8, Matthew 4:1-2, Luke 4:1-2].

And The LORD wrote on the tablets, the words of the Covenant, the Ten Commandments, (as before). [ref Exodus 32:19, Exodus 34:1].

**Moses’ Face Glowing From God’s Glory:**

29 When Moses came down from Mount Sinai with the two tablets of the Testimony in his hands, he did not realize that while The LORD was talking with him, the skin of his face had become radiant, (glowing, bright, shining).

30 When Aaron and all the Israelites saw Moses, the skin of his face was glowing, and they became afraid to go near him.

31 But Moses called out to them. So Aaron and all the leaders of the community came back to him, and Moses spoke to them.

32 Afterward all the Israelites came near to him. And he passed on to them all the commands that The LORD had spoken with him on Mount Sinai.

33 After Moses had finished speaking with them, he put a veil on his face.

34 However, when Moses went before The LORD to speak with Him, he would remove the veil from his face until he came out. Then he would tell the Israelites what he had been commanded.

35 And whenever the Israelites saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses’ face shone, then Moses would put the veil back over his face, until he went in again (to the Tabernacle) to speak with The LORD.

***[The Commentary]***

***About Past Sins And Generational Curses***

*The inherited sin from Adam is the first generational curse on everybody conceived of the seed of man on earth. Sin came to each of us when Adam our forefather fell into sin along with Eve in the garden of Eden, (Genesis 3:6). We partook in committing this as seeds in Adam’s loins. In Adam, God’s righteous nature was exchanged for the sinful carnal nature from the Devil. So we have all been conceived and formed in sin, (Psalm 51:5). So we are brought forth wearing the natural filthy garment of sin, (Zechariah 3:1-5). The only exception of course is LORD Yeshua. He was not conceived of the seed of man, but of the God through the Holy Spirit, (Matthew 1:20, Luke 1:31-35).*

*Just so that we have no doubt about our sins from birth, the Scripture clearly says that all have sinned and fallen short of the glory of God, (Romans 3:23). And sin, results in spiritual death, (Genesis 2:16-17, Romans 6:23, James 1:15). And spiritual death brings about a gradual decay of the physical body till it dies. So, we are all born, spiritually dead, and live in a physical body that decays to death as a result.*

*Then, added to this may also be a wicked, abominable sin committed by our own parents or their own parents or great grandparents before we were born. It may be for example idolatry, sexual immorality, murder, etc. This brings a curse on who committed it and is passed down to the seed or descendants that come from that line. For the seeds or descendants were in the loins of the previous generation or father who committed that sin. This results in a generation curse, passed down to us. It is the second generational sin. This curse is not just of spiritual death and gradual decay of the body that came through Adam. There may be other manifestations that are peculiar to a particular family lineage. It may be inherited sicknesses, premature death at certain age, continuous failure at point of success, or something else.*

*This is what God is saying when He said He punishes the iniquity of the fathers on their children to the third or fourth generation of that family line, (Exodus 20:5-6, Exodus 34:6-7). As long as a sin has not been repented from, then the curse or punishment decreed by God for it remains in effect.*

*As long as a child continues in the sinful nature of the father or forefathers, the punishment for the iniquity remains. However, once a sin has been repented of, there is no longer a punishment or curse still attached to it. Each person needs to confess and renounce past sins with their own mouth and receive Yeshua into their heart.*

*When a person comes to The LORD Yeshua, confesses his or her sins, all the sins committed or previously recorded against such a person are wiped out. The old sinful nature is removed and is replaced with the righteousness of God that comes through Yeshua, (1 Corinthians 1:30). The person becomes a new person, (2 Corinthians 5:17). All old or present sins, including the first generational sin passed down from Adam, and the second generational sins passed down from the family lineage, as well as own sins committed by the person are forgiven. All the curses attached to those sins are also terminated and replaced with the right standing and blessings that comes from God through His Son.*

*The Scripture assures us that if we confess our sins, including generational sins, God is faithful and just to forgive us and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness, (1 John 1:8-10). Not only this. In fact, once God has forgiven a person, He does not remember the past sins counted against that person, (Isaiah 43:25, Hebrews 8:12).*

*So a person who has repented and confessed past sins is no longer liable for the past generational sins or curses. He will not bear the sins of the father or past generations. But a person who does not repent, but continues in the same lifestyle of the fathers, such a person will continue to bear the consequences of generational sins and curses.*

*For more reading, please refer to the following Scriptures: Exodus 34:6-7, Exodus 20:5-6, Ezekiel 18:20-23, Ezekiel 18:1-29, Isaiah 43:25, Hebrews 8:12, Ezekiel 18:21-22, Jeremiah 31:34, Jeremiah 18:7-10, John 3:16-17, 2 Corinthians 5:17, 2 Peter 3:9, 1 John 1:8-10, Ezekiel 33:1-20.*

**Exodus 35 || Shemot 35**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Sabbath Regulations:**

1 Then Moses gathered all the community of the Israelites together, and said to them, “These are the words which The LORD, (ADONAI) has commanded you to do:

2 Work is to be done for six days, but the seventh day is to be a holy day for you, a Sabbath of complete rest to honor The LORD. Whoever does any work on it will be put to death.

3 You must not kindle any fire (to cook) throughout your homes on the Sabbath day.”

**Offerings for the Tabernacle:**

4 And Moses spoke to all the community of the Israelites, saying, “This is what The LORD has commanded:

5 ‘Take an offering to The LORD from among you. Whoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it as an offering to The LORD: gold, silver, and bronze; 6 Blue, purple, and scarlet thread, (yarn), finely woven linen, and goats’ hair; 7 Ram’s leathers dyed red, badger leathers, and acacia wood.

8 Oil for the lamp, spices for the anointing oil and for the sweet incense. 9 Onyx stones, and other stones to be set in the ceremonial vest, (ephod) and in the breastplate, [ref Exodus 25:1-7].

**Articles of the Tabernacle:**

10 ‘Then let all who are gifted craftsmen among you come and make everything that The LORD has commanded:

11 The Tabernacle with its tent, covering, clasps, (fasteners), boards, (planks), crossbars, pillars (posts), and sockets.

12 The ark with its poles, the mercy seat, and the veil to screen it.

13 The table with its poles, all its utensils, and the showbread.

14 The lampstand, (menorah) for the light, with its utensils, lamps, and the oil for the light.

15 The incense Altar with its poles, the anointing oil, the sweet incense, and the screen for the door at the entranceway to the Tabernacle;

16 The Altar for the burnt offering with its bronze grating, poles, all its utensils; the basin (laver) with its base.

17 The hangings (tapestries) for the courtyard, with their pillars, sockets and the screen for the gateway of the courtyard.

18 The pegs of the Tabernacle, the pegs of the courtyard, and their cords, (ropes).

19 The garments for ministry, (officiating), for serving in the Holy Place. And the holy garments for Aaron the priest and the garments of his sons to serve as priests.’ ”

20 And all the community of the Israelites left the presence of Moses.

**The Tabernacle Offerings Presented:**

21 Then all those whose hearts stirred them, and all those whose spirit made them willing, came back. And they brought The LORD’s offering for the work of the Tabernacle of Meeting, for all the service in it, and for the holy garments.

22 They came, both men and women, as many as had a willing heart. They brought earrings, nose rings, (signet) rings and necklaces, all kinds of gold jewelry, that is, those who made an offering of gold to The LORD.

23 And everyone who had blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, finely woven linen, and goats’ hair, red skins of rams, and badger skins, brought them.

24 Everyone who made an offering of silver or bronze brought The LORD’s offering. And everyone who had acacia wood for any work of the service, brought it.

25 All the women who were skilled at spinning, spun yarn with their hands, and brought what they had spun, of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn and finely woven linen.

26 And all the women whose hearts stirred them with wisdom spun yarn of goats’ hair.

27 The leaders brought onyx stones, and the stones to be set in the ceremonial vest, (ephod) and in the breastplate.

28 As well as spices, the oil for the light, for the anointing oil, and for the sweet (fragrant) incense.

29 Thus, all the Israelites men and women, whose hearts were willing to bring material for all kinds of work which The LORD had commanded through Moses to be done, brought a freewill offering to The LORD

**The Craftsmen Called by God:**

30 And Moses said to the Israelites, “See, The LORD has called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah.

31 And He has filled him with the Spirit of God, with wisdom, with understanding, with knowledge and with talent for every kind of craftsmanship.

32 To create artistic (weaving) design works, to work with gold, with silver and with bronze.

33 And with engraving, (cutting) precious stones, to set them, and with carving wood, and to work in every other kind of craft.

34 “And The LORD has also put the ability to teach others, in Bezalel’s heart and of Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 The LORD has filled them with the skill needed for every kind of work of a craftsman, a designer, an embroiderer using blue, purple and scarlet yarn, and finely woven linen, or a weaver. They have the skill for every kind of work and design.

**Exodus 36 || Shemot 36**

**[Verses:1to38]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Bezalel, Aholiab & Skilled Craftsmen Invited:**

1 “So Bezalel, Aholiab, and every skilled craftsperson to whom The LORD, (ADONAI) has given the wisdom and understanding to know how to carry out all the work of constructing the Sanctuary, are to do the work just as The LORD had commanded.”

2 Then Moses invited Bezalel, Aholiab, and all the skilled craftspersons to whom The LORD has given the wisdom, and were also by themselves willing, to come and do the work.

**The People Giving More than Required:**

3 They received from Moses all the offerings which the Israelites had brought for the construction of the Sanctuary. Morning after morning, the people continued to bring to Moses their freewill offerings.

4 Then all the skilled craftspersons who were doing all the work of the sanctuary left what they were doing for a moment.

5 They went to meet with Moses and inform him: “The people are bringing much more than is needed to do the work which The LORD commanded us to do.”

6 So Moses gave an order, which was proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, “Neither man nor woman should make further offering contributions for the sanctuary.” This way the people were restrained, (calmed down, prevented) from bringing additional contributions. 7 For the materials they already had for doing all the work they needed to do, were not only sufficient, but too much!

**Building the Tabernacle:**

8 Then all the skilled craftspersons among those who were working on the Tabernacle made ten curtains of finely woven linen, and of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn. They made them with artistic designs of Cherubim worked in.

9 The length of each curtain was twenty-eight cubits, (42 feet, 12.80m) long, and four cubits, (6 feet, 1.83m) wide. All the curtains are to be of the same measurement.

10 Five curtains were joined one to another, and the other five curtains he also joined one to another.

11 He made loops of blue yarn on the edge of the outermost curtain in the first set. Likewise, he did the same on the edge of the outermost curtain in the second set.

12 Fifty loops he made on the one curtain, and fifty loops he made on the edge of the curtain that is on the end of the second set. The loops were position opposite each other so that they may be fastened to one another.

13 And he made fifty gold fasteners, (clasps), and coupled the curtains together with the fasteners, so that it formed one Tabernacle.

14 He made curtains of goats’ hair, to be used as a tent covering over the Tabernacle. He made eleven curtains.

15 Each curtain was thirty cubits, (45 feet, 13.72m) long and four cubits, (6 feet, 1.83m) wide. All the eleven curtains were of the same measurement.

16 He joined five curtains by themselves and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops on the edge of the outermost curtain in the first set, and fifty loops he also made on the edge of the outermost curtain of the second set.

18 He also made fifty bronze fasteners, (clasps), to join the tent together, to form one unit.

19 Then he made a covering of ram leather dyed red for the tent, and a covering of badger leather above that.

20 For the Tabernacle he made upright supporting frames out of acacia wood.

21 Each support was ten cubits, (15 feet, 4.57m) long and one cubit and a half, (2 ¼ feet, 0.69m) wide.

22 Each supporting frame had two projections, (tenons) for joining one to another. That was how he made all the supporting frames for the Tabernacle.

23 And he made twenty supporting frames for the Tabernacle, on the south side, facing southward.

24 Forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty supporting frames: two sockets under each of the supporting frames for its two projections.

25 And for the second side of the Tabernacle, the north side, he made twenty supporting frames, 26 and their forty sockets of silver: two sockets under each of the supporting frames.

27 For the far side, the westward side of the Tabernacle, he made six supporting frames.

28 He also made two supporting frames for the two rear corners of the Tabernacle.

29 And they were joined together at the bottom and they were also joined together at the top by one ring. Thus he made both of them to form the two corners.

30 So there were eight supporting frames with their silver sockets, sixteen sockets, with two sockets under each of the supporting frames.

31 And he made crossbars of acacia wood: five for the supporting frames of the one side of the Tabernacle, 32 five crossbars for the supporting frames of the other side of the Tabernacle, and five crossbars for the supporting frames at the side of the Tabernacle at the rear toward the west.

33 And he made the middle crossbar that passed through the midst of the supporting frames from end to end.

34 He overlaid the supporting frames with gold, made gold rings for them through which the crossbars pass, and overlaid the crossbars with gold.

35 And he made a veil of blue, purple and scarlet yarn and finely woven linen. It was woven with an artistic design of cherubim.

36 He made where they should be hung, four acacia wood posts overlaid with gold. Their hooks were made of gold, and had four silver sockets.

37 He also made for the entranceway of the Tabernacle, a screen of finely woven linen of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn. The finely woven linen, were the work of a weaver.

38 He also made five posts (of acacia wood) for the screen, and overlaid them with gold. Their hooks, (rings) were gold, and they also had five bronze sockets.

**Exodus 37 || Shemot 37**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Ark of the Testimony Made:**

1 Then Bezalel made the Ark of acacia wood. It was two and a half cubits, (3¾ feet, 1.14m) long, a cubit and a half, (2 ¼ feet, 0.69m) wide, and a cubit and a half, (2 ¼ feet, 0.69m) high.

2 He overlaid it with pure gold, both the inside and outside. He made around the top of it a molding of gold.

3 He cast four gold rings for it, and attached them to its four corners, with two rings on one side, and two rings on the other side.

4 He made poles of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 He inserted the poles into the rings on the sides of the Ark, so that they can be used to carry the Ark.

6 He also made the Mercy Seat of pure gold, two and a half cubits, (3¾ feet, 1.14m) long, a cubit and a half, (2 ¼ feet, 0.69m) wide.

7 He made two cherubim of gold. Make them of one piece, of hammered work for the two ends of the Mercy Seat.

8 One cherub at one end, and the other cherub at the other end. He made the cherubim to be of one piece with the Mercy Seat at its two ends.

9 The cherubim stretched out their wings above, covering the Mercy Seat with their wings, and facing one another. The faces of the cherubim should be toward the Mercy Seat.

**The Table for the Showbread Made:**

10 He made the table of acacia wood. It was two cubits, (3 feet, 0.91m) long, one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.46m) wide and one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.46m) high.

11 He overlaid it with pure gold, and put around the top of it a molding of gold.

12 He also made around it a frame, (rim) the size of a handbreadth wide, and put a molding of gold around the frame (rim).

13 Then he cast for it four gold rings, and attach the rings to the four corners of its four legs.

14 The rings which are holders for the poles used to carry the table were placed close to the frame, (rim).

15 He made the poles of acacia wood and overlaid them with gold. They are to be used to carry the table.

16 He made for it dishes, pans, jug, and bowls for pouring. They were of pure gold.

**The Gold Lampstand, (Menorah) Made:**

17 He also made the lampstand, (menorah) of pure gold. The lampstand, (menorah) was of hammered work. Its shaft, branches, bowls, ornamental leaves, and flowers, (petals) were of the same (one) piece

18 And extending out from its sides were six branches: three branches of the lampstand, (menorah) on one side of it, and three branches of the lampstand, (menorah) out of the other side.

19 On one branch were three bowls made like almond blossoms, each with an ornamental leaf and a flower. On the other branch were also three bowls made like almond blossoms, each with an ornamental leaf and a flower. And similarly for all the six branches that extended out from the lampstand, (menorah).

20 On the lampstand, (menorah) itself were four bowls made like almond blossoms, each with its ornamental leaf and flower.

21 And there was a leaf under where the first two branches join the central trunk, a leaf under where the second two branches join the central trunk,, and a leaf under where the third two branches joined the central trunk, thus for all the six branches that extend out from the lampstand, (menorah).

22 Their leaves and their branches were of one piece with the trunk. Thus the whole lampstand, (menorah) was a single piece of hammered work made of pure gold.

23 He made seven lamps for the lampstand, (menorah). Its wick-trimmers, (tongs) and their trays were of pure gold.

24 The lampstand, (menorah), and all its utensils were made of sixty-six pounds (a talent) of pure gold.

**Altar of Incense Made:**

25 He made the Altar on which to burn incense. The Altar was made from acacia wood. It was one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.457m) long and one cubit, (1 ½ feet, 0.457m) wide. It is to be square, and two cubits, (3 feet, 0.914m) high. Its horns were of one piece with it.

26 Then he overlaid its top, its sides all around, and its horns with pure gold. He also put around it a molding of gold

27 He made two gold rings for it, under the molding on both its sides. He placed them at the two corners on both sides. That was where the pole holders to be used to carry it will be placed.

28 And he made the poles of acacia wood, and overlay them with gold.

**Making the Anointing Oil and the Incense:**

29 He also made the holy anointing oil and the pure incense of sweet spices, just like an expert perfume-maker.

**Exodus 38 || Shemot 38**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Altar of Burnt Offering Made:**

1 He made the Altar of burnt offering from acacia wood. It was five cubits, (7 ½ feet, 2.29m) long and five cubits, (7 ½ feet, 2.29m) wide. The Altar should be square, and it should be three cubits, (4 ½ feet, 1.37m) high.

2 He made horns for the Altar on its four corners. The horns were of one piece with it. And he overlaid it with bronze.

3 He made its pans for holding its ashes, and its shovels, basins, meat-hooks and its firepans. He made all its utensils of bronze.

4 He made for it a grate of bronze net, (network). He placed it under the frame, (rim) of the Altar, so that the net may be midway up the Altar.

5 On the four corners of the net he made four bronze rings, as holders for the poles. 6 And he made the poles of acacia wood, for the Altar, and overlaid them with bronze.

7 Then he put into the rings, the poles on the two sides of the Altar for carrying it. He made the Altar hollow inside with supporting frames.

**The Bronze Basin (Laver) Made:**

8 He made the bronze basin, (laver) with a bronze base, for washing. He made it from the bronze mirrors of the serving women who assembled at the door of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

**The Court of the Tabernacle Made:**

9 He made the courtyard of the Tabernacle. On the south side of the courtyard were hanging curtains, (tapestries) made of finely woven linen, one hundred cubits, (150 feet, 45.72m) long for one side.

10 Its twenty supporting pillars, (posts) and their twenty sockets were of bronze. The hooks of the supporting pillars and their attached rings for hanging were of silver.

11 On the north side the hangings were one hundred cubits long, with twenty pillars and their twenty bronze sockets. The hooks of the supporting pillars and their attached rings were silver. Similarly, along the north side were hanging curtains, one hundred cubits, (150 feet, 45.72m) long, with its twenty supporting pillars in twenty bronze sockets, with silver hooks and rings for the supporting pillars.

12 And on the west side there were hangings of fifty cubits, (75 feet, 22.86m) with ten pillars and their ten sockets. Along the width of the courtyard on the west side were hanging curtains of fifty cubits, (75 feet, 22.86m) long, with ten supporting pillars in ten sockets. The hooks of the supporting pillars and their attached rings were silver.

13 The width of the courtyard on the east side was fifty cubits, (75 feet, 22.86m).

14 The hanging curtains, on one side of the gateway were fifteen cubits, (22 ½ feet, 4.57m) long, with three supporting pillars in three sockets.

15 And on the other side were hanging curtains fifteen cubits, (22 ½ feet, 4.57m) long on three supporting pillars in three sockets.

16 All the hangings curtains of the courtyard all around were of finely woven linen.

17 The sockets for the supporting pillars were bronze, their hooks of the supporting pillars and their attached rings were silver, and the overlay of their capitals was silver. And all the supporting pillars of the courtyard were banded with silver.

18 The screen for the gateway to the courtyard was woven in colors of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and of finely woven linen. The length was twenty cubits, (30 feet, 9.14m) long, and the height along its width was five cubits, (7 ½ feet, 2.29m), corresponding to the hangings of the court.

19 And there were four supporting pillars with four bronze sockets. Their hooks were silver, and the overlay of their capitals and their fasteners was silver.

20 All the pegs of the tent of the Tabernacle, and of the courtyard all around, were bronze.

**Inventory of The Tabernacle:**

21 This is the inventory (account) of the Tabernacle, the Tabernacle of the Testimony. This was compiled under the direction of Ithamar, son of Aaron the priest, following the order of Moses, for the service of the Levites.

22 Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that The LORD had commanded Moses.

23 And assisting him was Aholiab the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, who was an engraver and designer, a weaver of blue, purple, and scarlet yarn and finely woven linen.

24 All the gold that was used in the construction of the Holy Place, (Sanctuary), the gold collected from the offering, was 29 talents and 730 shekels, (1,930 pounds), using the measurement of the Sanctuary shekel.

25 And the silver collected from those who were counted in the census of the community was one 100 talents and 1,775 shekels, (6,650 pounds) using the measurement of the Sanctuary shekel:

26 This was a beka per person, that is, half a shekel (one-fifth of an ounce), using the measurement of the Sanctuary shekel, for everyone twenty years old or older counted in the census, 603,550 men.

27 And from the 100 talents (6,000 pounds) of silver were cast the sockets for the sanctuary and the sockets for the bases of the veil: one hundred sockets from the hundred talents, one talent, (sixty pounds) for each socket.

28 Then from the 1,775 shekels, (fifty pounds) he made hooks for the supporting pillars, overlaid their capitals, and made fasteners, (bands) for them.

29 All the bronze from the offering was 70 talents and 2,400 shekels, (4,680 pounds).

30 And with it he made the sockets for the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, its bronze Altar, the bronze grating, and all the utensils for the Altar;

31 He made also the sockets for the courtyard all around it, the sockets for the gateway to the courtyard, all the tent pegs for the Tabernacle, and all the tent pegs for the courtyard all around it.

**Exodus 39 || Shemot 39**

**[Verses:1to43]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Garments of the Priesthood Made:**

1 From the blue, purple and scarlet yarn they made the garments for ministry, (the priesthood), for serving in the Holy Place, and they made the holy garments for Aaron, as The LORD, (ADONAI) had commanded Moses

**The Ceremonial Vest, (Ephod) Made:**

2 He made the ceremonial vest, (ephod) with gold, blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and finely woven linen that was artistically done.

3 They beat the gold into thin sheets and cut it into yarns, to work it in with the blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and the finely woven linen, into artistic designs.

4 They made shoulder straps for it to be joined together. It was joined together at its two edges.

5 The intricately woven waistband, (belt) of the ceremonial vest, (ephod), which was on it, was of the same workmanship, and the material made of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and finely woven linen, just as The LORD had commanded Moses.

6 And they set onyx stones, enclosed in settings of gold. They engraved the stones, as signets, (seals), with the names of the sons of Israel.

7 He put the two stones on the shoulder-pieces of the ceremonial vest, (ephod), as a memorial, (remembrance) stones for the sons of Israel, just as The LORD had commanded Moses.

**Breastplate Made:**

8 And he made the breastplate, artistically woven similar to the workmanship of the ceremonial vest, (ephod). The material was made of gold, blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, and finely woven linen.

9 They made the breastplate folding it double into a square: a hand-span for the length, and a hand-span for the width.

10 And they put in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: The first row was a sardius, (carnelian), a topaz, and an emerald.

11 The second row was a turquoise, (feldspar), a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 The third row was a jacinth, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 The fourth row was a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper. They were set, (mounted) in gold settings.

14 There were twelve stones corresponding to the names of the sons of Israel: It was like the engravings of a signet, (seal) each one with its own name, representing the twelve tribes.

15 And they made chains for the breastplate at the ends, like braided, (twisted) cords of pure gold.

16 They also made two gold rings for the breastplate, and put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two twisted chains of gold in the two rings that were on the ends of the breastplate.

18 The two ends of the two twisted gold chains were fastened to the two settings. They put them in front of the shoulder-pieces of the ceremonial vest, (ephod).

19 And they made two gold rings, and put them on the two ends of the breastplate, on the edge of it, which is on the inner side of the ceremonial vest, (ephod).

20 They made two other gold rings, and put them on the two shoulder-pieces, underneath the ceremonial vest, (ephod) toward its front, right at the seam above the intricately woven belt of the ceremonial vest, (ephod).

21 And they bound the breastplate from its rings to the rings of the ceremonial vest, (ephod) using a blue cord, so that it was above the intricately woven belt of the ceremonial vest, (ephod). This ensured that the breastplate would not come loose from the ceremonial vest, (ephod), just as The LORD had commanded Moses.

**The Other Priestly Garments Made:**

22 He made the robe for the ceremonial vest, (ephod) all of blue.

23 And there was an opening for his head in the middle of it. It had a woven border of artistic embroidery around the head opening, like the neck of a coat of mail, so that it does not tear.

24 They made on the hem (bottom) hem pomegranates of blue, purple, and scarlet, with gold bells between them all around the hem.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates on the hem of the robe all around between the pomegranates:

26 arrangement was a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, on the hem of the robe all the way around, to serve (minister) in, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

27 They skillfully made embroidered tunics, (long coat) of finely woven linen yarn, for Aaron and his sons, 28 a turban of finely woven linen, exquisite hats of finely woven linen, short trousers of finely woven linen, 29 and waistbands, (belts, sashes) of finely woven linen with blue, purple, and scarlet yarn, made by a weaver, just as The LORD had commanded Moses.

30 Then they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and engraved on it, like the engraving of a signet, (seal):

HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

*(Meaning: SET APART FOR THE LORD)*

*(FOR YEHOVAH, or JEHOVAH)*

31 And they tied to it a blue cord, to fasten it above on the turban, just as The LORD had commanded Moses.

**The Work Completed:**

32 This was how all the work of the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting was finished. And the Israelites did everything just as The LORD had commanded Moses. That was what they did.

33 And they brought the Tabernacle to Moses, the tent and all its furnishings: its fasteners, poles, crossbars, supporting pillars, and its sockets; 34 the covering of ram leathers dyed red, the covering of badger leathers, and the veil of the covering;

35 the Ark of the Testimony with its poles, and the Mercy Seat; 36 the table, all its utensils, and the showbread;

37 the pure gold lampstand, (menorah) with its lamps (the lamps set in order), all its utensils, and the oil for light; 38 the gold Altar, the anointing oil, and the sweet, (fragrant) incense; the screen for the entrance into the Tabernacle; 39 the bronze Altar, its grate of bronze, its poles, and all its utensils; the basin, (laver) with its base;

40 the hangings, (tapestries) for the courtyard, its supporting pillars and sockets, the screen for the gateway to the courtyard, its ropes, and pegs; all the utensils for the service of the Tabernacle, for the Tent of Meeting; 41 and the priestly garments, for serving in the Holy Place: the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons’ garments, to serve as priests.

42 The Israelites did all the work, according to all that The LORD had commanded Moses.

43 Then Moses inspected all the work, and indeed they had done it. Exactly as The LORD had commanded, so had they done it. And Moses blessed them.

**Exodus 40 || Shemot 40**

**[Verses:1to38]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Set Up Of The Tabernacle:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “On the first day of the first month you are to set up the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting.

3 Put in it the Ark of the Testimony, and partition off, (conceal) the Ark with the veil.

4 Bring in the table and arrange its display on it orderly. And bring in the lampstand, (menorah) and light its lamps.

5 Set the gold Altar for the incense before the Ark of the Testimony, and put up the screen for the door of the Tabernacle.

6 Then place the Altar of the burnt offering in front of the entrance to the Tabernacle of the Tent of Meeting.

7 Set the basin, (laver) between the Tabernacle of Meeting and the Altar, and pour some water in it.

8 Set up the courtyard all the way around, and hang up the screen for the gateway, (entrance) to the courtyard gateway.

**Anointing Of The Tabernacle:**

9 “Take the anointing oil, and anoint the Tabernacle and everything that is in it. Consecrate, (hallow) it with all its furnishings, then it will be holy.

10 Anoint the Altar of the burnt offering and all its utensils, and consecrate the Altar. Then the Altar will be most holy.

11 Also anoint the basin and its base, and consecrate it.

**Anointing Of Aaron And His Sons:**

12 “Then bring Aaron and his sons to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting and wash them with water.

13 Put the holy garments on Aaron, anoint him and consecrate him, so that he can serve Me as a priest.

14 Bring his sons and clothe with tunics. 15 Anoint them, as you have anointed their father, so that they can serve Me as priests. Their anointing will be an everlasting priesthood throughout all their generations.”

16 That was what Moses did. According to all that The LORD had commanded him, so he did.

**The Set up Of The Tabernacle**:

17 On the first day, of the first month, of the second year, the Tabernacle was set up.

18 Moses set up the Tabernacle, fastened its sockets, set up its poles, put in its crossbars, and set up its supporting pillars.

19 He spread out the tent over the Tabernacle and put the covering of the tent on top of it, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

20 He took the Testimony and placed it inside the Ark, inserted the poles through the rings of the Ark, and put the Mercy Seat on top of the Ark.

21 Then he brought the Ark into the Tabernacle, set up the veil as a screen, to partitioned off, (concealed) the Ark of the Testimony, just as The LORD had commanded Moses.

22 He put the table in the Tabernacle of Meeting, on the north side of the Tabernacle, outside the veil.

23 Then he arranged (a row of) bread in order on it before The LORD, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

24 He put the lampstand, (menorah) in the Tabernacle of Meeting, across from the table, on the south side of the Tabernacle.

25 Then he lit the lamps before The LORD, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

26 He placed the gold Altar in front of the veil in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

27 And he burned sweet, (fragrant) incense on it, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

28 He set up the screen at the entranceway of the Tabernacle.

29 And he placed the Altar of burnt offering in front of the entrance of the Tabernacle of theTent of Meeting. Then he offered on it the burnt offering and the grain offering, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

30 He set up the basin, (laver) between the Tabernacle of Meeting and the Altar, and put water in it for washing.

31 This was so that Moses, Aaron, and his sons could wash their hands and their feet with the water from it.

32 They washed, every time they went into the Tabernacle of Meeting, and every time they went near the Altar, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

33 Then Moses set up the courtyard all around the Tabernacle and the Altar, and set up the screen for the entrance to the courtyard. So Moses completed the work.

**The Cloud and God's Glory:**

34 Then the cloud covered the Tabernacle of Meeting, and the glory of The LORD filled the Tabernacle, [ref Exodus 25:8].

35 And Moses could not enter into the Tabernacle of Meeting, because the cloud settled, (rested) over it, and the glory of The LORD filled the Tabernacle.

36 Every time the cloud was not over the Tabernacle, the Israelites would continue their journey.

37 But if the cloud remained over the Tabernacle, then they would stay where they were and not move until the day that it was taken up, (not over the Tabernacle).

38 The cloud of The LORD was over the Tabernacle at day time, and at night time, it was fire that was over the Tabernacle, so that all the house of Israel could see it. This happened all through as they went on their journeys.

**The Book Of Leviticus || Vayikra**

**Introduction**

*The Book of Leviticus or Vayikra is the third Book of The Torah or The Law of Moses, and of the Hebrew Scripture, and also of the Old Testament of the Bible. It is believed to have been written by Moses around 1445BC as inspired or moved by God.*

*This third Book is known as Leviticus in Greek/English. And in Hebrew language it is known as Vayikra. The word Vayikra means ‘And He called’. The Levites were called and separated by God for service to Himself and for the Spiritual needs of the Israelites.*

*The Book of Leviticus contains the details of the statutes, laws, regulations or ordinances governing the offering of the various sacrifices: the sin offering for atonement, the trespass offering , the burnt offering, the peace offering, and the meal offering. The Book of Leviticus also contains details of the laws governing how the Levite priests were to perform their services. Nadab and Abihu, two sons of Aaron the High Priest, who failed to follow God’s instruction and offered strange fire sacrifices were killed (not by any human hand) in the middle of their ceremony. The Book of Leviticus also contains the laws governing the social and moral life of the Israelites, including food.*

*Moses obtained these laws and regulations as God met with him in the Tabernacle that had been built (as in the Book of Exodus)*

**Leviticus 1 || Vayikra 1**

**[Verses:1to17]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Burnt Offering With Animals:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) called Moses, and spoke to him from the Tabernacle of Meeting, saying:

2 “Tell the children of Israel this: ‘Whenever a man from among you brings a (burnt) offering to The LORD, you are to bring your offering from livestock, from the herd, (cattle) or from the flock.

**Burnt Offering With Cattle**:

3 ‘If his offering is a burnt sacrifice from the herd, then he should bring a male without blemish, (defect). He should offer it out of his own desire, (free-will) at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting before The LORD.

4 When he is doing this, he should place his hands on the head of the burnt offering, and it will be accepted on his behalf to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him.

5 And he should slaughter the bull before The LORD. The priests, Aaron’s sons, are to bring the blood and sprinkle the blood upon the Altar, all around the Altar, which is by the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

6 He is to remove the skin of the burnt offering and cut it into its pieces.

7 The sons of Aaron the priests are to put fire on the Altar, and arrange the wood orderly on the fire.

8 Then the priests, Aaron’s sons, should lay the parts, the head, and the fat orderly on the wood which is on the fire on the Altar.

9 But he should wash its internal organs and legs with water. And the priests are to burn all on the Altar as a burnt sacrifice. It is an offering made by fire, a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

**Burnt Offering With Flock, (Sheep or Goat):**

10 ‘If his offering is from the flocks, from sheep or goats, as a burnt sacrifice, he should bring a male without blemish, (defect).

11 He is to slaughter it on the north side of the Altar before The LORD. The priests, Aaron’s sons, are to sprinkle its blood all around on the Altar.

12 He should cut it into pieces, with its head and its fat. The priest should arrange them orderly on the wood which is on the fire on the Altar.

13 But he should wash its internal organs and legs with water. Then the priest should bring it all and burn it on the Altar. It is a burnt offering, a sacrifice offered by fire, a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

**Burnt Offering With Birds:**

14 ‘And if the burnt sacrifice of his offering to The LORD is of birds, then he is to bring his offering from turtledoves or young pigeons.

15 The priest should bring it to the Altar, twist, (wring) off its head, and burn it on the Altar. Its blood should be drained out on the side of the Altar.

16 And he is to remove its crop, (food pouch), and feathers, (with the internal organs) and discard them at the place for ashes, on the east side of the Altar.

17 Then he should split it open, with its wings intact, and without completely cutting, (dividing) it in half. The priest is to burn it on the Altar, on the wood which is on the fire. It is a burnt offering, a sacrifice offered by fire, a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

**Leviticus 2 || Vayikra 2**

**[Verses:1to16]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Grain (Meal) Offering of Fine Flour:**

1 ‘When anyone, (man) offers a grain (meal) offering, (from wheat harvest) to The LORD, (ADONAI), his offering must be of a fine flour. And he is to pour oil on it, and put frankincense on it.

2 He should bring it to Aaron’s sons, the priests. One of them will take a handful of fine flour from it, with the oil and all its frankincense. And the priest is to burn it as a memorial,

(remembrance) on the Altar, an offering made by fire, a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

3 The remainder of the grain (meal) offering will be for Aaron and his sons. It is most holy of the offerings to The LORD made by fire.

**Grain Offering of Unleavened Cakes or Wafers:**

4 ‘And if you bring as an offering a grain offering baked in the oven, it must be either unleavened cakes, (yeast-free cakes) of fine flour mixed with oil, or unleavened wafers, (yeast-free wafers) anointed with oil.

5 But if your offering is a grain offering baked in a pan, it must be of fine flour, unleavened, (yeast-free) mixed with oil. 6 You are to break it in pieces and pour oil on it. It is a grain offering.

7 ‘If your offering is a grain offering baked in a covered pan, it must be made of fine flour with oil.

8 You should bring the grain offering that is made of these things to The LORD. And when it is presented to the priest, he is to bring it to the Altar.

9 Then the priest is to take from the grain offering a memorial, (remembrance) portion, and burn it on the Altar. It is an offering made by fire, a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

10 And the remainder of the grain offering will be for Aaron and his sons. It is most holy of the offerings to The LORD made by fire.

11 ‘No grain (meal) offering which you bring to The LORD should be made with leaven, (yeast). You must not burn leaven nor any honey in any offering to The LORD made by fire.

**Concerning FirstFruits Meal Offering:**

12 As for the offering of the firstfruits, you are to offer them to The LORD. However, they are not to be burned on the Altar for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma.

13 You are to season every of your grain (meal) offering with salt. You must not leave out from your grain offering the salt of the covenant with your God. You are to offer salt with all your offerings.

14 ‘If you bring a grain (meal) offering of your firstfruits, (from barley harvest) to The LORD: You are to offer for the grain offering of your firstfruits, as soon as it ripens, (fresh green heads), with kernels of grain full in their shells, and dry-roasted with fire.

15 You should put oil on it, and place frankincense on it. It is a grain, (meal) offering.

16 Then the priest should burn the memorial, (remembrance) portion, taken from its coarse meal, (grits) and oil, with all its frankincense. It is offering made by fire to The LORD.

**Leviticus 3 || Vayikra 3**

**[Verses:1to17]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Peace Offering From the herd:**

1 ‘When his offering is a sacrifice of a peace offering, if he offers it from the herd, whether male or female, he should offer it without blemish, (defect) before The LORD, (ADONAI).

2 He is to place his hands on the head of his offering, and slaughter it at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting. And

Aaron’s sons, the priests, should sprinkle the blood all around on the Altar.

3 Then he is to offer from the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire to The LORD. The fat that covers the internal organs and all the fat that is on the internal organs; 4 along with the two kidneys and the fat on them which is over the flanks, and the fatty lobe covering the liver above the kidneys, he must remove.

5 Aaron’s sons are to burn it on the Altar on top of the burnt sacrifice, which is on the wood that is on the fire. It is an offering made by fire, a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

**The Peace Offering From Flock:**

6 ‘If his offering is from the flock, as a sacrifice of a peace offering to The LORD, whether male or female, he is to offer it without blemish, (defect).

7 If he offers a lamb as his offering, then he must offer it before The LORD.

8 He is to place his hands on the head of his offering, and slaughter it before the Tabernacle of Meeting. Aaron’s sons are to sprinkle its blood all around on the Altar.

9 ‘Then he should offer from the sacrifice of the peace offering, as an offering made by fire to The LORD, its fat and the whole fat tail which he should remove close to the backbone. The fat that covers the internal organs and all the fat that is on the internal organs; 10 along with the two kidneys and the fat on them which is over the flanks, and the fatty lobe covering the liver above the kidneys, he must remove.

11 The priest should burn them on the Altar as food, an offering made by fire to The LORD.

**The Peace Offering From Goat:**

12 ‘And if his offering is a goat, then he must offer it before The LORD. 13 He is to place his hands on its head and slaughter it before the Tabernacle of Meeting. The sons of Aaron are to sprinkle its blood all around on the Altar.

14 Then he should offer from it his sacrifice, as an offering made by fire to The LORD. The fat that covers the internal organs and all the fat that is on the internal organs, 15 along with the two kidneys and the fat on them which is over the flanks, and the fatty lobe covering the liver above the kidneys, he must remove.

16 The priest should burn them on the Altar as food. It is an offering made by fire for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma. All the fat is The LORD’s.

**The Fat or Blood Not To Be Eaten:**

17 ‘This is to be a permanent regulation through all your generations wherever you live: you will eat neither fat nor blood’ ”, [ref Leviticus 7:22-27].

**Leviticus 4 || Vayikra 4**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Atonement Offering For Sin Of The Priest:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses: 2 “Tell the children of Israel, say to them: ‘If a person commits a sin unintentionally, (not planned, willful or on purpose), against any of the commandments of The LORD in anything which must not be done, but does any of them:

3 Then, if the person is the anointed priest who commits a sin, bringing guilt on the people, he should offer to The LORD for his sin which he has committed a young bull, (cow) without blemish, (defect) as the sin offering.

4 He is to bring the bull, (cow) to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting before The LORD. Then place his hands on the bull’s head, and slaughter the bull before The LORD.

5 The anointed priest should then take some of the bull’s blood and bring it to the Tabernacle of Meeting.

6 The priest should dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle some of the blood seven times before The LORD, in front of the veil of the Sanctuary.

7 Also, the priest should put some of the blood on the horns of the Altar of sweet, (fragrant) incense before The LORD, which is in the Tabernacle of Meeting. The remainder of the blood of the bull, he should pour at the base of the Altar of the burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

8 He is to remove from it all the fat of the bull as the sin offering. The fat that covers the entrails, (internal organs) and all the fat which is on the internal organs, 9 the two kidneys and the fat that is on them over the flanks, and the fatty lobe covering the liver above the kidneys, he must remove, 10 just as was taken from the bull sacrificed as a peace offering, [ref Leviticus 3:3-4]. The priest should burn them on the Altar of the burnt offering.

11 But the skin of the bull, along with all its flesh, head, legs, its internal organs and waste:

12 The entire bull he must carry outside the camp to a clean place, where the ashes are poured out. There, he is to burn it on wood with fire. He must burn it at the place where the ashes are dumped.

[ref Hebrews 4:14-16, Hebrews 5:1-4].

**Atonement Offering For Sin Of The Community:**

13 ‘If the whole community of Israel commits sin unintentionally, (not planned, willful or on purpose), and did not realize, (unknown to them) that they have done something against any of the commandments of The LORD in anything which should not be done, bringing guilt on themselves.

14 As soon as the sin which they have committed becomes known to them, then the community must offer a young bull, (cow) for the sin. They should do this in front of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

15 The leaders of the community are to place their hands on the head of the bull before The LORD. Then the bull should be slaughtered before The LORD.

16 The anointed priest should bring some of the bull’s blood into the Tabernacle of Meeting. 17 Then the priest is to dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seven times before The LORD, in front of the veil (of the Sanctuary).

18 Also, the priest should put some of the blood on the horns of the Altar, (of sweet, fragrant incense) before The LORD, which is in the Tabernacle of Meeting. The remainder of the blood of the bull, he should pour at the base of the Altar of the burnt offering, which is at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

19 He is to take all the fat from it and burn it on the Altar.

20 He must do with this bull the same as he does with the one for the sin offering. That is what he must do with it, [ref Leviticus 4:11-12].

This is how the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for them, and the sin will be forgiven them.

21 He is to carry the bull outside the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bull. It is the sin offering for the community.

[ref John 1:29-31, Matthew 26:28, 1 John 1:7-10, 1 John 2:1-2].

**Atonement Offering For Sin Of A Leader:**

22 ‘When a leader has sinned, and done something unintentionally, (not planned, willful or on purpose), against any of the commandments of The LORD his God in anything which should not be done, bringing guilt on himself. 23 As soon as the sin which he has committed becomes known to him, he is to bring as his offering a male kid of goat without blemish, (defect).

24 He is to place his hands on the head of the goat, and slaughter it at the place where burnt offering is slaughtered before The LORD. It is the sin offering.

25 The priest should take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, put it on the horns of the Altar of burnt offering. He should pour (the remainder of) the blood of the sacrifice, at the base of the Altar of the burnt offering, (which is at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting).

26 He is to burn all its fat on the Altar, in the same manner he burns the fat of the sacrifice of the peace offering, [ref Leviticus 3:14-16]. This is how the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him, and the sin will be forgiven him.

[ref John 1:29-31, Matthew 26:28, 1 John 1:7-10, 1 John 2:1-2].

**Atonement Offering For Sin Of An Individual:**

27 ‘If any individual commits a sin unintentionally, (not planned, willful or on purpose), against any of the commandments of The LORD his God in anything which should not be done, bringing guilt on himself.

28 As soon as the sin which he has committed becomes known to him, he is to bring as his offering a female kid of goat without blemish, (defect), for his sin which he has committed.

29 He is to place his hands on the head of the sin offering, and slaughter the sin offering at the place of the burnt offering.

30 Then the priest should take some of its blood with his finger, put it on the horns of the Altar of burnt offering. He should pour (the remainder of) the blood of the sacrifice, at the base of the Altar of the burnt offering, (which is at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting).

31 He is to remove all its fat, in the same manner he removes the fat of the sacrifice of the peace offering. The priest should burn it on the Altar for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD, [ref Leviticus 3:14-16].

This is how the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him, and the sin will be forgiven him.

32 ‘If he brings a lamb instead as his sin offering, he must bring a female without blemish, (defect).

33 Then he is to place his hands on the head of the sin offering, and slaughter it as the sin offering at the place where they slaughter the burnt offering.

34 The priest should take some of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, put it on the horns of the Altar of burnt offering. He should pour (the remainder of) the blood of the sacrifice, at the base of the Altar of the burnt offering, (which is at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting).

35 He is to remove all its fat, in the same manner he removes the fat of the lamb for the sacrifice of the peace offering. Then the priest should burn it on the Altar, in the same manner as the offerings made by fire to The LORD, [ref Leviticus 3:9-11].

This is how the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him, and the sin will be forgiven him. [ref John 1:29-31, Matthew 26:28, 1 John 1:7-10, 1 John 2:1-2].

**Leviticus 5 || Vayikra 5**

**[Verses:1to19]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Atonement Offering For Guilt, (Trespass):**

1 ‘If a person is a witness, through seeing or knowing about a matter. If he is sworn to testify, but commits sin by refusing to testify of what he has seen or heard about the matter, he must bear the guilt (for the transgression).2 ‘If a person touches any unclean thing, whether it is the dead body of an unclean wild animal, an unclean livestock, or of an unclean creeping thing, (reptile). Even though he is unaware of it, he also becomes unclean and brings guilt upon himself (for the transgression).

3 If a person touches some human uncleanness, no matter what is the source of the uncleanness with which he may be defiled, and he is unaware of it. Then, when he becomes aware of the uncleanness, he becomes guilty.

4 If someone swears an oath thoughtlessly with his lips to do evil or to do good, and he doesn’t remember that he clearly spoke this oath. Then, no matter what it was that he spoke about by oath, when he becomes aware of it, he brings guilt upon himself (for the transgression)..

5 ‘When a person incurs guilt in any of these things, he is to confess in what manner he sinned.

6 He is to bring his guilt offering to The LORD, (ADONAI) for his sin which he has committed, a female animal from the flock, either a lamb or a kid of goat as a sin offering. And the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him, concerning his sin.

7 ‘If he is unable to bring a lamb, then he is to bring for his guilt offering to The LORD, for the trespass sin which he has committed, two turtledoves or two young pigeons: one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering.

8 And he is to bring them to the priest, who will offer that which is for the sin offering first. He will twist, (wring) off its head from its neck, but should not divide it completely.

9 Then he is to sprinkle some of the blood of the sin offering on the side of the Altar, and the rest of the blood should be drained out at the base of the Altar. It is a sin offering.

10 And he should offer the second as a burnt offering according to the prescribed manner. This is how the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) on his behalf for his sin which he has committed, and the sin will be forgiven him.

11 ‘But if he is not able to bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons, then he who sinned should bring for his offering one-tenth of an ephah, (two quarts, or dry measure unit about a bushel, 35 liters) of fine flour as a sin offering. He should put neither oil on it, nor frankincense on it, for it is a sin offering.

12 Then he is to bring it to the priest, and the priest will take his handful of it as a memorial, (remembrance) portion, and burn it on the Altar like the offerings made by fire to The LORD. It is a sin offering.

13 The priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him, for his sin that he has committed in any of these matters. And the sin will be forgiven him. The remainder of the offering will belong to the priest as a grain offering.’ ” [ref John 1:29-31, Matthew 26:28, 1 John 1:7-10, 1 John 2:1-2].

**Atonement Offering For Holy Things:**

14 Then The LORD spoke to Moses:

15 “If a person (acts improperly and) commits a sin unintentionally, (not planned, willful or on purpose), regarding one of the sacred, (holy) things of The LORD. Then he is to bring to The LORD as his guilt offering a ram without blemish, (defect) from the flocks, or its equivalent value in silver shekels (using the Sanctuary shekel as the standard), according to your estimate of its value. It is a trespass (guilt) offering.

16 He is to make restitution for the harm that he has done regarding the holy thing. In addition, he must add to it one-fifth more and give it to the priest. This is how the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and the sin will be forgiven him.

**Atonement Offering For Sin Of Ignorance:**

17 “If a person commits sin, by doing something against the things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of The LORD. Even though he is unaware of it, he is still guilty and is to bear the consequences of his iniquity, (wrongdoing).

18 He is to bring to the priest a ram without blemish, (defect) from the flock, or its equivalent value according to your estimate. It is a guilt offering.

This is how the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him regarding his ignorance in which he committed the error, and he was unaware of it. And the sin will be forgiven him.

19 It is a guilt offering. He is certainly guilty before LORD”. [ref John 1:29-31, Matthew 26:28, 1 John 1:7-10, 1 John 2:1-2].

**Leviticus 6 || Vayikra 6**

**[Verses:1to30]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Restitution On Cheating A Neighbor:**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “If a person commits sin, and trespasses against The LORD by lying to, (deceive) his neighbor concerning what was left with him for the safe keeping, or concerning a pledge entrusted to his care, or concerning stealing from him, or concerning extortion (cheating, blackmailing) his neighbor.

3 Or if he has found what was lost and denies it, or swears falsely, (to a lie). If a person commits any of these sins:

4 Then because he has sinned and is guilty, he is to restore whatever he has stolen, or what he obtained by the extortion, or whatever was deposited with him for safekeeping, or the lost thing which he found, 5 and anything about which he has sworn falsely. He is to restore its full value, plus one-fifth, (twenty percent) more added to it. He must return it to the person who owns it, on the day when he presents his guilt offering.

6 Also, he is to bring his guilt offering to The LORD, a ram without blemish, (defect) from the flock, or its equivalent value according to your estimate, to the priest, as a guilt offering.

7 This is how the priest is to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him before The LORD. And he will be forgiven for any one of these things that he may have done in which made him guilty.”

**The Burnt Offering Law:**

8 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

9 “Give this command to Aaron and his sons, and tell them, ‘This is the law for the burnt offering:

The burnt offering which burns on the Altar all night long, until morning, and the fire of the Altar must be kept burning on it.

10 When the fire has consumed the burnt offering on the Altar, the priest, is to put on his linen garment and his linen (short) trousers to cover his body, and he is to remove the ashes and put them beside the Altar.

11 Then he is to take off those garments, and put on other garments, before carrying the ashes outside the camp to a clean place.

12 The fire on the Altar must be kept burning on it. It must not be allowed to be put out. The priest is to burn wood on it every morning, and arrange the burnt offering orderly on it. He is to burn on it the fat of the peace offerings.

13 A fire must always be burning on the Altar. It must never be put out.

**The Grain Offering Law:**

14 ‘This is the law for the grain offering: The sons of Aaron are to offer it on the Altar before The LORD.

15 He must take from it his handful of the fine flour of the grain offering, with its oil, and all the frankincense which is on the grain offering. And he is to burn it on the Altar for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma, as a memorial, (remembrance) to The LORD.

16 The remainder of it Aaron and his sons should eat. It should be eaten with unleavened bread in a holy place. It should be eaten in the courtyard of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

17 It must not be baked with leaven, (yeast). I have given it to them as their share of My offerings made by fire. It is most holy, just like the sin offering and the trespass, (guilt) offering.

18 All the male descendants of Aaron may eat it. It will be a permanent statute, (law, regulation, instruction) forever in your generations concerning the offerings made by fire to The LORD. Everyone who touches them must be holy.’ ”

**The Daily Grain Offering By The Priest:**

19 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

20 “This is the offering Aaron and his sons, are to offer to The LORD, beginning from the day when he is anointed: one-tenth of an ephah, (two quarts, or dry measure unit about a bushel, 35 liters) of fine flour as a daily grain offering. Half of it is to be offered in the morning and half of it at night.

21 It must be made in a pan with oil. After it is well mixed with olive oil and baked, then bring it in. The baked pieces of the grain offering you are to offer for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

22 The priest from among the male descendants of Aaron, who is anointed to take his place, must offer it. It is a perpetual obligation forever to The LORD. It must be wholly burned.

23 Every grain offering for the priest must be wholly burned. It is not to be eaten.”

**The Sin Offering Law:**

24 Also The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

25 “Tell Aaron and his sons: ‘This is the law for the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is slaughtered, the sin offering must be slaughtered before The LORD. It is most holy.

26 The priest who offers it for sin is to eat it. It should be eaten in a holy place, in the courtyard of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

27 Whoever touches its flesh must be holy. And when its blood is sprinkled on any garment, you are to wash the garment on which it was sprinkled, in a holy place.

28 But the earthen (clay) pot in which it is boiled must be broken. If it is boiled in a bronze pot, the pot must be scoured and rinsed in water.

29 All the males among the priests are permitted to eat the sin offering. It is most holy.

30 But no sin offering which has had any of its blood is brought into the Tabernacle of Meeting, to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) in the Holy Place, should be eaten. It must be burned in the fire.

**Leviticus 7 || Vayikra 7**

**[Verses:1to37]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Trespass Offering Law:**

1 ‘Likewise this is the law for the trespass offering. It is most holy: 2 They are to slaughter the trespass offering in the same place where they slaughter the burnt offering. And he is to sprinkle its blood all around on the Altar.

3 He must offer from it all its fat. The fat tail and the fat that covers the internal organs, (entrails), 4 along with the two kidneys and the fat on them which is over the flanks, and the fatty lobe covering the liver above the kidneys, he must remove.

5 The priest must burn them on the Altar as an offering made by fire to The LORD. It is a trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests are permitted to eat the (remainder of) trespass offering. It must be eaten in a holy place. It is most holy.

7 The trespass offering is like the sin offering. There is one law for both of them: the priest who makes atonement, (redemption, restitution) with it is to have it.

8 The priest who offers the burnt offering for anyone, is to have for himself the skin of the burnt offering which he has offered.

9 Also every grain offering that is baked in the oven and all that is prepared in the covered pan, or in a pan, should be for the priest who offers it.

10 Every grain offering, whether mixed with oil or dry, belongs to all the sons of Aaron equally.

**The Peace Offerings Law:**

11 ‘This is the law for the sacrifice of peace offerings which he is to offer to The LORD, (ADONAI):

12 If he offers it for a thanksgiving, then he should offer, along with the sacrifice of thanksgiving, unleavened cakes mixed with oil, unleavened wafers anointed with oil, or cakes of blended flour mixed with oil.

13 In addition to the cakes as his offering, he is to present leavened bread, (with yeast) with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offering. 14 And he should offer from it, one cake for offering, as a heave (gift) offering for The LORD.

15 ‘The meat from the sacrifice of his peace offering for thanksgiving should be eaten the same day it is offered. He must not leave any of it until morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his peace offering is a vow or a voluntary offering, it is to be eaten the same day that he offers his sacrifice. And the remainder of it may also be eaten the next day.

17 The remainder of the meat of the sacrifice on the third day must be burned up with fire completely.

18 If any of the meat of the sacrifice of his peace offerings is eaten on the third day, the sacrifice will neither be accepted nor credited to the person offering it. It will be an abomination to him who offers it, and the person who eats of it will bear the consequences of the guilt.

19 ‘The meat that touches any unclean thing is not to be eaten. It must be burned with fire. And as for the clean meat, all who are clean are permitted to eat of it.

20 But the person who eats the meat of the sacrifice of the peace offering that belongs to The LORD, while he is unclean, the person must be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from his people.

21 Moreover the person who touches any unclean thing, such as human uncleanness, an unclean animal, or any abominable unclean thing, and then eats the meat of the sacrifice of the peace offering that belongs to The LORD, that person must be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from his people.’ ”

**Fat and Blood Must Not Be Eaten:**

22 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 23 “Tell this to the children of Israel: ‘You must not eat any fat, of ox or sheep or goat.

24 The fat of an animal that dies naturally, and the fat of what is torn by wild animals, may be used in any other way. But under no circumstances are you to eat it.

25 Whoever eats the fat of the animal that is offered as an offering made by fire to The LORD, the person is to be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from his people.

26 Moreover you must not eat any blood in any of your homes, whether of a bird or wild animal. 27 Whoever eats any blood, that person is to be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from his people.’ ”

**The Portion of Aaron and His Sons:**

28 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 29 “Tell this to the children of Israel: ‘He who offers the sacrifice of his peace offering to The LORD must bring his offering to The LORD from the sacrifice of his peace offering.

30 He should bring by himself the offerings made by fire to The LORD. The fat with the breast, he is to bring, so that the breast may be waved as a wave offering before The LORD.

31 The priest should burn the fat on the Altar, but the breast is for Aaron and his sons.

32 Also the right thigh you are to give to the priest as a heave, (gift) offering from the sacrifices of your peace offerings. 33 Whoever among the sons of Aaron, who offers the blood of the peace offering and the fat, should have the right thigh for his part.

34 For the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave, (gift) offering I have taken from the children of Israel, from the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and I have given them to Aaron the priest and to his sons from the children of Israel by a statute, (law, regulation, instruction) forever.’”

35 This is the consecrated portion for Aaron and his sons, from the offerings made by fire to The LORD, on the day when Moses presented them to serve The LORD as priests.

36 The LORD commanded this be given to them by the Israelites, on the day that He anointed them, as their share forever through all their generations.

37 This is the law for the burnt offering, the grain offering, the sin offering, the trespass offering, the consecration offering, and the sacrifice of the peace offering, 38 which The LORD commanded Moses on Mount Sinai, on the day when He commanded the Israelites to offer their offerings to The LORD in the Sinai Desert.

**Leviticus 8 || Vayikra 8**

**[Verses:1to36]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Aaron and His Sons Consecrated:**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, and said:

2 “Take Aaron and his sons, the garments, the anointing oil, a bull for the sin offering, two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread.

3 And gather all the community together at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.”

4 Moses did as The LORD commanded him. The community gathered together at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

5 Moses said to the community, “This is what The LORD had commanded to be done.”

**The Consecration of Aaron As Priest:**

6 Then Moses took Aaron and his sons and washed them with water.

7 He put the tunic on Aaron, wrapped the waistband, (sash) around him, clothed him with the robe, and put the ceremonial vest, (ephod) on him. Moses wrapped around Aaron the intricately woven belt of the vest, (ephod), and fastened the vest, (ephod) on Aaron with it.

8 Next Moses put the breastplate on Aaron, and on the breastplate he put ‘the Urim and the Thummim, (two objects, used by the high priest for judging, to get an answer to a question or reveal the will of God, independent of human emotions), [ref Exodus 28:30].

9 Moses set the turban on Aaron’s head. And on the turban, on its front, he attached the golden plate, the holy crown, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

10 Moses also took the anointing oil, and anointed the Tabernacle and all that was in it, and consecrated them.

11 He sprinkled some of anointing the oil on the Altar seven times, anointing the Altar and all its utensils, and the basin, (laver) with its base, to consecrate them.

12 Moses also poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron’s head, anointing him, to consecrate him.

13 Then Moses brought Aaron’s sons and put tunics on them, wrapped waistbands, (sashes) around them, and put hats on them, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

**Sin Offering For Aaron And His Sons:**

14 Moses brought the bull for the sin offering. Then Aaron and his sons placed their hands on the head of the bull for the sin offering, 15 and Moses slaughtered it. Then he took the blood, and put some on the horns of the Altar all around with his finger, to purify the Altar. Next he poured the remainder of the blood at the base of the Altar, to consecrate it, and make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for it. 16 Then Moses took all the fat that was on the internal organs, (entrails), the fatty lobe attached to the liver, and the two kidneys with their fat, and burned them on the Altar.

17 But the bull, its hide, (skin), meat, and its waste, (offal), he took outside the camp and burned it with fire outside, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

**Burnt Offering For Aaron And His Sons:**

18 Then Moses brought the first ram for the burnt offering. Aaron and his sons placed their hands on the head of the ram, 19 and Moses slaughtered it. Then he sprinkled the blood all around on the Altar.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces. And Moses burned the head, the pieces, and the fat.

21 Then Moses washed the internal organs, (entrails) and the legs in the water. Moses burned the whole ram on the Altar. It was a burnt sacrifice for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma, an offering made by fire to The LORD, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

**Consecration Offering For Aaron And His Sons:**

22 After that, Moses brought the second ram, the ram of consecration. Then Aaron and his sons laid their hands on the head of the ram, 23 and Moses slaughtered it. He took some of its blood and put it on the tip of Aaron’s right ear, on the thumb of His right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

24 Then Moses brought Aaron’s sons, and put some of the blood on the tips of their right ears, on the thumbs of their right

hands, and on the big toes of their right feet. Moses sprinkled some of the blood all around on the Altar.

25 Then he took the fat and the fat tail, all the fat that was on the internal organs, (entrails), the fatty lobe attached to the liver, the two kidneys and their fat, and the right thigh.

26 From the basket of unleavened bread that was set before The LORD, Moses took one unleavened cake, a cake of bread anointed with oil, and one wafer, and put them on the fat and on the right thigh.

27 And Moses placed all of them in the hands of Aaron and his sons’ hands, and waved them as a wave offering before The LORD.

28 Then Moses took them from their hands and burned them on the Altar, on the burnt offering. They were consecration offerings for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma. That was an offering made by fire to The LORD.

29 Moses took the breast and waved it as a wave offering before The LORD. It was Moses’ portion, (share) of the ram of consecration, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

**Seven Days Consecration Of Aaron And His Sons:**

30 Then Moses took some of the anointing oil and some of the blood which was on the Altar, and sprinkled it on Aaron, on his garments, on his sons, and on their garments. He consecrated Aaron and his garments, his sons and their garments together with.

31 And Moses said to Aaron and his sons, “Boil the flesh at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and eat it there with the bread that is in the basket of consecration offerings, as I commanded, when I said, ‘Aaron and his sons are to eat it.’

32 What remains of the flesh and of the bread you must burn up with fire.

33 And you must not go outside of the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting for seven days, until the days of your consecration are completed. Since you will be consecrated by The LORD for seven days, [ref Exodus 29:35-37].

34 What has been today is what He ordered to be done, in order to make atonement for you.

35 Therefore you must stay at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting day and night for seven days, thereby obeying what The LORD had ordered done, so that you would not die. For this is what I have been commanded.”

36 So Aaron and his sons did all the things that The LORD had commanded through Moses.

**Leviticus 9 || Vayikra 9**

**[Verses:1to24]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Aaron Begins The Priestly Ministry**

1 On the eighth day, Moses called Aaron and his sons and the leaders of Israel.

2 And Moses said to Aaron: “For yourself, take a young bull as a sin offering, and a ram as a burnt offering, without blemish (defect), and offer them before The LORD (ADONAI).

3 Then you should speak to the children of Israel saying: ‘As a sin offering, take one kid of the goats. Also as a burnt offering, take a calf and a lamb, both in their first year, and without blemish, (defect).

4 Also take a bull and a ram as peace offerings, to sacrifice before The LORD, and a grain offering mixed with oil. For The LORD will appear to you today.’ ”

5 So they brought what Moses had commanded to the front of the Tabernacle of Meeting. And all the congregation (community of Israel) came near and stood in the presence of The LORD.

6 Then Moses said, “This is what The LORD has commanded you to do, and the glory of The LORD will appear to you.”

7 And Moses said to Aaron, “Go to the Altar, and offer your sin offering and your burnt offering, and make atonement (redemption, restitution), for yourself and for the people. Offer the offering of the people, and make atonement for them, as The LORD commanded.”

8 So, Aaron went to the Altar. And for himself, he killed the calf of the sin offering.

9 Then the sons of Aaron brought the blood to him. Aaron dipped his finger in the blood, and put it on the horns of the Altar. Then he poured the blood at the base of the Altar.

10 But he burned the fat, the kidneys, and the fatty lobe from the liver of the sin offering on the Altar, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

11 The flesh and the hide (skin), he burned with fire outside the camp.

12 Then Aaron killed the burnt offering. His sons presented the blood to him, which he sprinkled all around on the Altar.

13 Then they presented to Aaron, the burnt offering with its pieces and head. And he burned them on the Altar.

14 And Aaron washed the internal organs (entrails), as well as the legs. Then he burned them with the burnt offering on the Altar.

15 Then Aaron brought the offering of the people. He took the goat, which was the sin offering for the people. He killed it and offered it for sin, like the first one.

16 And he brought the burnt offering and offered it according to the manner that was prescribed for such offering.

17 After that, Aaron brought the grain offering. He took a handful of it, and burned it on the Altar, by the side of the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 Aaron also killed the bull and the ram as sacrifices of peace offerings. These were for the people. His sons presented to him the blood, which he sprinkled all around on the Altar.

19 They also presented to him the fat from the bull and the ram. These were the fatty tail, what covers the internal organs (entrails), the kidneys, as well as the fatty lobe attached to the liver.

20 And they put the fat on the breasts. Then Aaron burned the fat on the altar.

21 But Aaron waved the breasts and the right thigh as a wave offering before The LORD, as Moses had commanded.

22 After this, Aaron lifted his hand toward the people, and blessed them. Then he came down from offering the sin offering, the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 Then Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of Meeting. They came out and blessed the people. Then the glory of The LORD appeared to all the people.

24 And fire came out from the presence of The LORD and consumed the burnt offering and the fat on the Altar. When all the people saw it, they shouted and fell prostrated with their faces to the ground.

**Leviticus 10 || Vayikra 10**

**[Verses:1to20]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Unauthorized Fire By Nadab and Abihu:**

1 Soon after, Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, each took his censer, put fire in it, poured some incense on it, and offered profane, (strange, unauthorized) fire before The LORD, (ADONAI). This was something He had not commanded them to do.

2 So fire went out from The LORD and consumed them. So they died before The LORD.

3 Then Moses said to Aaron, “This is what The LORD said: ‘I must be regarded as holy, by those who come near Me. And before all the people, I must be glorified’ ”. So Aaron kept his peace.

4 Then Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel, who was Aaron’s uncle. He said to them: “Come near and carry your relatives away from the front of the Sanctuary, out of the camp.”

5 So they went near and carried them in their tunics out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said to Aaron and his other sons, Eleazar and Ithamar: “Neither uncover, (shave) your heads nor tear your clothes to mourn. This so you will not die, and so that the wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger) of The LORD will not come upon all the people. Instead, let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, cry over, (bewail, lament) the inferno, (large fire), which The LORD has kindled.

7 You must not go out of the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, so you will not die, because the anointing oil of The LORD is upon you.” And they did as Moses told them.

**Conduct Prescribed for Priests:**

8 Then The LORD spoke to Aaron: 9 “Do not drink any (alcoholic) wine or other intoxicating drink, neither you, nor your sons who are with you, when you enter the Tabernacle of Meeting, so you will not die. This will be a permanent regulation through all your generations. 10 So that you may distinguish between the holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean. 11 And that you may teach the children of Israel all the regulations which The LORD has spoken to them by the hand of Moses.”, [ref: Leviticus 10:9-10, 1 Corinthians 3:16-17, 1 Corinthians 6:19-20, Ephesians 5:18].

12 And Moses spoke to Aaron and his sons who were left, to Eleazar and Ithamar: “Take the grain offering that remains of the offerings made by fire to The LORD. And eat it without leaven by the side of the Altar, for it is most holy.

13 You must eat it in a holy place, because it is your share and your sons’ share, from the sacrifices made by fire to The LORD. This is what I have been commanded.

14 The breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave-offering you are to eat in a clean place: you, your sons, and your daughters who are with you. They are your share and your sons’ share, which are given from the sacrifices of peace offerings of the Israelites.

15 The thigh of the heave-offering and the breast of the wave offering they are to bring with the offerings of fat made by fire, to offer as a wave offering before The LORD. And it will be yours and your sons’ with you, by a permanent regulation forever, as The LORD has commanded.”

**Eleazar and Ithamar Failed To Eat Sin Offering:**

16 Then Moses carefully investigated what had happened to the goat of the sin offering and found that it had been burned up. And he became angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron who were left. He said to them:

17 “Why have you not eaten the sin offering in a holy place, since it is most holy, and God has given it to you to bear the guilt of the community, to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for them before The LORD?

18 See! Its blood was not brought inside the Holy Place, (Sanctuary). Certainly, you should have eaten it in a holy place, as I commanded.”

19 And Aaron replied Moses: “Look, even though they offered their sin offering and burnt offering today before The LORD, tragic events like these still happened to me! If I had eaten the sin offering today, would it have been pleasing in the sight of The LORD?”

20 So Moses was satisfied when he heard this reply.

**Leviticus 11 || Vayikra 11**

**[Verses:1to47]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Law on Meats: Permitted and Forbidden:**

1 Now The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses and Aaron:

2 “Tell the children of Israel, ‘These are the animals which you may eat among all the animals that are on the earth, [ref Genesis 9:2-4, Deuteronomy 13:3-21]:

**Land Animals:**

3 Any animal that has a separate (split, divided) hoof, having the hoof completely split into two parts, (double hoofs), and also chews the cud, that one you may eat

4 But these animals you are not to eat among those that chew the cud or those that have separated hoofs: the camel, because it chews the cud but does not have separated hoofs. It is unclean for you.

5 The hyrax, (coney), because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hoofs. It is unclean for you.

6 The hare, because it chews the cud but does not have cloven hoofs. It is unclean for you.

7 The swine (pig), though it has a separate and divided hoofs, but it does not chew the cud. It is unclean for you.

8 Their flesh you are not to eat, and their carcasses you are not to touch. They are unclean for you.

**Water Animals:**

9 ‘Among all the creatures that are in the water you may eat these: Any of the creatures that live in the water, whether in the seas or in the rivers, that has both fins and scales, that you may eat.

10 But everything that lives in the seas or rivers that do not have both fins and scales, all that move in the water or any living creature which is in the water, they are an abomination, (detestable, curse) to you.

11 They will be an abomination, (detestable, curse) to you. You are not to eat their meat, and you are to regard their carcasses as an abomination, (detestable, curse).

12 Whatever is in the water and does not have fins or scales, that is an abomination, (detestable, curse) to you.

**Birds or Wing Animals:**

13 ‘Among the birds, you are to treat these as an abomination, (detestable, curse). They are not to be eaten, they are an abomination, (detestable, curse): the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard, 14 the kite, and the falcon of various types. 15 Every raven of various types. 16 The ostrich, the short-eared owl, the sea gull, and the hawk of various types.

17 The little owl, the fisher owl, and the screech owl. 18 The white owl, the jackdaw, and the carrion vulture. 19 The stork, the heron of various types, the hoopoe, and the bat.

20 ‘All flying insects that creeps, (crawls) on all fours are an abomination, (detestable, curse) to you.

21 But these you may eat of every flying insect that creeps, (crawls) on all fours: those that have jointed legs above their feet with which to leap on the earth.

22 These you may eat: the locust of various types, the destroying locust of various types, the cricket of various types and the grasshopper of various types.

23 But all other flying insects that have four feet are to be an abomination, (detestable, curse) to you.

**More Unclean Animals: Paw Animals, Reptiles:**

24 ‘The following animals will make you become unclean. Whoever touches the carcass of any of them will be unclean until evening.

25 Whoever carries part of the carcass of any of them must wash his clothes and be unclean until evening:

26 Any animal which has a separate, but not completely divided hoofs, and does not chew the cud, is unclean to you. Everyone who touches it will be unclean.

27 Any animal that has paws among all kinds of animals that walk on all fours. Those are unclean to you. Whoever touches any such carcass will be unclean until evening.

28 Whoever carries any such carcass must wash his clothes and be unclean until evening. It is unclean to you.

29 ‘These also will be unclean for you among the creeping things that creep on the earth: the mole, (weasel), the mouse, and the large lizard of various kinds.

30 The gecko, the monitor lizard, the sand reptile, the sand lizard, and the chameleon. 31 These are unclean for you among all that creep. Whoever touches them when they are dead will be unclean until evening.

32 Anything on which any of them falls, when they are dead will be unclean, whether it is an item of wood, clothing, skin or sack. Whatever item it is, in which any work is done, it must be put in water. And it will be unclean until evening. Afterward, then it will be clean.

33 Any earthen (clay) vessel into which any of them falls you are to break. And whatever is in it will be unclean:

34 Any permitted edible food in such a vessel, upon which water falls becomes unclean. And any permitted drink, (beverage) that may be drunk from it becomes unclean.

35 Everything on which any part of such a carcass falls will be unclean. Whether it is an oven or cooking stove, it must be broken down. For they are unclean, and will be unclean to you.

36 A spring or a cistern, a gathering (plenty of water) remains clean. But whatever touches any such carcass becomes unclean.

37 If any part of such a carcass falls on any seed to be planted, (sown), it remains clean. 38 But if water is put on the seed, and if any part of such a carcass falls on it, it becomes unclean for you.

39 ‘If an animal of a kind you are permitted to eat dies, whoever touches its carcass will be unclean until evening.

40 He who eats of its carcass must wash his clothes and remain unclean until evening. Also, the person who carries its carcass must wash his clothes and remain unclean until evening.

41 ‘And every creeping thing that creeps on the earth will be an abomination, (detestable, curse). It is not to be eaten.

42 Whatever crawls on its belly, goes on all fours, or has many feet among all creeping things that creep on the earth these you must not eat, for they are an abomination, (detestable, curse).

43 You must not make yourselves (detestable, curse) with any creeping thing that creeps. Neither are you to make yourselves unclean with them, or you be defiled by them.

44 For I AM The LORD your God. You must therefore consecrate yourselves, and be holy, for I am holy. Neither are you to defile yourselves with any creeping thing that creeps on the earth.

45 For I AM The LORD who brings you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. You must therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 ‘This is the law regarding the animals, the birds and every living creature that moves in the waters, and of every creature that creeps, (crawls) on the ground, 47 to distinguish between the unclean and the clean, and between the animal that may be eaten and the animal that may not be eaten.’ ”

**Leviticus 12 || Vayikra 12**

**[Verses:1to8]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Law For After Male Childbirth:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Tell the children of Israel, say to them: ‘If a woman conceives, and gives birth to a male child, (boy) then she will be unclean seven days. She will be unclean just as when she is having her monthly cycle, (menstrual period).

3 On the eighth day, he must be circumcised on the flesh of his foreskin, [ref Genesis 17:9-14].

4 She is to continue the natural process of purification from her blood for another thirty-three days. She must not touch any holy thing or come into the Sanctuary until the days of her purification are over.

**The Law For After Female Childbirth:**

5 ‘But if she gives birth to a female child, (girl), then she will be unclean two weeks, just as when she is having her monthly cycle, (menstrual period). She is to continue the natural process of purification from her blood for another sixty-six days.

**Sacrifice For Male or Female Child:**

6 ‘When the days of her purification are over, whether for a son or a daughter, she is to bring to the priest a lamb in its first year as a burnt offering. She is to also bring along a young pigeon or a turtledove as a sin offering, to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

7 Then the priest will offer it before The LORD, and make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for her. And she will be clean from the flow of her blood. This is the law for the woman when she gives birth to a male or a female child.

8 ‘If she is not able to bring a lamb, then she may bring either two turtledoves or two young pigeons. One will be for the burnt offering and the other for sin offering. So the priest will make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for her, and she will be clean.’ ”

**Leviticus 13 || Vayikra 13**

**[Verses:1to59]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Law Concerning Leprosy:**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying: **Isolation Period To Confirm Leprosy, (Tzara’at):**

2 “When a man has on the skin of his body a swelling, a scab, or a bright spot, and it turns into a leprous sore on his skin, then he must be brought to Aaron the priest or to one of his sons the priests.

3 The priest is to examine the sore on the skin of the body. If the hair growing on the sore has turned white, and the sore appears to go deep into the skin of his body, then it is a leprous sore. After examining him, the priest is to declare him unclean.

4 But if the bright spot is white on the skin of his body, it does not appear to go deep into the skin, and its hair has not turned white, then the priest is to isolate the person who has the sore for seven days.

5 The priest is to examine him on the seventh day. If the sore appears to be as it was, and it has not spread on the skin, then the priest is to keep him in isolation for another seven days.

6 The priest is to examine him again on the seventh day. If the sore has faded and has not spread on the skin, then the priest should declare him clean. It is only a scab, and he is to wash his clothes and be clean.

**Leprosy Resulting From Scab or Sore:**

7 But if the scab has spread over the skin, after he has previously been seen by the priest for his cleansing, he is to be seen by the priest again.

8 And if the priest observes that the scab has actually spread on the skin, then the priest is to declare him unclean. It is leprosy, (tzara’at).

9 “When the leprous sore is on a person, then he is to be brought to the priest. 10 And the priest should examine him. If really the swelling on the skin is white, and it has turned the hair white, and there is a spot of raw flesh in the swelling: 11 Then it is an advanced leprosy on the skin of his body. The priest must declare him unclean. He should not be put in isolation (for further observation), because it is already clear that he is unclean.

12 “If leprosy breaks out all over the skin and covers all the body of the one who has the sore, from his head to his foot, everywhere on his body the priest looks, 13 then the priest is to decide. If the leprosy has covered all his body, he should declare the person who has the sore to be clean. It has all turned white. He is clean.

14 But when raw flesh appears on him, he is unclean.

15 The priest should examine the raw flesh and declare him to be unclean. For the raw flesh is unclean. It is leprosy.

16 If the raw flesh changes and turns white again, he must come to the priest.

17 The priest should examine him. If the sore has turned white, then the priest is to declare the person who has the sore to be clean. He is clean.

**Leprosy Following A Boil On The Skin:**

18 “If the body develops a boil on the skin, and it is healed:

19 If instead of the boil there comes a white swelling or a bright spot, reddish-white, then it must be shown to the priest. 20 And if, when the priest examines it, it appears deep into the skin, and its hair has turned white, the priest must declare him unclean. It is a leprous sore which has broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest examines it, and clearly there are no white hairs in it, and it is not deep into the skin, but has faded, then the priest is to isolate him seven days.

22 If it spreads further over the skin, then the priest must declare him unclean. It is a leprous sore.

23 But if the bright spot stays in one place, and has not spread, it is the scar of the boil. The priest should declare him clean.

**Leprosy Following A Skin Burn:**

24 “If the body receives a burn on its skin by fire, and the raw flesh of the burn becomes a bright spot, reddish-white or white: 25 then the priest should examine it. If clearly the hair of the bright spot has turned white, and it appears deep into the skin, it is leprosy broken out in the burn. Therefore the priest must declare him unclean. It is a leprous sore.

26 But if the priest examines it, and clearly there are no white hairs in the bright spot, and it is not deep into the skin, but has faded, then the priest should isolate him seven days.

27 The priest should examine him again on the seventh day. If it has spread over the skin, then the priest should declare him unclean. It is a leprous sore.

28 But if the bright spot stays in one place, and has not spread on the skin, but has faded, it is a swelling from the burn. The priest should declare him clean, for it is the scar from the burn.

**Leprosy From Sore On The Head or Beard:**

29 “If a man or woman has a sore on the head or the beard:

30 Then the priest is to examine the sore. If clearly it appears deep into the skin, and there is in it thin yellow hair, then the priest should declare the person unclean. It is a scaly leprosy of the head or beard.

31 But if the priest examines the scaly sore, it does not appear deep into the skin, and there is no black hair in it, then the priest should isolate the person who has the scale seven days.

32 On the seventh day the priest is to examine the sore. If the scale has not spread, there is no yellow hair in it, and does not appear deep into the skin, 33 the person is to shave himself, but leave the scale unshaved. Then the priest is to isolate the person who has the scale for another seven days.

34 On the seventh day the priest is to examine the scale. If clearly the scale has not spread over the skin, and does not appear deep into the skin, then the priest should pronounce the person clean. The person must wash own clothes and be clean.

35 But if the scale should at all spread over the skin after the cleansing, 36 then the priest should examine the person. If clearly the scale has spread over the skin, the priest has no need not to look for yellow hair. The person is unclean.

37 But if the scale appears to stay in one place, and there is black hair that has grown up in it, then the scale has healed. The person is clean, and the priest should declare the person clean.

**Leprosy From White Bright Spots On Skin:**

38 “If a man or a woman has bright spots on the skin of the body, specifically white bright spots:

39 Then the priest should examine it. If clearly the bright spots on the skin of the body are dull white, it is a white spot that grows on the skin. The person is clean.

40 “As for a man whose hair has fallen from his head, he is bald, but he is clean.

41 If his hair has fallen from his forehead, he is bald on the forehead, but he is clean.

42 If on the bald head or bald forehead there appears a reddish-white sore, it is leprosy breaking out on his bald head or bald forehead.

43 Then the priest is to examine it. If clearly on his bald head or bald forehead, the swelling of the sore is reddish-white, like the appearance of leprosy on the skin of the body, 44 then he is a leprous man. He is unclean. The priest must, without hesitating, declare him unclean, since the sore is on his head.

45 “Now the clothes of the leper on whom the sore is, should be torn and his head shaved. He is to cover his mustache, (upper lip), and cry, ‘Unclean! Unclean!’ 46 He is unclean. As long as he has sores he will be unclean. Since he is unclean, he must live alone (in isolation). He must live outside the camp.

**Garments With Leprous Infection:**

47 “Also, if a garment is infested with leprosy, (tzara’at), whether it is a woolen or a linen garment, 48 whether it is in the thread or woven in part of linen or wool, whether it is in a leather or in anything made of leather:

49 Then if the stain is greenish or reddish on the garment, leather, thread or woven in part, or on anything made of leather, it is a leprous infection and should be shown to the priest.

50 The priest is to examine the infection and isolate the

article which has the infection for seven days.

51 He is to examine the infection on the seventh day. If it has spread in the garment, either in the thread or woven in part, leather or in anything made of leather, the plague is an active leprosy. It is unclean.

52 He should therefore burn that garment which is infected, whether thread or woven in part of linen or wool or anything of leather, for it is an active leprosy. The garment must be burned in the fire.

53 “But if the priest examines it, and clearly the infection has not spread in the garment, either in the thread or woven in part, or in anything made of leather, 54 then the priest should command that they wash the item which is infected. He should isolate it for another seven days.

55 Then the priest is to examine the infection after it has been washed. If clearly the infection has not changed in color, then even though the infection has not spread, it is unclean. You must burn it in the fire. It continues eating away, whether the damage is outside or inside.

56 If the priest examines it, and clearly the infection has faded after washing it, then he should tear it out of the garment, whether out of the thread or the woven in part, or out of the leather.

57 But if it shows up again in the garment, either in the thread or woven in part, or in anything made of leather, it is a spreading infection. You must burn with fire the item which is infected.

58 If after you wash the garment, either the thread or woven in part, or whatever is made of leather, and the infection has disappeared from it, then it should be washed a second time, and will be clean.

59 “This is the law of the leprous infection in a garment of wool or linen, either in the thread or woven in part, or in anything made of leather, to declare it clean or to declare it unclean.”

**Leviticus 14 || Vayikra 14**

**[Verses:1to57]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Purification For Healed Lepers:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “This will be the law of the leper for the day of his purification, (cleanings): He is to be brought to the priest, [ref Matthew 8:4, Luke 17:11-14].

3 The priest should go out of the camp, and examine him there. If clearly the leprosy has been healed in the leper, 4 then the priest is to order that two living and clean birds, along with cedarwood, scarlet, and hyssop to be taken for the person who is to be purified.

5 And the priest is to order that one of the birds be slaughtered in an earthen (clay) vessel over running water.

6 As for the living bird, he is to take it, along with the cedarwood, scarlet and the hyssop. And then dip them with the living bird, in the blood of the bird that was slaughtered over the running water.

7 He should sprinkle it seven times on the person who is to be purified from the leprosy. He should declare him clean, and let loose the living bird in the open field.

8 The person who is to be purified should wash his clothes, shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, so that he may be clean. After that he may come into the camp, and should stay outside his tent for seven days.

9 But on the seventh day, he must shave all the hair off his head, beard and his eyebrows. He must shave off all his hair. He should wash his clothes and his body in water. And he will be clean.

10 “On the eighth day, he is to take two male lambs without blemish, (defect), one female lamb within its first year without blemish, three-tenths of an ephah, (six and a half quarts, or dry measure unit about three bushels, 105 liters) of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, and two-thirds of a pint, (one log, two-thirds of 16-oz) of oil.

11 Then the priest doing the purification should present the man who is to be made purified, along with those things, before The LORD, at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

12 And the priest should take one male lamb and offer it as a trespass offering with the two-thirds of a pint, (log) of oil. Then wave them as a wave offering before The LORD.

13 He should slaughter the lamb in the place for slaughtering sin offerings and burnt offerings, in a holy place, (in the Sanctuary). For just as the sin offering belongs to the priest, so is the trespass offering. It is most holy.

14 The priest is to take some of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it on the tip of the right ear of the person being purified, also on His right hand thumb, and the big toe of his right foot.

15 And the priest is to take some of the two-thirds of a pint, (log) of oil, and pour it into the palm of his own left hand. 16 Then the priest should dip his right finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and sprinkle some of the oil with his finger seven times before The LORD.

17 The priest should put some of the remainder of the oil in his hand, on the tip of the right ear

of the person being purified, also on His right hand thumb, and the big toe of his right foot, on the blood of the trespass offering.

18 The rest of the oil that is in the priest’s hand, he should put on the head of the person being purified. This is how the priest will make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him before The LORD.

19 “Then the priest should offer the sin offering, and make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for the person who is to be cleansed from his uncleanness. After that he should kill the burnt offering.

20 This is how the priest will make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him for him, and he will be clean.

21 “But if he is poor and cannot afford it, then he should take one male lamb as a trespass offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, one-tenth of an ephah, (two quarts, or dry measure unit about three bushels, 35 liters) of fine flour mixed with oil as a grain offering, two-thirds of a pint, (one log, two-thirds of 16-oz) of oil, 22 and two turtledoves or two young pigeons, such as he is able to afford: one is to be a sin offering and the other a burnt offering.

23 He should bring them to the priest on the eighth day for his purification, to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, before The LORD.

24 And the priest is to take the lamb of the trespass offering and the two-thirds of a pint, (log) of oil, and wave them as a wave offering before The LORD.

25 Then he should slaughter the lamb of the trespass offering. The priest is to take some of the blood of the trespass offering and put it on the tip of the right ear of the person to be

purified, on the thumb of His right hand, and on the big toe of his right foot.

26 And the priest should pour some of the oil into the palm of his own left hand.

27 Then the priest should sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left hand seven times before The LORD.

28 The priest should put some of the remainder of the oil in his hand, on the tip of the right ear

of the person being purified, also on His right hand thumb, and the big toe of his right foot, on the place of the blood of the trespass offering.

29 The rest of the oil that is in the priest’s hand, he should put on the head of the person being purified. To make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him before The LORD.

30 And he is to offer one of the turtledoves or young pigeons, such as he can afford,

31 that he is able to afford, one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, with the grain offering. This is how the priest will make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him who is to be cleansed before The LORD.

32 This is the law for anyone who had a leprous sore, and cannot afford the usual cleansing.”

**The Law For A Leprous Infected House:**

33 And The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

34 “When you have entered the land of Canaan, which I give you as a possession, and I put the leprous infection in a house in the land you possess.

35 And the owner of the house comes and informs the priest, saying, ‘It seems to me that there is some infection in the house’.

36 Then the priest should give an order that they empty out the house, before the priest goes into it to examine the infection, so that all that is in the house may not be made unclean. After that, the priest should go in to examine the house.

37 And he is to examine the infection. If clearly the infection is on the walls of the house with deep greenish or reddish lines, that seem to go deeper than the surface of the wall, 38 then the priest should go out of the house, to the door, and seal up the house for seven days.

39 And the priest should go again on the seventh day and take a look. If clearly the infection has spread on the walls of the house, 40 then the priest is to give an order that they remove the infected stones and throw them into an unclean place outside the city.

41 And he should make the house to be scraped inside, all around. And the dust, (plastering) that they scrape off they should discard in an unclean place outside the city.

42 Then they should use other stones to replace those stones taken out, and other plaster to replaster the house.

43 “If the infection comes back and breaks out in the house, after he has taken away the stones, scraped the walls, and plastered it, 44 then the priest should come and look at it (again). If clearly the infection has spread in the house, it is an active leprosy in the house. It is unclean.

45 He should tear down the house, its stones, its timber, all the plaster, and carry them outside the city to an unclean place.

46 Furthermore, anyone who enters the house at any time while it is sealed up will be unclean until evening.

47 And whoever lies down in the house must wash his clothes. And whoever eats in the house must wash his clothes.

48 “But if the priest comes in to examine it, and clearly the plague has not spread in the house after the house was plastered, then the priest should declare the house clean, because the infection is gone.

49 And to purify the house, he should take two birds, cedarwood, scarlet, and hyssop.

50 Then he is to slaughter one of the birds in an earthen (clay) vessel over running water.

51 He should take the cedarwood, hyssop, scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times.

52 He is to purify the house with the blood of the bird, the running water and the living bird, with the cedarwood, the hyssop, and the scarlet.

53 Then he should let lose the living bird outside the city in the open field, and make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for the house, and it will be clean.

54 “This is the law for any leprous sore and scale;

55 For the leprosy of a garment and of a house;

56 For a swelling and a scab and a bright spot;

57 To teach when it is unclean and when it is clean.

This is the law of leprosy.”

**Leviticus 15 || Vayikra 15**

**[Verses:1to33]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Bodily Discharge By A Man:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

2 “Tell the children of Israel, say to them: ‘When any man has a discharge from his body, his discharge is unclean.

3 This will be his uncleanness regarding his discharge: whether the discharge from his body continues to flow or has stopped, it is still his uncleanness.

4 Every bed in which the person who has a discharge lies is unclean. And everything on which he sits will be unclean.

5 Whoever touches his bed must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

6 Whoever sits on anything on which the person with a discharge sat must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

7 Whoever touches the body of the person with a discharge must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

8 If the person with a discharge spits on another person who is clean, then the (other) person must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

9 Any saddle on which a person with a discharge rides will be unclean.

10 Whoever touches anything that was under him will be unclean until evening. He who carries any of those things must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

11 Whoever the one who has the discharge touches, and has not rinsed his hands in water, he must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

12 The earthen (clay) vessel that a person with a discharge touches must be broken. And every wooden vessel must be rinsed in water.

13 ‘When a person with a discharge becomes free of his discharge, then he should count for himself seven days for his purification, wash his clothes, and bathe his body in running water. After that he will be clean.

14 On the eighth day he should take for himself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and come before The LORD, to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and give them to the priest.

15 Then the priest is to offer them, with one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. This how the priest will make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for him before The LORD because of his discharge.

**The Emission of Semen By A Man:**

16 ‘If any man has an emission of semen, then he must wash all his body in water, and be unclean until evening.

17 Any garment and any leather on which there is semen, must be washed with water, and be unclean until evening.

18 Also, when a woman lies with a man, and there is an emission of semen, they must each bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

**Menstrual Discharge By A Woman:**

19 ‘If a woman has a discharge, and the discharge from her body is blood, she must be set apart, (niddah) for seven days. Whoever touches her will be unclean until evening.

20 Everything that she lies on during the period of her impurity will be unclean. Also everything that she sits on will be unclean. 21 Whoever touches her bed must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

22 Whoever touches anything that she sat on must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

23 When he, (man) touches anything on her bed or on which she sits, he will be unclean until evening.

24 If a man lies with her, and her menstrual flow touches him, he will be unclean seven days. And every bed on which he lies will be unclean.

**Other Bodily Discharge By A Woman:**

25 ‘If a woman has a discharge of blood for many days, not during her period, or if her discharge lasts beyond the normal end of her period, then throughout the time she is having an unclean discharge she will be as when she is having her menstrual period, (niddah). She will be unclean.

26 Every bed on which she lies all the days of her discharge will be to her as the bed of her menstrual period. And whatever she sits on will be unclean, as the uncleanness of her menstrual period.

27 Whoever touches those things will be unclean. He must wash his clothes and bathe in water, and be unclean until evening.

28 ‘But if she is free of her discharge, then she is to count for herself seven days, and after that she will be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she should take for herself two turtledoves or two young pigeons, and bring them to the priest, at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

30 Then the priest will offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering. And the priest will make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for her before The LORD for the discharge of her uncleanness.

31 ‘This is how you are to separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness, so they will not die in their uncleanness when they defile My Tabernacle that is among them.

32 This is the law for a person who has a discharge; and for him who emits semen and is unclean thereby;

33 And for a woman who is indisposed because of her menstrual period; and for a person who has a discharge, either man or woman; and for him who lies, (has intercourse) with her who is unclean.’ ”

**Leviticus 16 || Vayikra 16**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Yearly National Day of Atonement:**

1 Now The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered unauthorized, (profane, strange) fire before The LORD, and died.

2 The LORD said to Moses: “Tell your brother Aaron not to come at just any time into the Most Holy Place, (Holy of Holies, Inner Sanctuary) beyond the veil, in front of the Mercy Seat which is on the Ark, so that he would not die, because I will appear in the cloud above the Mercy Seat.

3 “This is how Aaron should come into the Most Holy Place, (Holy of Holies, Inner Sanctuary): with the blood of a young bull as a sin offering, and of a ram as a burnt offering.

4 He must wear the holy linen tunic and the linen trousers on his body. He must wrap around himself the linen waistband, (sash), and put on the linen turban in which he must be dressed. These are holy garments. Therefore, he must bathe his body in water, and put them on.

5 He is to take from the community of the children of Israel two (kids) young goats as a sin offering, and one ram as a burnt offering.

6 “Aaron should offer the bull as a sin offering. This is for himself, to make atonement for himself and for his household.

**The LORD’s Goat And The Scapegoat:**

7 He should take the two goats and present them before The LORD at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

8 Then Aaron should cast lots for the two goats: one lot for The LORD and the other lot for the scapegoat, (Azazel).

9 Aaron is to bring forward the goat on which The LORD’s lot fell, and offer it as a sin offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot fell as the scapegoat, (Azazel) should be presented alive before The LORD, to make atonement upon it, and to let it go as the scapegoat, (Azazel) into the desert.

**Atonement For The Sanctuary, Altar And People:**

11 “And Aaron should bring the bull of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make atonement for himself and for his household. He should slaughter the bull as the sin offering which is for himself.

12 Then he should take a censer full of burning coals of fire from the Altar before The LORD, and with both his hands full of finely ground sweet, (fragrant) incense, and bring it inside the veil.

13 And he should put the incense on the fire before The LORD, so that the cloud of incense may cover the Mercy Seat that is on the Testimony, so that he would not die.

14 He is to take some of the blood of the bull and sprinkle it with his finger on the Mercy Seat on the east side. And before the Mercy Seat he should sprinkle some of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 “Then he is to slaughter the goat of the sin offering, which is for the people. He should bring its blood inside the veil, do with the blood the same thing he did with the blood of the bull, and sprinkle it on the Mercy Seat and before the Mercy Seat.

16 He must make atonement for the Most Holy Place, (Holy of Holies, Inner Sanctuary), because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions, for all their sins. And he is to do the same for the Tabernacle of Meeting which remains among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

17 There must be no man in the Tabernacle of Meeting when he goes in to make atonement in the Most Holy Place, (Holy of Holies, Inner Sanctuary), until he comes out. So that he may make atonement for himself, for his household, and for all the community of Israel.

18 And he should go out to the Altar that is before The LORD, and make atonement for it. He should take some of the blood of the bull and some of the blood of the goat, and put it on the horns of the Altar all around.

19 Then he should sprinkle some of the blood on it with his finger seven times, purify it, and consecrate it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

**The Scapegoat Carries The Sins Into Desert:**

20 “And when he has finished atoning for the Holy of Holies, the Tabernacle of Meeting, and the Altar, he should bring the live goat.

21 Aaron is to lay both his hands on the head of the live goat, confess over it all the iniquities, (willful sins) of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, (sins of rebellion), and all their (unintentional, unknown) sins. He is to put them on the head of the goat, and must send it away into the desert by the hand of a suitable (appointed) man.

22 The goat will thus bear on itself all their iniquities to an uninhabited land. He is to release the goat in the desert.

23 “Then Aaron should come into the Tabernacle of Meeting. He should take off the linen garments which he put on when he went into the Holy of Holies, and leave them there.

24 And he should bathe his body with water in a holy place, (in the Sanctuary), put on his garments, come out, offer his burnt offering and the burnt offering of the people, and make atonement for himself and for the people.

25 The fat of the sin offering he is to burn on the Altar.

26 And the person who went to release the scapegoat in the desert, must wash his clothes and bathe his body in water. After that he may come into the camp.

27 The bull for the sin offering and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the Holy of Holies, must be carried outside the camp. And they are to burn in the fire their skins, their flesh, and their wastes, (offal).

28 Then the person who burns them must wash his clothes and bathe his body in. After that he may come into the camp.

**The Affliction Of Souls By The People:**

29 “And this will be a statute, (law, regulation, instruction) forever for you: On the tenth day, of the seventh month, you must afflict, (distress, torment, discomfort) your souls. You should also perform no work at all, whether a native of your own country or a stranger who lives among you.

30 For on that day the priest will make atonement for you, to purify you, that you may be clean from all your sins before The LORD.

31 It is a Sabbath of solemn rest for you, and you are to afflict, (distress, torment, discomfort) your souls. It is a statute, (law, regulation, instruction) forever.

32 And the priest, who is anointed and consecrated to serve as priest in his father’s place, must make atonement, and put on the linen clothes, the holy garments.

33 Then he is to make atonement for the Holy of Holies, (Holy, Inner Sanctuary), and make atonement for the Tabernacle of Meeting and for the Altar, and he is to make atonement for the priests and for all the people of the community.

34 This will be an everlasting statute, (law, regulation, instruction) for you, to make atonement for the children of Israel, for all their sins, once a year.”

And he did as The LORD commanded Moses.

**Leviticus 17 || Vayikra 17**

**[Verses:1to16]. [Commentary: 0]**

**No Sacrifices To Be Offered To Demons:**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Tell Aaron, his sons, and all the children of Israel. Say to them, ‘This is what The LORD has commanded, saying:

3 When someone from the house of Israel slaughters an ox, lamb or goat inside or outside the camp, 4 and does not bring it to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, to offer as an offering to The LORD before the Tabernacle of The LORD, the guilt of bloodshed will be charged to him. He has shed blood. And that man will be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from among his people,

5 The purpose for this is so that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices which they offer in the open field, so that they may bring them to The LORD at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, to the priest, and offer them as peace offerings to The LORD.

6 And the priest is to sprinkle the blood on the Altar of The LORD at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and burn the fat for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

7 No longer should they offer their sacrifices to demons, after whom they have played the harlot, prostitute, (enticed to be unfaithful and go astray from The LORD). This will be a statute, (law, regulation, instruction) forever for them throughout their generations.” ’

8 “Also you are to tell them: ‘When someone either from the house of Israel, or from the foreigner who lives among you, offers a burnt offering or sacrifice, 9 and does not bring it to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, to offer it to The LORD, that man will be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from among his people.

**No Blood To Be Eaten:**

10 ‘And when someone either from the house of Israel, or from the foreigner who lives among you, eats any blood, I will set My face, (Myself) against that person who eats blood, and will cut him off, (be excluded, eliminated) from among his people.

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I have given it to you upon the Altar to make atonement for your souls. It is the blood that makes atonement for the soul’, [ref Hebrews 9:22, Matthew 26:28].

12 Therefore I said to the children of Israel, ‘No one among you should eat blood, nor should any stranger who lives among you eat blood.’

13 “When someone either from the children of Israel, or from the foreigner who lives among you, hunts and catches any animal or bird that is permitted to be eaten, he must pour out its blood and cover it with soil.

14 For it is the life of all flesh. Its blood sustains its life. Therefore I said to the children of Israel, ‘You must not eat the blood of any flesh, for the life of all flesh is its blood. Whoever eats it will be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated).’

**Eating Dead Animals:**

15 “And any person who eats what has died naturally or has been torn to death by wild animals, whether he is a native of your own country or a stranger, he must wash his clothes and also bathe in water. He will be unclean until evening. After that, he will be clean.

16 But if he does not wash them or bathe his body, then he will bear his guilt, (the consequences of his wrongdoing).”

**Leviticus 18 || Vayikra 18**

**[Verses:1to30]. [Commentary: 1]**

**Warning To Follow God’s Laws and Judgments:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Tell the children of Israel, say to them: ‘I AM The LORD your God.

3 You must not engage in the kind of practices, (customs) found in the land of Egypt where you lived. You are also not to engage in the kind of practices, (customs) you see in the land of Canaan, where I am bringing you. You are not to live there, following after their laws.

4 You are to obediently do according to My judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) and to carefully hold unto My laws, (statutes, regulations, instructions). You are to follow them: I AM The LORD your God.

5 You must therefore follow My laws (statutes, regulations, instructions), and My judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions), which if any person does, the person will have life through them: I AM The LORD.

*([ Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God]).*

**Laws Of Sexual Immorality:**

6 ‘No one among you should approach another person, who is their close relative to engage in sexual relationship, (incest): I AM The LORD.

7 You must not engage in sexual relationship with, (uncover the nakedness of) either your father or your mother. She is your mother. You must not engage in sexual relationship with her.

8 You must not engage in sexual relationship with your father’s wife. It is bringing shame, (dishonor) on your father, [ref Genesis 35:21-22, Genesis 49:3-4, Genesis 19:30-38, Leviticus 20:11].

9 You must not engage in sexual relationship with your sister, the daughter of your father, or the daughter of your mother, whether born at home or elsewhere. You must not engage in sexual relationships with them, [ref Leviticus 20:17].

10 You must not engage in sexual relationship with your son’s daughter or your daughter’s daughter. You must not engage in sexual relationships with them. It is bringing shame, (dishonor) both on them and on yourself.

11 You must not engage in sexual relationship with the daughter of your father’s wife, born to your father. She is your sister. You must not engage in sexual relationship with her, [ref Leviticus 20:17].

12 You must not engage in sexual relationship with your father’s sister, (your paternal aunt). She is a close relative of your father, [ref Leviticus 20:19].

13 You must not engage in sexual relationship with your mother’s sister, (your maternal aunt). She is a close relative of your mother,[ref Leviticus 20:19].

14 You must not engage in sexual relationship with your father’s brother, (your paternal uncle). You must not approach his wife, (for sexual relationship). She is your aunt, [ref Leviticus 20:19].

15 You must not engage in sexual relationship with your daughter-in-law. She is your son’s wife. You must not engage in sexual relationship with her, [ref Leviticus 20:12].

16 You must not engage in sexual relationship with your brother’s wife. It is bringing shame, (dishonor) on your brother, [Leviticus 20:21].

17 You must not engage in sexual relationship with a woman and her daughter. Neither should you engage in sexual relationship with her son’s daughter or her daughter’s daughter. They are her close relatives. It is wickedness, [ref Leviticus 20:14].

18 Neither should you engage in sexual relationship with a woman, taking her as a rival to her sister, while the sister is still alive.

19 ‘Also you must not approach a woman to engage in sexual relationship with her during her menstrual period, [ref Leviticus 20:18].

20 Moreover you must go to bed, (have sexual relationship) with your neighbor’s wife, to defile yourself with her, [ref Leviticus 20:10].

**Law Against Idolatry Practices:**

21 And you must not let any of your offspring to pass through fire of ritual sacrifice for Molech.

And the Name of your God, you must not profane, (disrespect, blaspheme): I AM The LORD, [ref Leviticus 20:2-5].

**Other Sexual Immorality: Same-gender or Animals:**

22 You, (a man), must not have sexual relationship with another male, as with a woman. It is an abomination, [ref Genesis 19:1-13, Leviticus 20:13, Romans 1:21-27].

23 You must not cohabit in sexual relationship with any kind of animal, thereby defile yourself with it. A woman must not present herself to an animal to cohabit in sexual relationship with it. It is a perversion, [ref Leviticus 20:15, Leviticus 20:16].

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Romans 1 About Sexual Immorality And Unnatural Relationships]).*

**To Avoid Being Vomited Out By The Land:**

24 ‘Do not defile yourselves by any of these things, because this is how all these nations I am driving out before you became defiled.

25 And the land became defiled. Therefore I visit the punishment of its iniquity upon it, and the land itself vomits out its inhabitants.

26 You must therefore keep My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and My judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions). You must not commit any of these abominations, both you who are native-born and the foreigners who live among you.

27 The land became defiled because of all these abominations committed by the men who were living there before you.

28 Do not let the land vomit you out also by defiling it, as it vomited out the nations that were before you.

29 Whoever commits any of these abominations, the people who commit them must be cut off, (excluded, eliminated) from among their people

30 ‘Therefore you must keep My ordinances, (judgments, rulings, decisions) so that you do not commit any of these abominable customs that were committed before you, and so that you do not defile yourselves by them: I AM The LORD your God.’ ”

***[Commentary About Statutes, Judgments, Testimonies of God****]*

***Statutes*** *are laws, regulations, instructions;*

***Judgments*** *are ordinances, rulings, decisions;*

***The Testimonies*** *of God are the already verified, established words, revelations, doings or evidence attesting, bearing witness to God such as written in the Law, Torah, of Moses. It also includes God’s divine acts contained in the books of the prophets in the Old Testament. In the New Testament, it includes the acts of God by His Son, The LORD, and of the Holy Spirit through the Apostles as written in the New Testament of the Bible.*

***Commandments****: Specific orders, commands or mandate given by God, including the Ten Commandments, (Exodus 20:3-17, Matthew 22:34-40, Mark 12:28-34, Luke 10:25-28, John 13:34-35, John 15:12-17).*

**Leviticus 19 || Vayikra 19**

**[Verses:1to37]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Israel Commanded To Be Holy:**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Tell all the community of the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘You are to be holy, for I The LORD your God, AM holy, [ref Genesis 17:1, Leviticus 19:2, Matthew 5:48].

3 ‘Everyone of you must cherish his mother and his father, and keep My Sabbaths: I AM The LORD your God.

4 ‘Do not turn to idols, or make for yourselves molded gods: I AM The LORD your God.

5 ‘If you offer a sacrifice of a peace offering to The LORD, you are to offer it of your own free-will.

6 The sacrifice must be eaten the same day you offer it and the following day. If any of it remains until the third day, it must be burned up by fire completely.

7 It is an abomination to eat any of it on the third day. The sacrifice will not be accepted.

8 Therefore, anyone who eats it (on the third day), is to bear the consequences of his iniquity, for profaning the holy offering of The LORD. And such a person is to be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated ) from his people.

9 ‘When you harvest the crops of your land, you are not to completely harvest all the way to the corners of your field. And do not gather the ears of grains left behind by your harvesters.

10 In the same way, you are not to gather the grapes left behind on the vine, or every grape that falls on the ground during harvest. You are to leave them for the poor and the foreigners: I AM The LORD your God.

11 ‘You must not steal, deal falsely, or lie to one another.

12 You must not swear by My Name falsely. And you must not profane, (disrespect, blaspheme) the Name of your God: I AM The LORD.

13 ‘You must not cheat your neighbor, or steal from him. The wages due to your workers must be paid the same day that they are due, and not delayed until the following morning.

14 You must neither curse the deaf, nor place a stumbling block before the blind. Rather, you are to fear your God: I AM The LORD.

15 ‘You must not be unjust in your judging. You must not be partial to the poor, or show preferential treatment to the powerful. In fairness, (righteousness) are you to judge your neighbor.

16 You must not go about as a gossiper, (talebearer) among your people. You must not standby unconcerned, when the life of your neighbor is at stake: I AM The LORD.

17 ‘You must not hate your brother in your heart. You are to rebuke your neighbor truthfully, so that you will not bear sin because of him.

18 You are neither to take vengeance, nor harbor any grudge against any of your people. Rather you are to love your neighbor as yourself: I AM The LORD.

19 ‘You must observe My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions).

You must not let your livestock cross-breed with another kind. Do not plant mixed seeds in your field. You are not to put on a garment of cloth made with mixed linen and wool, (different kinds of threads).

20 ‘If a man has a sexual relationship with a woman who is a slave, engaged to another man, and she has neither been redeemed nor given her freedom, for this there will be punishment. But they are not to be put to death, because she was not free.

21 For his redemption, he is to bring a ram as his trespass offering to The LORD, to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting. 22 The priest is to make atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before The LORD for his sin which he has committed. And the sin which he has committed will be forgiven him.

23 ‘When you come into the land, and have planted all kinds of trees for food, you are to treat their fruit as uncircumcised, (forbidden). For three years, it will be as uncircumcised, (forbidden) to you. It must not be eaten.

24 But in the fourth year all its fruit will be holy, to praise The LORD.

25 In the fifth year, you may eat its fruit, so that it may produce even more for you: I AM The LORD your God.

26 ‘You must not eat anything with the blood in it. And you must not practice divination, (occultism) or fortune-telling .

27 You are not to shave around the sides of your head. And you are not to mar the edges of your beard.

28 You must not make any cuttings in your flesh when someone dies. Do not make tattoo marks on your body: I AM The LORD.

29 ‘Do not defile your daughter by making her become a harlot, so that the land will not fall into harlotry, and become full of wickedness.

30 ‘You must keep My Sabbaths and hold in high regard My Sanctuary: I AM The LORD.

31 ‘Do not turn to sorcery of spirit-mediums and familiar spirits. Do not seek after them, to be defiled by them: I AM The LORD your God, [ref Leviticus 20:6, Leviticus 20:27].

32 ‘You are to get up for the gray-headed and honor the presence of an old man. And fear your God: I AM The LORD.

33 ‘And if a foreigner lives with you in your land, you must not mistreat him.

34 The foreigner who lives among you must be treated the same way as someone born among you. You must love him as yourself, because you were foreigners in the land of Egypt: I AM The LORD your God.

35 ‘You must not be unjust in your judging, in measurement of either length, weight, or volume.

36 You must use honest scales, honest weights, an honest ephah, (bushel dry measure), and an honest hin, (gallon liquid measure): I AM The LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 ‘Therefore you must observe all My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and all My judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions), and do them: I AM The LORD.’ ”

*([ Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God]).*

**Leviticus 20 || Vayikra 20**

**[Verses:1to27]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Punishments For Some Sins:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying 2 “Again, you are to tell the children of Israel: ‘Anyone of either the children of Israel or of the foreigners living in Israel, who gives, (dedicates, sacrifices) any of his descendants to Molech, he must certainly be put to death. The people of the land are to stone him to death, [ref Leviticus 18:21].

3 I will set My attention against that man. I will cut him off, (eliminate him) from his people, because he has given some of his descendants to Molech, in order to defile My Sanctuary and profane (disrespect, blaspheme) My Holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land ignore that man, when he gives some of his descendants to Molech, and they do not kill him.

5 Then I will set My attention against that man, his family and everyone who follows him to go and commit harlotry (enticed to be unfaithful and go astray from The LORD) with Molech. I will cut them off from their people.

6 ‘And the person who turns to sorcery of spirit-mediums and familiar spirits, to prostitute himself with them, I will set My attention against that person and cut him off, (eliminate) from his people, [ref Leviticus 19:31].

7 Therefore, set yourselves apart (for me), and be holy, for I AM The LORD your God.

8 And you must keep My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and do them: I AM The LORD who sanctifies you.

9 ‘A person who curses his father or mother must certainly be put to death. Since he has cursed his father or mother, his blood will be on him.

10 ‘If a man commits adultery with another man’s wife, with his neighbor’s wife, both the adulterer and the adulteress, must certainly be put to death, [ref Leviticus 18:20].

11 The man who has a sexual relationship with his father’s wife has brought shame, (dishonor) on his father. Both of them must certainly be put to death. Their blood will be upon them, [ref Genesis 35:21-22, Genesis 49:3-4, Genesis 19:30-38, Leviticus 18:8].

12 If a man has a sexual relationship with his daughter-in-law, both of them must certainly be put to death. They have committed perversion. Their blood will be upon them, [ref Leviticus 18:15].

13 If a man has a sexual relationship with a male as he lies with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination.

They must certainly be put to death. Their blood will be upon them, [ref Leviticus 18:22].

14 If a man marries a woman and her mother, it is wickedness. They must be burned with fire, both he and the women, that there may be no wickedness among you, [ref Leviticus 18:17].

15 If a man has a sexual relationship with an animal, he must certainly be put to death, and you must kill the animal, [ref Leviticus 18:23].

16 If a woman approaches any animal and has a sexual relationship with it, you must kill the woman and the animal. They must certainly be put to death. Their blood is upon them, [ref Leviticus 18:23].

17 ‘If a man takes his sister, his father’s daughter or his mother’s daughter, and they have a sexual relationship it is a wicked thing. They must be cut off, (banished, excluded) in the sight of their people. He has brought shame, (dishonor) on his sister. He is to bear the consequences of his guilt, [ref Leviticus 18:9, Leviticus 18:11].

18 If a man lies with a woman during her menstrual period and has a sexual relationship with her, he has exposed the source of her blood flow, and she has exposed the source of her blood flow. Both of them must be cut off, (excluded, banished, eliminated) from their people, [ref Leviticus 18:19].

19 ‘You must not have a sexual relationship with your mother’s sister or your father’s sister, for that would bring shame, (dishonor) to his near of kin. They will bear the consequences of their guilt, [ref Leviticus 18:12-14].

20 If a man has a sexual relationship with his uncle’s wife, he has brought shame (dishonor) on his uncle. They will bear the consequences of their sin. They will die childless.

21 If a man takes his brother’s wife in a sexual relationship it is an unclean thing. He has brought shame (dishonor) on his brother. They will be childless, [ref Leviticus 18:16].

22 ‘You must therefore keep all My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and all My judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions), and do them, so that the land where I am bringing you to live may not vomit you out.

23 You must not walk in the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) of the nations which I am getting rid of before you. They committed all these sins, and therefore I abhor them, (disgusted with them).

24 But I have said to you, “You will inherit their land, and I will give it to you to possess, a land flowing with milk and honey.” I AM The LORD your God, who has separated you from the peoples.

25 For this reason, you must distinguish between clean animals and unclean, between unclean birds and clean. And you must not make yourselves abominable by a wild animal or by bird, or by any kind of living thing that creeps on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 You must be holy to Me, for I The LORD, AM holy. I have separated you from the peoples, so that you are Mine.

27 ‘A man or a woman who has sorcery of a spirit-medium, or familiar spirits, must certainly be put to death. They are to stone them to death. Their blood will be upon them’ ”, [ref Leviticus 19:31].

**Leviticus 21 || Vayikra 21**

**[Verses:1to24]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Regulations for Conduct of Priests:**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Moses, “Tell the priests, the sons of Aaron, and say to them: ‘None of them is to make himself unclean, (defiled) for anyone who dies among his people. 2 Except for his relatives who are nearest to him: his mother, father, son, daughter, and brother.

3 Also his virgin sister who is near to him, who has had no husband, for her he may defile himself. 4 Otherwise, he must not defile himself, because he is a leader among his people. Doing so would profane, (disrespect) him

5 ‘They must not shave any part of their heads bald, mar the edges of their beards, or make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They must be holy to their God and not profane, (disrespect) the Name of their God. They are the ones who present the offerings of The LORD made by fire, and the bread of their God. Therefore, they must be holy.7 They must not marry a prostitute, a defiled woman, or a woman divorced from her husband. For the priest is holy to his God.

8 Therefore, you are to set him apart, for he offers the bread of your God. He must be holy to you, for I The LORD, who sanctify you, AM holy.

9 The daughter of any priest, who defiles herself by engaging in prostitution, profanes her father. She must be burned to death by fire.

**Regulations for The High Priest:**

10 ‘Whoever becomes the High Priest among his brothers, the one on whose head the anointing oil is poured, and who is consecrated to wear the garments, must not uncover his head in mourning or tear his clothes.

11 He must neither go near any dead body, nor defile himself even when his father or mother dies.

12 He must not go out of the Sanctuary (in those times), or profane the Sanctuary of his God, because the consecration of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I AM The LORD.

13 And he is to marry only a virgin woman as his wife.

14 He must not marry a widow, a divorced woman, a defiled woman or a prostitute. Rather, he is to marry as his wife a virgin from his own people.

15 He must not desecrate, (disqualify, belittle) his offspring among his people, for I The LORD sanctify him.’ ”

**Men With Defect Not To Serve As Priests:**

16 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

17 “Tell Aaron this: ‘No man of your descendants throughout their generations, who has any defect, may approach to offer the bread of his God.

18 Any man who has a defect must not approach: a man that is blind, or lame, who has a disfigured face or a limb too long, 19 a man with a broken foot or broken arm, 20 a man that is a hunchback or a dwarf, or a man who has a defect in his eye, festering or running sores, or damaged testicles (eunuch).

21 No man who is a descendant of Aaron the priest, who has a defect, should come near to offer the offerings made by fire to The LORD. He has a defect. He must not come near to offer the bread of his God.

22 He may eat the bread of his God, both the most holy and the holy.

23 Only that he must not go near the veil or approach the Altar, because he has a defect, and he must not defile My Sanctuaries. For I The LORD sanctify them.’ ”

24 And Moses told Aaron, his sons, and all the Israelites.

**Leviticus 22 || Vayikra 22**

**[Verses:1to33]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Priests To Treat Offerings With Holiness:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Tell Aaron and his sons, that they must conduct themselves in a holy manner, so that they will not profane My Holy Name, in regards to the holy sacrifices the children of Israel set aside as holy unto Me: I AM The LORD.

3 Tell them: ‘Throughout your generations, any of your descendants, who while unclean, (defiled), comes near the holy sacrifices which the children of Israel dedicate to The LORD, that person will be cut off from My Presence: I AM The LORD.4 ‘Any descendant of Aaron, who is a leper or has a discharge, must not eat the holy offerings until he is clean. Anyone who touches a person that has become unclean through contact with a dead body, or a man who has had an emission of semen, 5 or anyone who touches any creeping creature which would make him become unclean, or has physical contact with another person who is unclean, whatever the source of his uncleanness, 6 the person who has touched any of these will be unclean until evening. He must not eat the holy offerings unless he bathes his body with water.

7 He will become clean again after sunset. Then he may eat the holy offerings, because it is his food.

8 But he must not eat anything that has died naturally or is torn to death by wild animals, and thereby defiles himself with it: I AM The LORD.

9 ‘They must therefore keep My ordinance, (judgments, rulings, decisions). Otherwise, if they profane (disrespect, disregard) it, they will bear the consequences of their sin, and thereby die: I The LORD sanctify them.

10 ‘No outsider, (who is not a member of the household of a priest), is to eat the holy offering. A person who lives with the priest, or a hired servant, must not eat the holy thing.

11 But if the priest buys a slave with his money, the person may eat it. Those who are born in his household may eat his food.

12 If the priest’s daughter is married to an outsider, she may not eat of the holy offerings.

13 But if the priest’s daughter is a widow or divorced, has no child, and has returned to her father’s house as when she was young, she may eat her father’s food. But no outsider is to eat it.

14 ‘If a person eats the holy offering by mistake, then he must restore it to the priest, and also add one-fifth to it.

15 They must not profane, (disrespect) the holy offerings of the children of Israel, which they offer to The LORD, 16 and thereby cause them to bear iniquity and guilt, by eating their holy things. For I The LORD sanctify them.’ ”

**Quality Of Acceptable Offerings:**

17 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

18 “Tell Aaron, his sons, and all the children of Israel. Say to them: ‘When anyone, who is a member of the house of Israel or a foreigner in Israel, brings his offering as a burnt offering to The LORD, either to fulfill a vow or as a freewill offering, 19 you must offer it of your own free-will a male cattle, sheep, or the goat without blemish, (defect) in order for it to be accepted.

20 You must not offer anything that has a defect, because it will not be acceptable on your behalf.

21 And whoever offers a sacrifice of a peace offering to The LORD, either to fulfill his vow or as a freewill offering from cattle or sheep, it must be perfect to be accepted. There must be no defect in it.

22 Those that are either blind, injured, have split eyelid or lip, wart, festering or weeping sores, you must not offer to The LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them on the Altar to The LORD.

23 A bull or a lamb that has any limb too long or too short may be given as a free-will offering. But it will not be acceptable, if it is offered to fulfill a vow.

24 ‘You must not offer to The LORD what is bruised, crushed, torn or cut. You must not give them as offerings in your land.

25 You must not receive any of these blemish animals from a foreigner to offer as the bread of your God, because they have injuries and defects in them. They will not be accepted on your behalf.’ ”

26 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 27 “When a bull, sheep or goat is born, it must stay seven days with its mother. From the eighth day on, it will be accepted as an offering made by fire to The LORD.

28 Whether it is a cow or a female sheep, no animal should be slaughtered on the same day with its young.

29 And when you offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving to The LORD, offer it of your own free-will.

30 It must be eaten on the same day. You must not leave any of it until morning: I AM The LORD.

31 “Therefore you must keep My commandments, and obediently do them: I AM The LORD.

32 You must not profane, (disrespect, blaspheme) My Holy Name. Rather, I must be regarded with holiness among the children of Israel. I AM The LORD who sanctifies you, 33 and who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I AM The LORD.”

**Leviticus 23 || Vayikra 23**

**[Verses:1to44]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Designated Festivals (Feasts, Holy Days):**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Tell the children of Israel, say to them: ‘The Festivals, (Feasts, Holy Days) of The LORD, which you are to designate as holy occasions, (assembly). These are My appointed Festivals, (Feasts, Holy Days):

**The Sabbath:**

3 ‘Six days work may be done, but the seventh day is a Sabbath of complete rest, a holy occasion. You must do no work on it. It is the Sabbath for The LORD in all your homes, [ref Genesis 2:2-3, Exodus 20:8-11, Isaiah 66:23].

4 ‘These are the appointed Festivals, (Feasts, Holy Days) of The LORD, holy occasions which you are to designate at their appointed times.

**The LORD’s Passover (Pesach):**

5 On the fourteenth day of the first month Abib, (Aviv, Nisan) at between sundown and complete darkness, (twilight) is The LORD’s Passover, (Pesach).

**Festival of Unleavened Bread (Matzah):**

6 On the fifteenth day of the same month is the Festival of Unleavened Bread for The LORD. For Seven days you are to eat unleavened bread.

7 On the first day you are to have a holy occasion, (assembly). You must do no regular, (customary) work on it.

8 But you must present an offering made by fire to The LORD for seven days. On the seventh day, there is to be a holy occasion, (assembly). You must do no regular, (customary) work on it.’ ”

**The Festival of Firstfruits:**

9 And The LORD spoke to Moses as follows,

10 “Tell the children of Israel, say to them: ‘When you enter the land which I am giving to you, and you harvest its ripe crops, then you are to bring a sheaf, (an omer, two quarts of Barley), of the beginning of your harvest, the Firstfruits, to the priest.

11 He is to wave the sheaf, (an omer, two quarts) before The LORD, to be accepted on your behalf. The priest is to wave this on the day after the Sabbath.

12 On the day you do the waving of the sheaf, (an omer, two quarts), you are to offer a male lamb in its first year, without blemish, (defect) as a burnt offering to The LORD.

13 Its grain offering will be two-tenths of an ephah, (one gallon, four quarts, or dry measure unit about two bushels, 70 liters) of fine flour mixed with oil, an offering made by fire to The LORD, for a sweet fragrant aroma. Its drink offering will be of wine, one quart, (one-fourth of a hin).

14 You are not to eat bread, dried grain or fresh grain, until the day that you bring an offering to your God. It will be a statute, (regulation, law) forever through all your generations wherever you live.

**Festival of Weeks, (Pentecost, Shavuot):**

15 ‘From the day after the (Sabbath) day of rest, that is, from the day that you bring the sheaf, (omer) of the wave offering, you are to count seven complete weeks.

16 You should count until the day after the seventh week, for a total of fifty days. Then you are to offer a new grain offering to LORD.

17 You should bring from your homes for the (new grain) wave offering, two loaves of bread made with two-tenths of an ephah, (one gallon, four quarts, or dry measure unit about two bushels, 70 liters) of fine flour. They should be baked with leaven, (yeast). They are the first offering to The LORD.

18 You are to offer with the bread, seven lambs in their first year without blemish, (defect), one young bull, and two rams. These will be a burnt offering to The LORD, along with their grain and drink offerings, an offering made by fire as a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

19 Then you should sacrifice one young male goat as a sin offering, and two male lambs in their first year as a sacrifice of a peace offering.

20 The priest is to wave them with the first offering bread as a wave offering before The LORD, with the two lambs. They will be holy to The LORD for the priest.

21 You should designate on this same day a holy occasion, (assembly) to you. You must do no regular, (customary) work on it. It will be a statute, (regulation, law) forever through all your generations wherever you live.

22 ‘When you harvest the crops of your land, you are not to completely harvest all the way to the corners of your field. And do not gather the ears of grains left behind by your harvesters. You must leave them for the poor and for the foreigner: I AM The LORD your God.’ ”

**Festival of Trumpets:**

23 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

24 “Tell the children of Israel: ‘On the first day of the seventh month, (Tishrei) you are to have a Sabbath day of rest, a memorial, (remembrance) of blowing of trumpets, (shofar), a holy occasion.

25 You must do no regular, (customary) work on it. You are to offer an offering made by fire to The LORD.’ ”

**The Day of Atonement, (Yom-Kippur):**

26 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

27 “Also the tenth day of this seventh month is to be the Day of Atonement, (Yom-Kippur). It will be a holy occasion for you. On that day, you are to afflict, (distress, torment, discomfort) your souls, and offer an offering made by fire to The LORD.

28 You must do no work on that same day, for it is the Day of Atonement, to make atonement for you before The LORD your God, [ref Leviticus 16].

29 Anybody who is not afflicted in soul on that same day will be cut off from his people.

30 Anybody who does any work on that day, I will destroy from among his people.

31 You are to do no work of any kind. It will be a statute, (regulation, law) forever through all your generations wherever you live.

32 It will be to you a Sabbath of complete rest, and you must afflict, (distress, torment, discomfort) your souls. On the ninth day of the month in the evening, from that evening to the following evening, you are to celebrate your Sabbath.”

**The Festival of Tabernacles, (Sukkot, Ingathering):**

33 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

34 “Tell the children of Israel: ‘The fifteenth day of this seventh month will be the Festival of Tabernacles,(Sukkot) for seven days to The LORD.

35 On the first day there will be a holy occasion, (assembly). You must do no regular, (customary) work on it.

36 For seven days you are to offer an offering made by fire to The LORD. On the eighth day you are to have a holy occasion, (assembly), and you should offer an offering made by fire to The LORD. It is a sacred assembly, and you must do no regular, (customary) work on it.

37 ‘These are the Festivals of The LORD which you are to designate to be holy occasions, (assembly) to offer an offering made by fire to The LORD, a burnt offering and a grain offering, a sacrifice and drink offerings, everything on its day.

38 This is besides the Sabbaths of The LORD, your gifts, all your vows, and all your freewill offerings which you present to The LORD.

39 ‘But on the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when you have gathered in the fruit of the land, you must keep the festival of The LORD for seven days. On the first day there is to be a Sabbath day of rest, and on the eighth day a Sabbath day of rest.

40 You are to take for yourselves on the first day the fruit of beautiful trees, branches of palm trees, the branches of leafy trees, and willows of the brook. You are to rejoice before The LORD your God for seven days.

41 You must keep it as a festival to The LORD for seven days in the year. It will be a statute, (regulation, law) forever through all your generations. You are to celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 You are to live in booths for the period of seven days. All who are native Israelites are to live in booths.

43 This is so that your (future) generations may know that I made the children of Israel live in booths when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I AM The LORD your God.’ ”

44 So Moses told the children of Israel these appointed Festivals, (Feasts, Holy Days) of The LORD.

**Leviticus 24 || Vayikra 24)**

**[Verses:1to23]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Tabernacle Lamps:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses:

2 “Command the children of Israel to bring to you pure oil of pressed olives for the light, to make the lamps burn continually.

3 Outside the veil of the Testimony, in the Tabernacle of Meeting, Aaron is to set it up (to burn) before The LORD from evening until morning continually. It will be a statute, (regulation, law) forever through all your generations.

4 He is to set up the lamps on the pure menorah (to burn) before The LORD, continually.

**The Bread of the Tabernacle:**

5 “You should take fine flour and bake twelve cakes with it. Two-tenths of an ephah, (one gallon, four quarts, or dry measure unit about two bushels, 70 liters) will be in each cake.

6 You should arrange them in two rows, six in each row, on the pure gold table before The LORD.

7 You should put pure frankincense on each row, so that it may be on the bread for a memorial, (remembrance) an offering made by fire to The LORD.

8 Every Sabbath he is to arrange it in order before The LORD continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 It will belong to Aaron and his sons. They are to eat it in a holy place. It is most holy to him because it is from the offerings of The LORD made by fire. This is a permanent statute, (regulation, law).”

**The Penalty for Blasphemy:**

10 Now the son of an Israelite woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the Israelites. The Israelite woman’s son and a man of Israel fought each other in the camp.

11 And the Israelite woman’s son pronounced the Name of The LORD in a curse. So they brought him to Moses. His mother’s name was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan, [ref Exodus 3:15, Exodus 6:3, Exodus 34:6-7, Exodus 20:7, Leviticus 24:16].

12 He was put under guard in a custody, while they waited for the mind of The LORD to be revealed to them.

13 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

14 “Take the man who has cursed outside the camp. Let all those who heard him lay their hands on his head. Then let all the community stone him.

15 “Then you should tell the children of Israel: ‘Whoever curses his God will bear his sin.

16 And whoever blasphemes the Name of The LORD will certainly be put to death. All the community should certainly stone him. The foreigner as well as one who is born in the land, (is to be stoned to death if he blasphemes the Name of The LORD). If he blasphemes the name of The LORD, he must be put to death.

([*Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 3 on Name of God”]).*

**The Law Of Revenge:**

17 ‘Anyone who kills any man must surely be put to death.

18 Anyone who kills an animal must restitute, animal for animal.

19 ‘If a man inflicts injures on his neighbor, what he did should be done to him also.

20 Fracture for fracture, eye for eye, tooth for tooth. As he has inflicted injury on a man, so should it be done to him.

21 Anyone who kills an animal should restore it. But anyone who kills another person must be put to death, [ref Exodus 21:23-25, Deuteronomy 19:21, Matthew 5:38-42].

22 The same law must apply to the foreigner and anyone from your own country, because I AM The LORD your God.’ ”

23 And Moses told the children of Israel. Then they took the man who has cursed outside the camp and stoned him to death. So the Israelites did as The LORD commanded Moses.

**Leviticus 25 || Vayikra 25**

**[Verses:1to55]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Sabbath Rest For The Land:**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses on Mount Sinai, saying: 2 “Tell the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When you come into the land which I am giving to you, then the land is to have its own Sabbath rest for The LORD.

3 Six years you may plant seeds in your field, and in those six years, you may cultivate (tend) your grapevines, and harvest its crops

4 But in the seventh year, there must be a Sabbath of complete rest for the land, a Sabbath unto The LORD. You will neither plant seeds in your field nor cultivate (tend) your grapevines.

5 You are not to harvest whatever (grape) grows on its own from the seeds left in your previous harvest. You must not gather the grapes of the vines you do not tend, because it is a year of rest for the land.

6 What the land produces during the year of its Sabbath will be food for all of you: you, your male and female slaves, your hired worker, and the foreigner who lives with you.

7 And food for your livestock and also the wild animals that are in your land. Everything that the land produces will be for food.

**The Year of Jubilee, (Yovel):**

8 ‘And you are to count for yourself seven Sabbatical years, that is, seven years seven times. The time of the seven Sabbatical years will be forty-nine years for you.

9 Then you should announce (Jubilee celebration) with the trumpet blasts on the tenth day of the seventh month. On the Day of Atonement, (Yom-Kippur) you should blow the trumpet in all your land.

10 You are to sanctify the fiftieth year, and declare liberty throughout the land for all who live there. It will be a Jubilee, (Yovel, celebration) for you. Each of you should return to his inherited, (family ancestral) property, and each of you should return to his family.

11 That fiftieth year will be a Jubilee, (Yovel, celebration) for you. In that year, you are not to plant seeds, harvest what grows by itself, or gather the grapes of the vine you have not tended.

12 For it is the Jubilee. It will be holy for you. Whatever the fields produce will be food for all of you.

13 ‘In this Year of Jubilee, each of you should return to his inherited, (family ancestral) property.

14 If you sell anything to your neighbor or buy anything from your neighbor, you must not exploit one another.

15 Instead, you should take into account the number of years after the Jubilee, (Yovel, celebration) when you buy from your neighbor. And he should to sell to you by taking into account the number of years that crops will be produced.

16 If the number of years remaining is large, you will raise the price. If the number of years that remain are few, you will lower the price. Since what he is really selling to you is the number of years that crops will be produced.

17 Therefore you should not take advantage of one another, but you should have the fear of your God. For I AM The LORD your God.

18 ‘So you must observe My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and keep My judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions), and obediently do them. And if you do so, you will live in the land in safety.

19 Then the land will be productive, you will eat to your satisfaction, and live there in safety.

*([ Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God ]).*

**Provisions for the Sabbath Year:**

20 ‘If you ask, “What are we to eat in the seventh year, since we will not be allowed to plant seeds or harvest what our land produces?”

21 Then I will command My blessing on you in the sixth year, so that the land brings forth enough produce to last three years.

22 So, you will plant seeds in the eighth year, and eat old (stored) produce until the ninth year. Until the produce (of the eight year) comes in, you will eat of the old (stored) harvest from the sixth year.

**Redemption of Property:**

23 ‘The land must not be sold permanently, for the land is Mine. You are foreigners and temporary residents for Me.

24 And in all the land of your possession, you must allow for the right of redemption of the land, when you sell it

25 ‘If one of you becomes poor and has sold some of his property, his next of kin can come and redeem, (buyback) what his relative sold.

26 If the man, (seller) has no one to redeem it, but he becomes able to redeem it by himself, 27 then he will count the number of years since it was sold, and refund the remainder to the person to whom he sold it, so that he can return to his property.

28 But if he is not able to have it redeemed to himself, then what was sold should remain with the person who bought it until the Year of Jubilee. Then in the Jubilee it must be released by the buyer, so that the original owner who sold it may return to his possession.

29 ‘If a man sells a house in a walled city, then he has a whole year after it has been sold to redeem it, (buy it back). Within a full year he may redeem it.

30 But if it is not redeemed within the space of a full year, then (the title deeds of) the house in the walled city will belong permanently to the person who bought it, through all his generations. It is not to be released in the Jubilee.

31 However, houses in villages which are not surrounded by walls are to be treated like the fields, in the countryside. They may be redeemed, (before the Jubilee, but if not), and be released back to the original owner in the Jubilee, (Yovel).

32 As concerning the cities of the Levites, and the houses in the cities they possess, the Levites may redeem at any time, (with a permanent right of redemption).

33 And if someone purchases a house from the Levites, then the house the Levite sold in the city of his possession must be released back to him in the Jubilee. This is because the houses in the cities of the Levites are their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the fields in the common, (open) land around their cities may not be sold, because it is their permanent possession.

**Lending to the Poor:**

35 ‘If one of you becomes poor, and falls into poverty among you, then you must help him, like a foreigner or a temporary resident, so that he may live with you.

36 You must not charge him interest, (usury) or profit from him. But have the fear of your God, so that your brother may live with you.

37 You are not to lend him your money withinterest, (usury), or lend him your food at a profit.

38 I AM The LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan and to be your God.

**Hebrew Slave Under A Hebrew Master:**

39 ‘If someone who lives among you becomes poor, and sells himself to you, you must not force him to serve as a slave.

40 He should live with you as a hired worker and a temporary resident. He is to serve you until the Year of Jubilee.

41 And then he should depart from you, he and his children with him, and return to his own family. He should return to the possession of his fathers.

42 This is because they are My servants, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt. They must not be sold as slaves.

43 You must not rule over him with harshness. Rather you must fear your God.

**Foreign Slaves Under A Hebrew Master:**

44 As for your male and female slaves whom you may have, from the nations that are around you. From them you may buy male and female slaves.

45 You may also buy the children of the foreigners who live among you, and their families who are with you, who are born in your land. They are to become your property.

46 You may give them as an inheritance to your children after you, to inherit them as a possession. They are to be your slaves forever. But as regards your people, the children of Israel, you must not rule over one another with harshness.

**Hebrew Slave Under A Foreigner Master:**

47 ‘If a temporary resident or foreigner close to you becomes rich, and one of your people who lives near him becomes poor, and sells himself to the foreigner or temporary resident close to you, or to a member of the foreigner’s family.

48 After he is sold he may be redeemed, (bought back) again. One of his brothers may redeem him.

49 Or his uncle or his uncle’s son may redeem him. Or anyone who is the next of kin to him in his family may redeem him. Or if he is able, he may also redeem himself.

50 He will work out, (calculate) with the person who bought him: The price of his release will be based on the number of years, from the year that he was sold to him until the Year of Jubilee. The amount to be paid will be according to the number of years and his time at an employee’s wage.

51 If there are still many years remaining, based on them he is to repay the price of his redemption from the balance of the money with which he was bought.

52 And if there are few years remaining until the Year of Jubilee, then he is to work out, (calculate) with him, the balance and pay according to the remaining years for the price of his redemption.

53 He is to stay with him as a yearly hired servant. And you will keep an eye on him to ensure he does not treat him harshly.

54 If he is not redeemed during these years, then he should be released in the Year of Jubilee, he and his children with him.

55 For the children of Israel are servants to Me. They are My servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt: I AM The LORD your God.

**Leviticus 26 || Vayikra 26**

**[Verses:1to46]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Promise of Blessing and Retribution:**

1 ‘You must not make idols for yourselves. You must not erect a carved statue or a sacred pillar, (standing stone) for yourselves. You must not set up a carved, (engraved) stone anywhere in your land, in order to bow down to it. I AM The LORD, (ADONAI) your God.

2 You must keep My Sabbaths and hold in high esteem (reverence) My Sanctuary: I AM The LORD.

3 ‘If you live by My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and keep My commandments, and do them:

4 Then I will give you rain in its season, the land will be productive, (fertile), and the trees of the field will produce their fruit.

5 Your harvesting of grains (threshing) will not be finished until the time for the harvesting of grapes, (vintage), and the harvesting of grapes will not be finished until the time for planting seeds.

You will eat your food to your satisfaction, and live in your land safely.

6 I will give peace in the land. You will lie down to sleep, and not be afraid of anything. I will get rid of the evil wild animals from the land. The sword of war will not go through your land.

7 You will chase, (go after, pursue) your enemies, and they will fall (die) by the sword in front of you.

8 Five of you will chase, (go after, pursue) a hundred, and a hundred of you will chase ten thousand.Your enemies will fall (die) by the sword in front of you.

9 ‘This is because I will look on you favorably, make you fruitful (productive), increase your numbers, and confirm My Covenant with you.

10 You will eat the old harvest, and clear out the old because of the new.

11 I will set My Tabernacle among you, and My Soul will not abhor, (despise, be disgusted with) you.

12 I will walk among you and be your God, and you will be My people.

13 I AM The LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, that you should not be their slaves. I have broken the chains of your yoke, (enslavement) and made you walk upright, (in confidence).

**Consequences Of Disobedience:**

14 ‘But if you do not obey Me, and do not observe all these commandments, 15 and if you despise My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), or if your soul abhors, (despises) My judgments, so that you do not do all My commandments, but break My covenant,

16 I also will do this to you: I will set terror, (anxiety, intense fear) over you, a wasting disease, a severe fever which will dim your sight and cause sorrow of heart. And you will plant your seed in vain, because your enemies will eat it.

17 I will set My face, (Myself) against you, and you will be defeated by your enemies. Those who hate you will reign over you, and you will flee when no one is pursuing you.

18 ‘After all this, if you still refuse to obey Me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 I will break the pride you have in your own power. I will make your sky like iron, (without rain) and your soil like bronze, (unproductive).

20 And your strength will be used up in vain. This is because your land will not be productive, (infertile), and the trees of the field will not produce their fruit.

21 ‘Then, if you go, (walk, live your life) in opposition to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will increase your plagues, (diseases, calamities) sevenfold according to your sins.

22 I will also send wild animals among you, which will rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number. And your roads will be unused, (deserted, desolate).

23 ‘If despite all this, you still refuse to be changed by Me, but continue to go (walk, live your life) in opposition to Me,

24 then I also will go in opposition to you, and I will punish you again seven times for your sins.

25 I will bring an army against you that will execute the vengeance of the covenant.

When you are gathered together within your cities I will send pestilence, (epidemic disease) among you.

And you will be handed over to the power of the enemy.

26 When I have cut off your supply of food, ten women will bake your bread in one oven. They will bring your bread by weight to you. And you will eat but not be satisfied.

27 ‘And after all this, if you still refuse to obey Me, but continue in opposition to Me,

28 then I also will continue in opposition to you furiously. I, even I, will punish you seven times for your sins.

29 You will eat your sons as meat, and also eat your daughters as meat.

30 I will destroy your high places, (edifices, monuments), and cut down your idols for sun worship.

I will throw your corpses upon the corpses of your idols, and My Soul will despise you.

31 I will lay your cities waste and make your holy places deserted. I will not smell your sweet (fragrant) aromas.

32 I will bring the land to be deserted, and your enemies living in it will be astonished at it.

33 I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you. Your land will be deserted and your cities laid to waste.

34 Then the land will enjoy its Sabbaths rest for as long as it lies deserted and you are captive in your enemies’ land. Then the land will rest and enjoy its Sabbaths.

35 As long as the land lies deserted, it will rest. It will have the rest it did not have during the time of your Sabbaths when you lived in it.

36 ‘And as for those of you who are left, I will fill their hearts with anxiety in the lands of their enemies. The sound of a falling leaf will cause them to run away in panic. They will run away in panic as though running away from an army. And they will fall when no one is pursuing them.

37 They will fall down one over one another, as if before an army, when no one is pursuing them. You will have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 You will perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies will eat you up.

39 Those of you who are left will waste away in their iniquity in your enemies’ lands. They will also waste away in their fathers’ iniquities, which are with them.

**When There Is Repentance:**

40 ‘But if they confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers, who (would) have been unfaithful to Me, and also gone in opposition to Me. 41 And which (would) have made Me also to be opposed to them and brought them into the land of their enemies. If their rebellious, (uncircumcised) hearts become humbled, after they have served the punishment for their misdeeds, and accept their guilt:

42 Then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, and My covenant with Isaac and My covenant with Abraham I will remember. I will remember the land.

43 The land also will be left empty without them, and it will enjoy its Sabbaths while it lies deserted without them. And they will realize, (accept) this was all in punishment of them for their guilt: because they despised My judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) and because their soul rejected My statutes (laws, regulations, instructions).

44 But despite these, I will not reject them when they are in the land of their enemies. I will not despise them to the point where I will completely destroy them and break My covenant with them. For I am The LORD their God.

45 But for their sake, I will remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am The LORD.’ ”

46 These are the statutes (regulations, instructions), ordinances (judgments, rulings, decisions) and the laws which The LORD made between Himself and the children of Israel on Mount Sinai through Moses.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God]).*

**Leviticus 27 || Vayikra 27**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Redeeming Persons Dedicated To God:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Tell the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘ When a man makes a vow to The LORD, and pledges to give a certain amount equal to the value of human lives.

3 The fixed value of a male will be as follows: From twenty years old until sixty years old, the value will be fifty shekels of silver, (one and a quarter pounds), using the sanctuary shekel as the standard.

4 If it is a female, then the fixed value will be thirty shekels

5 If it is a child from five years old up to twenty years old, then assign a value of twenty shekels of silver for a male, and ten shekels for a female.

6 If it is a child from a month old up to five years old, then assign a value of five shekels of silver for a male, and three shekels of silver for a female.

7 If it is a person who is sixty years old and above, then assign a value of fifteen shekels of silver for a male, and ten shekels of silver for a female.

8 If the person is too poor to be evaluated, then bring the person before the priest, who will assign him a value. The priest will assign a value in keeping with the ability of the person who made the vow.

**Redeeming Animals Dedicated to God:**

9 ‘If the vow is for the value of an animal, of the kind people bring as an offering to The LORD, all that anyone gives to The LORD will be holy.

10 He must not replace or exchange it, by substituting a good animal for a bad one or a bad one for a good one. If he does at all exchange an animal for another animal, then both the original animal and the one exchanged for it will be holy.

11 If it is an unclean animal, such as they do not offer as a sacrifice to The LORD, then he should bring the animal before the priest.

12 And the priest will set a value for it, based on how good or bad it is. As the valuation of the priest, so it will be.

13 But if he wants at all to redeem, (substitute) it, then he must add one-fifth, (twenty percent) extra to the value.

**Redeeming Properties Dedicated to God:**

14 ‘And when a man dedicates his house to be holy to The LORD, then the priest will set a value for it, based on how good or bad it is. As the priest values it, so will it be.

15 If the person who dedicated it wants to redeem, (substitute, buyback) his house, then he must add one-fifth, (twenty percent) extra to the value, and it will be his.

16 ‘If a man dedicates to The LORD part of a field belonging to his inherited, (family ancestral) possession, then you are to value it according to its production. A homer, (five bushels) of barley seed will be valued at fifty shekels of silver, (one-and-a-quarter pounds).

17 If he dedicates his field from the Year of Jubilee, (Yovel), this valuation will stand.

18 But if he dedicates his field after the Jubilee, (Yovel) then the priest will calculate the price value according to the years that remain till the next Year of Jubilee, (Yovel) with a corresponding reduction from your valuation.

19 If the person who dedicates the field ever wishes to redeem it, then he must add one-fifth, (twenty percent) extra to the value, and it will belong to him.

20 If the seller does not wish to redeem the field, or if he (the priest) has already sold the field to someone else, it can no longer be redeemed.

21 But the field, when it is time for the buyer to release it in the Jubilee, will become holy to The LORD, as a devoted field. It will belong to the priest.

22 ‘And if a man dedicates to The LORD a field which he has bought, which is not the field of his inherited, (family ancestral) possession, 23 then the priest will calculate the price value according to the years that remain till the next Year of Jubilee, (Yovel). The man will on that same day pay the amount, since it is a holy offering to The LORD.

24 In the Year of Jubilee, (Yovel) the field will return to the original person from whom it was bought, to the one who owned the land as his inherited, (family ancestral) possession.

25 And all your valuations should be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs to the shekel.

All your valuations are to be according to the Sanctuary shekel: twenty gerahs, (two-fifths of an ounce), to the shekel.

**FirstBorn Not To Be rededicated:**

26 ‘But No person should dedicate the firstborn of animals, since it is already born as a firstborn which belong to The LORD. Whether it is an ox or sheep, it is The LORD’s.

27 If it is an unclean animal, then he should redeem it according to its value, and should add one-fifth, (twenty percent) extra to it. Or if it is not redeemed, then it should be sold according to its value.

**Some Offerings That Cannot Be Redeemed:**

28 ‘However, anything that a man devotes to The LORD from any of his property whether a person, an animal, or part of his inherited, (family ancestral) field must not be sold or redeemed. Every devoted thing is most holy to The LORD.

29 No person who has been sentenced to die, and has thus become devoted unconditionally, can be redeemed. But must certainly be put to death.

30 Any tithe, (a tenth part) of the Land, whether it be from the seed of the land or of the fruit of the tree, is The LORD’s. It is holy to The LORD.

31 If a man wants at all to redeem, (substitute, buyback) any of his tithes, he must add one-fifth (twenty percent) extra to it.

32 Concerning the tithe of the herd or flock, of whatever passes under the shepherd’s rod, the tenth one will be holy to The LORD.

33 He must not inquire whether the animal is good or bad. And he cannot exchange it. If he exchanges it at all, then both the original animal and the one exchanged for it will be holy. It cannot be redeemed.’ ”

34 These are the commandments which The LORD commanded Moses for the Israelites on Mount Sinai.

**The Book Of Numbers || Bamidbar**

**Introduction**

*The Book of Numbers or Bamidbar was written by Moses around 1450BC as he was inspired or moved by God. It is the fourth book of The Torah or The Law of Moses, and of the Hebrew Scripture, and also of the Old Testament of the Bible.*

*In Hebrew, this fourth Book is known as Bamidbar. The word Bamidbar means ‘in the desert or wilderness’. Most of the events of the Book of Bamidbar took place in the wilderness, as the Israelites traveled from Sinai to the Canaan the promised land. In Greek or English translation, this fourth Book is called Numbers. One of the first event in the Book of Numbers was the numbering, the headcountor census of the Israelites. All of the first generation of Israelites who were numbered in the census did not make it to Canaan. It was the second generation, their children born in the desert who made it. Their number was about the same as of the first generation who started from Egypt. A perfect replacement for the old.*

*Despite God’s mighty miracles, and His leading them by the pillar of the cloud at day time, and fire at night time, the people continued to doubt God, grumble and complain. The Book of Numbers details the disobedience, rebellion and disbelief of the people of Israel and God’s punishment for them. This included of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram and those they led in their rebellion against Moses. The ground opened up and swallowed them. The first generation that left Egypt wasted in the desert due to disobedience. They wandered during the forty years, until they were all wasted (died) away. It was their children that entered the land of Canaan. Miriam, Aaron and Moses also had their share of disobedience and punished by God. Miriam the prophetess and leader of the women became rebellious in the desert, against Moses. This was because of Moses’ wife who was an Ethiopian. God punished Miriam with leprosy and Moses had to intercede on her behalf. She later died without seeing or entering Canaan. Aaron was also disobedient. He took part along with Miriam in the rebellion against Moses. And also Aaron along with Moses were together disobedient to God when they struck the rock twice, instead of speaking to bring out water. God punished them for dishonoring God before the people. Both Moses and Aaron were preventing from entering the promised land. Aaron died without seeing it. Moses was allowed to see it, but not to enter. Other notable people in the Book of Numbers included Joshua and Caleb, the only two of the first generation who left Egypt that entered Canaan. There were other people such as Balak and Balaam (and his donkey who spoke). Balak paid Balaam to curse Israelites but instead blessed them. God also gave additional laws including of the Nazirite, cities of refuge, and others, to guide the Israelites.*

**Numbers 1 || Bamidbar 1**

**[Verses:1to54]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses and Aaron** **Conduct Israelites First Census:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses in the Sinai Desert, in the Tabernacle of Meeting, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt. He said to Moses:

2 “Take a total headcount, (census) of all the community of the children of Israel according to their families and fathers’ houses, (tribes). A headcount of every male with their names recorded, one by one.

3 Of all those in Israel, twenty years old and above, who can serve in the army. You and Aaron are to count them by their divisions.

4 Take along with you from every tribe someone who is the head of his fathers’ house, (tribe) 5 “These are the names of the men you should take along with you: From Reuben: Elizur the son of Shedeur;

6 From Simeon: Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 From Judah: Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 From Issachar: Nethanel the son of Zuar.

9 From Zebulun: Eliab the son of Helon.

10 From the sons of Joseph: From Ephraim: Elishama the son of Ammihud. From Manasseh: Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 From Benjamin: Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 From Dan: Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai

13 From Asher: Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 From Gad: Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 From Naphtali: Ahira the son of Enan.”

16 These were chosen from the community, leaders of the tribes of their fathers, heads of the divisions in Israel.

17 Then Moses and Aaron took these men who had been mentioned by name.

18 They gathered together all the community on the first day of the second month. They got them to state their genealogies (ancestral lineage) by their families and tribes. And they recorded the names of each of those who were twenty years old and above individually.

19 Moses did the headcountjust as The LORD commanded him in the Sinai Desert.

20 The descendants of Reuben, Israel’s oldest son: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and tribe.

21 From the tribe of Reuben, the total number was 46,500.

22 The descendants of Simeon: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

23 From the tribe of Simeon, the total number was 59,300.

24 The descendants of Gad: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

25 From the tribe of Gad, the total number was 45,650.

26 The descendants of Judah: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

27 From the tribe of Judah, the total number was 74,600.

28 The descendants of Issachar: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

29 From the tribe of Issachar, the total number was 54,400.

30 The descendants of Zebulun: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

31 From the tribe of Zebulun, the total number was 57,400.

32 The sons of Joseph: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house. The descendants of Ephraim:

33 From the tribe of Ephraim, the total number was 40,500.

34 The descendants of Manasseh:

35 From the tribe of Manasseh, the total number was 32,200.

36 The descendants of Benjamin: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

37 From the tribe of Benjamin, the total number was 35,400.

38 The descendants of Dan: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

39 From the tribe of Dan, the total number was 62,700.

40 The descendants of Asher: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

41 From the tribe of Asher, the total number was 41,500.

42 The descendants of Naphtali: The men who were twenty years and above, who were able to serve in the army, were individually recorded by name, families, and fathers’ house.

43 From the tribe of Naphtali, the total number was 53,400.

44 These are the ones who were counted. They were counted by Moses, Aaron and the leaders of Israel, twelve men, each one representing his father’s house.

46 The total number of all who were counted in the census came to 603,550.

**The Levites Excluded From The Census:**

47 But the Levites were not counted among them by their fathers’ tribe in this census. 48 This was because The LORD had spoken to Moses:

49 “Only do not include the tribe of Levi, or count them in this census among the children of Israel.

50 But you should assign the Levites over the Tabernacle of the Testimony, all its furnishings, and everything that belongs to it. They are to carry the Tabernacle and all its furnishings. They are to attend to it and the camp around the Tabernacle.

51 Whenever the Tabernacle is to move forward, the Levites are to dismantle it. And when the Tabernacle is to be set up, the Levites are to set it up. Anyone else not of the Levi tribe, who comes near to participate in this task is to be put to death.

52 The rest of the children of Israel are to set up their tents, everyone by his own camp, division by division, each man with his own banner.

53 But the Levites are to camp around the Tabernacle of the Testimony, so that no wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger) will come on the community of the children of Israel. The Levites are to be in charge of the Tabernacle of the Testimony.”

54 This is what the Israelites did. They did everything just as The LORD commanded Moses.

**Numbers 2 || Bamidbar 2**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Tribes and Leaders by Armies:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

2 “Everyone of the children of Israel is to set up camp with his own banner and under the symbol of his tribe, (father’s

house). They should set up their camps some distance away, around the Tabernacle of Meeting.

3 On the east side, toward the rising of the sun, the forces under the banner of Judah are to camp by their divisions. Nahshon the son of Amminadab is to be the leader of the children of Judah.”

4 His army was numbered at 74,600.

5 “Those who camp next to him are to be the tribe of Issachar. Nethanel the son of Zuar is to be the leader of the descendants of Issachar.”

6 His army was numbered at 54,400.

7 “Then comes the tribe of Zebulun. Eliab the son of Helon is to be the leader of the descendants of Zebulun.”

8 His army was numbered at 57,400.

9 “All who were numbered according to the divisions of their forces with Judah were, 186,400. These will be the first to leave camp.

10 “On the south side are to be the forces under the banner of Reuben according to their divisions. The leader of the descendants of Reuben will be Elizur the son of Shedeur.”

11 His army was numbered at 46,500.

12 “Those who camp next to him are to be the tribe of Simeon. The leader of the descendants of Simeon is to be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.”

13 His army was numbered at 59,300.

14 “Then comes the tribe of Gad. The leader of the descendants of Gad will be Eliasaph the son of Reuel.”

15 His army was numbered at 45,650.

16 “All who were numbered according to the divisions of their forces with Reuben were, 151,450. These will be the second to leave camp.

17 “The Tabernacle of Meeting is to move out with the camp of the Levites in the middle of the camps. They will move out as they are camped, everyone in his place, by their banners.

18 “On the west side are to be the forces under the banner of Ephraim according to their divisions. The leader of the descendants of Ephraim will be Elishama the son of Ammihud.”

19 His army was numbered at 40,500.

20 “Next to him comes the tribe of Manasseh. The leader of the descendants of Manasseh will be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.”

21 His army was numbered at 32,200.

22 “Then comes the tribe of Benjamin. The leader of the descendants of Benjamin will be Abidan the son of Gideoni.”

23 His army was numbered at 35,400.

24 “All who were numbered according to the divisions of their forces with Ephraim, 108,100. These will be the third to leave camp.

25 “The forces under the banner of Dan are to be on the north side, according to their divisions. The leader of the descendants of Dan will be Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.”

26 His army was numbered at 62,700.

27 “Those who camp next to him are to be the tribe of Asher. The leader of the descendants of Asher will be Pagiel the son of Ocran.”

28 His army was numbered at 41,500.

29 “Then comes the tribe of Naphtali. The leader of the descendants of Naphtali will be Ahira the son of Enan.”

30 His army was numbered at 53,400. 31 “All who were numbered according to the divisions of their forces with Dan, 157,600. They will be the last to leave camp, with their banners.”

32 These are the ones who were counted of the Israelites by their fathers’ houses, (tribes). All who were counted according to their divisions of the forces were 603,550.

33 But the Levites were not counted among the Israelites, just as The LORD commanded Moses.

34 This is what the Israelites did according to all that The LORD commanded Moses. They set up camp according to their banners and also left camp, each one according to his family and fathers’ house, (tribe).

**Numbers 3 || Bamidbar 3**

**[Verses:1to51]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Sons Of Aaron:**

1 These are the records of Aaron and Moses when The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke with Moses on Mount Sinai.

2 And these are the names of the sons of Aaron: Nadab, the firstborn, Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 They are the names of the sons of Aaron, the anointed priests, whom he consecrated to minister as priests.

4 Nadab and Abihu had died before The LORD when they offered profane, (strange, unauthorized) fire before The LORD in the Sinai Desert. They had no children, [ref Leviticus 10:1-2]. So Eleazar and Ithamar ministered as priests in the presence of Aaron their father.

**The Levites To Serve in the Tabernacle:**

5 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 6 “Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them, (as offerings are presented) to Aaron the priest, so that they may be of service to him.

7 They are to take care of his needs and the duties of the whole Community before the Tabernacle of Meeting, in the service of the Tabernacle.

8 Also they are to take care of all the furnishings, (vessels) of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and the duties of the children of Israel, in the service of the Tabernacle.

9 You are to give over the Levites to Aaron and his sons. They are given over entirely to him from among the children of Israel.

10 Then you are to appoint Aaron and his sons to carry out the duties of their priesthood, (kehunah). Anyone else, apart from them, who comes near to perform the duties (of a priest) is to be put to death.”

**The Levites Taken In Place Of All Firstborn Males:**

11 Also The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

12 “Now take note of this: I Myself have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel in place of every firstborn who opens the womb among the children of Israel. Therefore the Levites are to be Mine.

13 This is because all the firstborn males are Mine. On the day that I struck all the firstborn males in the land of Egypt, I set apart for Myself all the firstborn males in Israel, both humans and animals. They will be Mine: I AM The LORD.”

**The Census of the Levites:**

14 Then The LORD spoke to Moses in the Desert of Sinai, saying: 15 “Do a headcount (census) of the descendants of Levi according to their fathers’ houses, (clans) and families. You are to count every male from one month old and above”, [ref Numbers 1:1-2, Numbers 1:49-50].

16 So Moses counted them according to the word of The LORD, as he was commanded.

17 These were the names of the sons of Levi: Gershon, Kohath, and Merari, [ref Exodus 6:16-27].

18 And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families: Libni and Shimei.

19 The sons of Kohath by their families: Amram, Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 The sons of Merari by their families: Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites by their fathers’ houses, (clans).

**Westside Camp: The Gershonites:**

21 From Gershon came the family of the Libnites and the family of the Shimites. These were the descendants of the Gershonites.

22 All the males in the clan of the Gershonites, from one month old and above who were counted were 7,500.

23 The clan of the Gershonites were to camp westward behind the Tabernacle.

24 The leader of the fathers’ house, (clan) of the Gershonites was Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 The duties of the descendants of Gershon in the Tabernacle of Meeting included the Tabernacle, the Tent with its covering, the screen for the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, 26 the screen for the entrance of the courtyard, the hangings of the courtyard which are around the Tabernacle and the Altar, and their cords, according to all the work relating to them.

**Southside Camp: The Kohathites:**

27 From Kohath came the descendants of the Amramites, the Izharites, the Hebronites, and the Uzzielites. These were the descendants of the Kohathites.

28 All the males in the clan of the Kohathites, from one month old and above who were counted were 8,600. They were in charge of the Holy Place, (Sanctuary).

29 The families of the clan of Kohath were to camp on the south side of the Tabernacle.

30 The leader of the fathers’ house, (clan) of the families of the Kohathites was Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. 31 Their duty included the Ark, the table, the lampstand, the Altars, the utensils of the Sanctuary with which they ministered, the screen, and all the work relating to them.

32 Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest was to be chief over the leaders of the Levites, overseeing those who were in charge of the Sanctuary.

**Northside Camp: The Merarites:**

33 From Merari came the descendants of the Mahlites and the Mushites. These were the descendants of Merari.

34 All the males in the clan of the Merarites, from one month old and above who were counted were 6,200.

35 The leader of the fathers’ house, (clan) of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail.

They were to camp on the north side of the Tabernacle.

36 The descendants of Merari were assigned the duty which included the boards of the Tabernacle, its bars, its pillars, its sockets, its utensils, all the work relating to them, 37 and the pillars of the courtyard all around, with their sockets, their pegs, and their cords.

**Eastside Camp: Moses, Aaron And His sons:**

38 Moses, Aaron, and his sons, were to camp on the east side in front of the Tabernacle, in front of the Tabernacle of Meeting. They were in charge of the Sanctuary, carrying out their responsibilities as priests on behalf of the Israelites. But anyone else apart from them, who comes near to participate in this role is to be put to death.

39 The total number of all the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron counted at the commandment of The LORD, by their families, all the males from one month old and above, were 22,000.

**Levites Dedicated In place of The Firstborn:**

40 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Do a headcount of all the firstborn males of the children of Israel from one month old and above. Record the number of their names.

41 You are to take the Levites for Me, I AM The LORD, instead of all the firstborn males among the children of Israel. And also take for Me the livestock of the Levites instead of all the firstborn males among the livestock of the children of Israel.”

42 So Moses counted all the firstborn among the children of Israel, as The LORD commanded him.

43 The total number of all the firstborn males, one month old and above, who were counted, were 22,273.

44 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

45 “Take the Levites in place of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the livestock of the Levites in place of all

the firstborn of the livestock of the children of Israel. The Levites will be Mine: I AM The LORD.

46 To redeem, (buyback) the 273 of the firstborn of the children of Israel, who are more than the number of the Levites, 47 you should take five shekels (two ounces) for each of them. You should use the standard of the Sanctuary shekel, which is equal to twenty gerahs.

48 You should give the money, used to redeem the excess number (of the 273 firstborns), to Aaron and his sons.”

49 So Moses took the redemption money for those in excess of those redeemed by the Levites. 50 From the firstborn of the Israelites he took the money, 1,365 shekels, according to the shekel of the Sanctuary.

51 And Moses gave the redemption money to Aaron and his sons, according to the word of The LORD, as The LORD had commanded Moses.

**Numbers 4 || Bamidbar 4**

**[Verses:1to49]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Duties of the Descendants of Kohath:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses and Aaron:

2 “Take a headcount (census) of the descendants of Kohath who are among the descendants of Levi, according to their families and fathers’ houses, (clans).

3 Do this for those from thirty to fifty years old. These will enter the service to do the work in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

4 “This is the service of the descendants of Kohath in the Tabernacle of Meeting, relating to the most holy things:

5 When it is time for the camp to move on, Aaron with his sons are to go in, take down the covering veil and use it to cover the Ark of the Testimony.

6 They are to place on it a covering of fine leather of badger skins, and then spread over that a wool cloth entirely of blue. Then they are to insert its carrying poles.

7 “On the table of showbread they are to spread a blue wool cloth, and put on it the dishes, the pans, the bowls, and the jugs for pouring. The showbread is to remain on it.

8 They should spread over them a scarlet, (crimson) cloth, and cover them with a covering of fine leather of badger skins, and then insert its poles.

9 They should take a blue wool cloth and cover the lampstand, (menorah) for the light, its lamps, wick-trimmers, trays, and all its oil vessels, with which they add oil to it.

10 Then they are to put it with all its utensils in a covering of fine leather of badger skins, and put it on a carrying frame.

11 “Over the golden Altar, they are to spread a blue wool cloth, and then cover it with a covering of fine leather of badger skins. They should insert its poles.

12 They are to take all the utensils they use when serving in the Sanctuary and put them in a blue wool cloth, cover them with fine leather of badger skins and place them on a carrying frame.

13 Also they should take away the ashes from (the side of) the Altar, and spread a purple wool cloth over it.

14 They should place on it all the utensils with which they serve (minister): the firepans, meat hooks, shovels, basins, and all other utensils for the Altar. Then they should spread over it a covering of fine leather of badger skins, and insert its carrying poles.

15 When Aaron and his sons have finished covering the Sanctuary and all its furnishings (utensils), and the camp is ready to move forward, then the sons of Kohath should come and carry them. But they are not to touch any holy thing, so that they will not die. “These are the assignments for the descendants of Kohath in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

16 “Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest is to be responsible for the oil for the light, the sweet (fragrant) incense, the daily grain offering, and the anointing oil. He is to the oversee all of the Tabernacle and everything in it, including the Sanctuary and its furnishings.”

17 Then The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

18 “Do not cut off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites. 19 But do this for them, so that they may live and not die when they approach the most holy things: Aaron and his sons should go in and assign each of them his service and task.

20 But they must not go in to watch, (look, peeping) while the holy things are being covered up. They will die if they do.”

**Duties of the Descendants of Gershon:**

21 Also The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 22 “Also take a headcount (census) of the descendants of Gershon, according to their fathers’ houses, (clans) and their families.

23 Do this for those from thirty to fifty years old. These will enter the service to do the work in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

24 “This is the service of the families of the Gershonites in serving and carrying:

25 They are to carry the curtains of the Tabernacle and the Tabernacle of Meeting with its covering, the covering of fine leather of badger skins that is on it, the screen for the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, 26 the screen for the entrance of the gate to the courtyard, the hangings of the courtyard which are around the Tabernacle and Altar, their cords, all the furnishings for their service and all that is made for these things: That is how they are to serve.

27 “Aaron and his sons are to supervise all the work of the sons of the Gershonites, all their tasks and assignments. You are to assign to them all the work they are to do. 28 This is the service of the families of the descendants of Gershon in the Tabernacle of Meeting. Their duties are to be under the supervision of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

**Duties of the Descendants of Merari:**

29 “As for the descendants of Merari, you should take a headcount (census) of them according to their families and fathers’ houses, (clans).

30 Do this for those from thirty to fifty years old. These will enter the service to do the work in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

31 This is what they must carry as their service for the Tabernacle of Meeting: the boards of the Tabernacle, its

crossbars, supporting poles, sockets, 32 the supporting poles around the courtyard with their sockets, pegs, and cords, with all their furnishings and all their service. You should assign to each man by name the items he is to carry.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, all their service for the Tabernacle of Meeting, under the supervision of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.”

**Census of The Levites To Serve:**

34 Moses, Aaron, and the leaders of the community did a headcount, (census) of the descendants of the Kohathites according to their families and fathers’ houses, (clans).

35 They did it for those from thirty to fifty years old, who were to enter the service to do the work in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

36 The total number counted according to their families was 2,750.

37 These were the ones who were counted from the families of the Kohathites, of all those serving in the Tabernacle of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of The LORD through Moses.

38 They also counted the descendants of Gershon, according to their families and fathers’ houses, (clans), 39 from thirty to fifty years old, who were to enter the service to do the work in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

40 The total number counted according to their families and fathers’ houses, (clans) was 2,630.

41 These were the ones who were counted from the families of the descendants of Gershon, of all those serving in the Tabernacle of Meeting, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the commandment of The LORD.

42 Those of the families of the descendants of Merari who were counted, according to their families and fathers’ houses, (clans), 43 from thirty to fifty years old, who were to enter the service to do the work in the Tabernacle of Meeting, 44 came to a total of 3,200.

45 These were the ones who were counted from the families of the descendants of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron counted according to the word of The LORD through Moses.

46 All who were counted from the Levites, whom Moses, Aaron and the leaders of the Israelites counted according to their families and fathers’ houses, (clans), 47 from thirty to fifty years old, everyone who was fit to perform the service and work of carrying in the Tabernacle of Meeting, 48 their total number was 8,580.

49 They were counted according to the commandment of The LORD given through Moses, and each assigned his service and task. This was how they were counted by him, as The LORD commanded Moses.

**Numbers 5 || Bamidbar 5**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Unclean Persons Isolated From Camp:**

1 And The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Order the children of Israel that they should keep outside the camp every leper, everyone who has a discharge, and every person who becomes defiled by a corpse.

3 You should keep outside both male and female. You are to keep them outside the camp, so that they may not defile their camps within which I live.”

4 The Israelites did so, and kept them outside the camp. The Israelites did as The LORD spoke to Moses.

**Confession and Restitution:**

5 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

6 “Tell the children of Israel: ‘When a man or woman commits any kind of sin against another person, thereby acting unfaithfully against The LORD, and is guilty. 7 He must confess the sin which he has committed. He must make restitution, (compensation) for his trespass in full, and also add one-fifth, (twenty percent) extra to it, and give it to the person he has wronged.

8 But if the person who has been wronged has no relative to whom restitution can be made for the wrong, then the restitution for the wrong must go to The LORD, that is to the priest. This will be in addition to the ram (he is to bring) with which atonement, (redemption) is made for him who committed the wrong.

9 Every offering, of all the holy things, of the children of Israel which they bring to the priest, will belong to him.

10 Everyone's holy things will belong to him. But, whatever he brings to the priest will belong to the priest.’ ”

**Law Of Jealousy Over An Unfaithful Wife:**

11 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

12 “Tell the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘If any man’s wife goes astray and behaves unfaithfully towards him. 13 If she goes to bed with another man, but the husband is unaware that she has secretly defiled herself, and there is no witness against her, and she was not caught in the act,

14 then if the feeling from the spirit of jealousy comes upon him and he becomes jealous of his wife who has defiled herself, or if the feeling from the spirit of jealousy comes upon him and he becomes jealous of his wife even though she has not defiled herself, 15 then the man should bring his wife to the priest. He is to also bring the offering required for her, which is one-tenth, (two quarts) of an ephah of barley meal. He must not pour any oil or put frankincense on it, because it is a grain offering of jealousy, an offering for remembering, for bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 ‘The priest should bring her near, and set her before The LORD.

17 The priest should take some holy water in a clay (earthen) vessel, and add some of the dust from the floor of the Tabernacle into the water.

18 Then the priest should make the woman to stand before The LORD, uncover the woman’s head, (unbinds her hair), and put the offering for remembering in her hands, which is the grain offering of jealousy. And the priest should have in his hand the bitter water that brings a curse.

19 The priest is to put her under oath, and say to the woman, “If no other man has gone to bed with you, and if you have not gone astray to be defiled while under your husband’s authority, be free from this bitter water that brings a curse. 20 But if you have gone astray while under your husband’s authority, and if you have defiled yourself and another man, who is not your husband, has gone to bed with you”:

21 Then the priest is to put the woman under the oath of the curse, and he should say to the woman, “may The LORD make you an object of curse and condemnation among your people, by making your (private part between) your thighs to rot and your abdomen swell.

22 And may this water that causes the curse go into your inner parts and make your abdomen swell and your private part (between your thighs) rot.”

‘Then the woman is to say, “Amen, let it be so.”

23 ‘Then the priest is to write these curses in a book, and scrape them off into the bitter water.

24 And he should make the woman drink the bitter water that brings a curse, and the water that brings the curse will enter her to become bitter.

25 Then the priest should take the grain offering of jealousy from the woman’s hand, wave the offering before The LORD, and bring it to the Altar.

26 The priest should take a handful of the offering, as its memorial portion, and burn it on the Altar. After that he should give the water to the woman to drink.

27 After he has made her drink the water, then if she has defiled herself and behaved unfaithfully toward her husband, the water that brings a curse will flow through her inner parts and become bitter. Her abdomen will swell, (her private part between) her thighs will rot, and the woman will become a curse among her people.

28 But if the woman has not defiled herself, and is clean, then she will be free from the curse, and will have children.

29 ‘This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, while under her husband’s authority, goes astray and defiles herself, 30 or when the spirit of jealousy comes upon a husband, and he becomes jealous of his wife. Then he is to bring the woman before The LORD, and the priest will deal with her following all of this law.

31 The man will be free from guilt, but the woman will bear the consequences of her guilt.’ ”

**Numbers 6 || Bamidbar 6**

**[Verses:1to27]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Law of the Nazirite: What To Abstain From:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Tell the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When either a man or woman, makes a vow, a special vow to separate themselves as a Nazirite unto The LORD, 3 they must abstain from wine and other similar (fermented) drinks. They must not drink vinegar made from wine or similar drinks. They must also not drink any grape juice, eat fresh grapes or dried, (raisins).

4 They must not eat anything that is produced from the grapevine, not even its seed or skin, for as long as they remain under the Nazirite vow of separation.

5 ‘All through the period they remain under the Nazirite vow of separation, no razor must touch their head. Until the completion of the number of days they are to be separated to The LORD, they must remain holy. Also, they must let the locks of the hair on their head to freely grow long.

6 All through the period they remain under the Nazirite vow of separation to The LORD, they must not go near a dead body..

7 They must not ceremoniously defile themselves even if their father, mother, brother or sister dies. This is because the crown, (sign) of their consecration to God is on their head.

8 All the days of their separation, they must remain holy to The LORD.

**When A Nazirite Becomes Defiled:**

9 ‘If anyone dies suddenly near them, and so defiles the Nazirite’s hair, (which symbolizes their dedication), then they must shave their head on the day of their cleansing, (purification). This will be on the seventh day, when they must shave it off.

10 Then on the eighth day they must bring two turtledoves or two young pigeons to the priest at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

11 The priest is to offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering, and make atonement on their behalf, because they have sinned by being near a dead body. The Nazirite is to consecrate their head that same day.

12 They are to (re)consecrate the full period of their separation as a Nazirite to The LORD, and bring a male lamb in its first year as a guilt offering. The previous days will not be counted for their separation as a Nazirite, because the separation became defiled.

**When A Nazirite Completes Vow:**

13 ‘Now this is the law of the Nazirite: When the total period of their separation are completed, they should be brought to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

14 They are to present their offering to The LORD: one male lamb in its first year without blemish as a burnt offering, one female lamb in its first year without blemish as a sin offering, one ram without blemish as a peace offering, 15 a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mixed with oil, unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their grain offering with their drink offerings.

16 ‘Then the priest should bring them before The LORD and offer the sin offering and the burnt offering.

17 He should offer the ram as a sacrifice of a peace offering to The LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread. The priest should also offer its grain offering and its drink offering.

18 Then the Nazirite is to shave their consecrated head at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting. They should take the hair shaved from the consecrated head and put it in the fire, which is under the sacrifice of the peace offering.

19 ‘The priest should take the boiled shoulder of the ram, one unleavened cake from the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and put them in the hands of the Nazirite after they have shaved consecrated hair.

20 Then the priest should wave them as a wave offering before The LORD. They are holy for the priest, along with the breast of the wave offering and the thigh of the heave-offering, (porion set aside). After that, the Nazirite can drink wine.’

21 “This is the law of the Nazirite, who vows to separate themselves to The LORD, in addition to whatever else is within their means. They must fulfill the vow they have vowed, according to the law of the Nazirite.”

**The Priestly Blessing:**

22 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

23 “Tell Aaron and his sons, saying, ‘This is the way you are to bless the Israelites. Say to them:

24 “May The LORD bless you and keep you.

25 May The LORD make His face shine upon you, And be gracious to you.

26 May The LORD lift up His face towards you, And give you peace.” ’

27 “In this way you are to bestow My Name on the Israelites, so that I will bless them.”

**Numbers 7 || Bamidbar 7**

**[Verses:1to89]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Tabernacle Dedication Offerings of the Leaders:**

1 After Moses had finished setting up the Tabernacle, he anointed and consecrated it, with all its furnishings, as well as the Altar and all its utensils. He anointed and dedicated them.

2 Then the leaders of Israel, who were the heads of their fathers’ houses, (clans), who were also the leaders of the tribes, and in charge of those who were counted in the census, made an offering.

3 They brought their offering before The LORD, (ADONAI). The offering consisted of six covered wagons, (carts) and twelve oxen, a wagon for every two leaders, and an ox for each leader. They presented them in front of the Tabernacle.

4 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

5 “Accept these from them, and let them be used in the service of the Tabernacle of Meeting. Give them to the Levites, to each man as needed for his service.”

6 So Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them to the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave to the descendants of Gershon, as needed for their service.

8 Four wagons and eight oxen he gave to the descendants of Merari, as needed for their service, under the direction, (authority) of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But he gave none to the descendants of Kohath, because their duties involved the holy things, which they carried on their own shoulders.

10 The leaders brought the offering for the dedication of the Altar when it was anointed. So the leaders presented their offering before the Altar.

11 For The LORD said to Moses: “They are to offer their offering for the dedication of the Altar, one leader each day.”

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Judah**:

12 On the first day, Nahshon the son of Amminadab, from the tribe of Judah, presented an offering.

13 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg)

and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

14 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 15 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 16 One young goat as a sin offering.

17 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Issachar:**

18 On the second day, Nethanel the son of Zuar, and leader of Issachar, presented an offering.

19 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

20 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 21 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 22 One young goat as a sin offering.

23 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Nethanel the son of Zuar.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Zebulun:**

24 On the third day, Eliab the son of Helon, and leader of the descendants of Zebulun, presented an offering.

25 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

26 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 27 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 28 One young goat as a sin offering.

29 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Reuben:**

30 On the fourth day, Elizur the son of Shedeur, and leader of the descendants of Reuben, presented an offering.

31 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

32 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 33 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 34 One young goat as a sin offering.

35 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Simeon:**

36 On the fifth day, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, and leader of the descendants of Simeon, presented an offering.

37 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

38 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 39 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 40 One young goat as a sin offering.

41 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Gad:**

42 On the sixth day, Eliasaph the son of Deuel, and leader of the descendants of Gad, presented an offering.

43 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

44 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 45 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 46 One young goat as a sin offering.

47 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Ephraim:**

48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, and leader of the descendants of Ephraim, presented an offering.

49 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

50 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 51 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 52 One young goat as a sin offering.

53 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Manasseh Tribe:**

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, and leader of the descendants of Manasseh, presented an offering.

55 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

56 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 57 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 58 One young goat as a sin offering.

59 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Benjamin Tribe:**

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, and leader of the descendants of Benjamin, presented an offering.

61 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

62 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 63 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 64 One young goat as a sin offering.

65 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Dan:**

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai, and leader of the descendants of Dan, presented an offering.

67 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

68 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 69 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 70 One young goat as a sin offering.

71 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Asher:**

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, and leader of the descendants of Asher, presented an offering.

73 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

74 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 75 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 76 One young goat as a sin offering.

77 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

**The Offering Of The Leader Of Tribe Of Naphtali:**

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, and leader of the descendants of Naphtali, presented an offering.

79 He offered one silver plate, weighing 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and one silver bowl of seventy shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. Both the plate and the bowl were filled with fine flour mixed with oil for a grain offering.

80 One gold pan of ten shekels, (one-quarter pound, 0.113kg) full of incense. 81 One young bull, one ram, and one male lamb in its first year, as a burnt offering. 82 One young goat as a sin offering.

83 For the sacrifice of peace offerings he brought: two oxen, five rams, five male goats, and five male lambs in their first year. This was the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

**The LORD Speaks From The Mercy Seat:**

84 This was the dedication offering for the Altar from the leaders of Israel, when it was anointed: twelve silver plates, twelve silver bowls, and twelve gold pans.

85 Each silver plate weighed 130 shekels, (three and a quarter pounds, 1.47kg), and each bowl seventy shekels. All the silver of the vessels weighed 2400 shekels, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel.

86 The twelve gold pans full of incense weighed ten shekels each, based on the standard of the Sanctuary shekel. All the gold of the pans weighed 120 shekels.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve young bulls, twelve rams, twelve male lambs in their first year, with their grain offering, and twelve young goats as a sin offering.

88 All the oxen for the sacrifice of peace offerings were twenty-four bulls, the rams sixty, the male goats sixty, and the lambs in their first year, sixty.

This was the dedication offering for the Altar after it was anointed.

89 When Moses went into the Tabernacle of Meeting to speak with The LORD, he heard the voice of One speaking to him from above the mercy seat which was on the Ark of the Testimony, between the two cherubim. This was how He spoke with Moses.

**Numbers 8 || Bamidbar 8**

**[Verses:1to26]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Arrangement of the Lamps:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Tell Aaron, say to him, ‘When you arrange the lamps, do it such that the seven lamps give light in front of the lampstand, (menorah).’ ”

3 Aaron did just that. He arranged the lamps to face towards the front of the lampstand, as The LORD commanded Moses.

4 The workmanship of the lampstand was of hammered gold. From its base to its flowers, it was hammered work. He made the lampstand by following the pattern, (copy) which The LORD had shown Moses.

**Cleansing and Dedication of the Levites:**

5 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 6 “Take the Levites, (who are to work in the Tabernacle), from among the children of Israel and cleanse them ceremonially.

7 This is what you should do to cleanse them: Sprinkle the purification water on them, and let them shave all their body with razor, wash their clothes, and make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bull along with its grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil. You should take a second young bull as a sin offering.

9 You are to bring the Levites to the front of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and gather together the entire community of the children of Israel.

10 You should bring the Levites before The LORD, and let the children of Israel lay their hands on the Levites.

11 Aaron should present the Levites before The LORD like a wave offering from the children of Israel, so that they may be ready to do the work of The LORD.

12 Then the Levites are to place their hands on the heads of the young bulls. You should offer one as a sin offering and the other as a burnt offering to The LORD, to atone, (redeem, make up) for the Levites.

13 “You are to stand the Levites facing Aaron and his sons, and then present them like a wave offering to The LORD.

14 In this manner, you will separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites will be Mine.

15 After that, the Levites should go in to service the Tabernacle of Meeting. That is how you will cleanse them and offer them like a wave offering.

16 For they are entirely given to Me from among the children of Israel. I have taken them for Myself in place of all those who are born first from the womb, the firstborn of all the children of Israel.

17 For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are Mine, both humans and animals. On the very day that I struck all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, I set them apart for Myself.

18 I have taken the Levites in place of all the firstborns of the children of Israel.

19 I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the work of the children of Israel in the Tabernacle of Meeting, and to make atonement, (redemption, make up), for the children of Israel. This is so that there will be no plague among the children of Israel when the children of Israel come near the Sanctuary.”

20 This was what Moses, Aaron and all the community of the children of Israel did to the Levites. They did everything that The LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites. That was what the children of Israel did to them.

21 The Levites purified themselves and washed their clothes. Then Aaron presented them like a wave offering before The LORD, and Aaron made atonement, (redemption) for them in order to cleanse them.

22 After that, the Levites went in to do their work in the Tabernacle of Meeting in the presence of Aaron and his sons. They did to the Levites as The LORD commanded Moses concerning them.

23 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

24 “This is what relates to the Levites: From twenty-five years old and above, one may join to perform service in the work of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

25 When they reach the age of fifty years, they must stop performing this work, and not serve any longer.

26 They may assist their brethren who are performing their duties in the Tabernacle of Meeting,, but they themselves should not serve. This is what you are to do with the Levites regarding their duties.”

**Numbers 9 || Bamidbar 9**

**[Verses:1to23]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Israelites Observe The Second Passover:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses in the Sinai Desert, in the first month Abib, (Aviv, Nisan), of the second year after they had come out of the land of Egypt. He said:

2 “Let the children of Israel observe the Passover, (Pesach) at its designated time.

3 On the fourteenth day of this month, at dusk, (twilight, between sundown and complete darkness), you are to observe it at its designated time. You are to observe it according to all its regulations and ceremonies.”

4 So Moses told the Israelites that they should observe the Passover.

5 And they observed the Passover on the fourteenth day of the first month, at dusk, in the Sinai Desert. The Israelites did according to all that The LORD commanded Moses.

**Passover Time For Those Defiled or Traveling:**

6 At this time, some men were defiled due to the dead body of a person. So on that day, they could not observe the Passover. And on that day, they came to see Moses and Aaron about it.

7 The men said to him, “We became defiled due to the dead body of a person. Why are we prevented from presenting the offering of The LORD at its designated time among the Israelites?”

8 Moses said to them, “Stay where you are, so that I may hear what instruction The LORD will give concerning you.”

9 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

10 “Tell the children of Israel: ‘If anyone of you now or your offspring in future is defiled because of a dead body, or is far away on a journey, (trip), he may still observe the Passover, (Pesach).

11 But he will observe it on the fourteenth day of the second month, (Iyar). At dusk, they may observe it. They are to eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs.

12 They must not leave any of it until morning, nor break any of its bones. They should observe it, according to all the Passover ordinances, (rulings, regulations).

13 But the person who is clean and is not on a journey, and fails to observe the Passover, that person will be cut off,

(excluded, banished, eliminated) from among his people. This is because he did not bring the offering of The LORD at its designated time. That man will bear the consequences of his sin.

14 ‘And if a foreigner lives among you, and wants to observe The LORD’s Passover, he must do so according to the regulations and ceremony of the Passover. You are to have the same one ordinance, (ruling, regulation), both for the foreigner and those who are natives (citizens) of the land.’ ”

**The Cloud, the Fire And the Israelites Journey:**

15 On the day that the Tabernacle was set up, the cloud covered the Tabernacle, the Tent of the Testimony. It was above the Tabernacle like the appearance of fire from evening until morning.

16 That is how it always was: The cloud covered it at day time, and then change to the appearance of fire at night time.

17 The Israelites only moved on whenever the cloud was taken up from above the Tabernacle. And anywhere they got to and the cloud stopped, there the children of Israel would camp.

18 At the command of The LORD the Israelites would continue their journey, and at the command of The LORD they would stop and camp. As long as the cloud remained above the Tabernacle they remained in camp.

19 Even when the cloud remained above the Tabernacle for many days, the Israelites did what The LORD charged them to do, and did not journey.

20 Sometimes, the cloud was above the Tabernacle for only a few days: they remained in the camp according to the

command of The LORD, and continued their journey according to the command of The LORD.

21 Sometimes, the cloud remained above the Tabernacle only from evening until morning: when the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they would continue their journey. Whether in the day time or in the night time, whenever the cloud was taken up, they would continue their journey.

22 Whether it was for two days, a month, or a year that the cloud remained above the Tabernacle, the Israelites would remain in the camp and not continue their journey. But when it was taken up, they would continue their journey.

23 At the command of The LORD they remained in the camp, and at the command of The LORD they continued their journey. They did what The LORD charged them to do, at the command of The LORD through Moses.

**Numbers 10 || Bamidbar 10**

**[Verses:1to36]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Blowing Of Two Silver Trumpets:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses:

2 “Make two silver trumpets for your use. You should make them of hammered work. You will use them to summon the community and to direct the movement of the camps.

3 When they blow both of them, all the community are to gatther before you at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

4 But if they blow only one of them, then the leaders, the heads of the divisions of Israel, are to gather before you, [ref Numbers 1:4-16].

5 When you give the advance signal with a Teruah sound, (a series of short blasts) with the trumpet, the camps that lie on the east side will then begin their journey.

6 When you give the advance signal the second time, with a Teruah sound, (a series of short blasts) with the trumpet, the camps that lie on the south side will then begin their journey.

They should give these signals for them to begin their journeys.

7 However, when the assembly is to be gathered together, you should blow a Ketiah sound, (a long blast) with the trumpet, but not a Teruah, (a series of short blasts) with the trumpet.

8 The sons of Aaron, the priests, are to blow the trumpets. These will be for you as an ordinance (ruling, regulation), forever throughout your generations.

9 “When you go to war in your land against an enemy who is oppressing you, you are to sound an alarm with a Teruah sound, (a series of short blasts) with the trumpet. Then you will be remembered before The LORD your God, and you will be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your celebrations, at your designated festivals and on your new month (new moon, Rosh Hodesh) celebrations, you should blow the trumpets over your burnt offerings and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings. They will be a memorial, (remembrance) for you before your God: I AM The LORD your God.”

**Departure from Sinai:**

11 On the twentieth day of the second month, of the second year, the cloud was taken up from above the Tabernacle of the Testimony.

12 And the Israelites moved out in stages on their journey from the Sinai Desert. Later, the cloud stopped in the Paran Desert.

13 So they set out (from the Sinai Desert) for the first time according to the command of The LORD given through Moses.

14 The first to move was the banner, (standard) of the camp of the descendants of Judah, whose divisions, (companies, armies), moved forward. Leading, in charge over them was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 Leading, in charge over the division, (company, army) of the tribe of the descendants of Issachar was Nethanel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the division, (company, army) of the tribe of the descendants of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

17 Then the Tabernacle was taken down. The descendants of Gershon and the descendants of Merari set out, carrying the Tabernacle.

18 The banner, (standard) of the camp of Reuben moved out according to their divisions, (companies, armies). Leading, in charge over them was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 Leading, in charge over the division, (company, army) of the tribe of the descendants of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the division, (company, army) of the tribe of the descendants of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 Then the Kohathites set out, carrying the holy things. The Tabernacle would be set up at the next camp ahead of their arrival.

22 The banner, (standard) of the camp of the descendants of Ephraim moved out according to their divisions, (companies, armies). Leading, in charge over them was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 Leading, in charge over the division, (company, army) of the tribe of the descendants of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the division, (company, army) of the tribe of the descendants of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 Then the banner, (standard) of the camp of the descendants of Dan, (the rear guard of all the camps) set out

according to their divisions, (companies, armies). Leading, in charge over them was Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 Leading, in charge over the division, (company, army) of the descendants of the tribe of Asher was Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the division, (company, army) of the tribe of the descendants of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.

28 This was how the Israelites set out, according to their divisions, (companies, armies), when they began their journey.

29 Moses said to Hobab the son of Reuel (Jethro) the Midianite, the father-in-law of Moses, “We are going out to the place about which The LORD said, ‘I will give it to you.’ Come with us, and we will treat you well, because The LORD has promised good things to Israel.”

30 And he replied Moses, “I will not go with you. I will rather return to my own land and to my relatives.”

31 Then Moses said, “Please do not leave, since you are familiar with how we are to camp in the desert, and you can be our guide.

32 And if you go with us, you can expect, certainly you can expect, that whatever good The LORD does for us, we will do the same for you.”33 So they set out from (mount Sinai), the mountain of The LORD and traveled for three days. The Ark of the covenant of The LORD went ahead of them for the three days’ journey, to look for a suitable place for them to rest, [ref Exodus 33:14-17, Numbers 7:89].

34 The cloud of The LORD was above them by day time when they went out from the camp.

**Moses’s Prayers Along The Way:**

35 So it was, that whenever the Ark set out, Moses would say: “Arise, O LORD! May Your enemies be scattered!

May those who hate You flee before You!”

36 And whenever the Ark stopped, Moses would say: “Rest, O LORD, Among the many, many thousands of Israel!”

**Numbers 11 || Bamidbar 11**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The People Complain:**

1 It displeased The LORD, (ADONAI), when the people began to complain, (about their hardships). The LORD heard it, and His anger (displeasure, indignation) was stirred up. So the fire of The LORD broke out and burned among them. It destroyed some who in the outskirts of the camp.

2 Then the people cried out to Moses, and when Moses prayed to The LORD, the fire was extinguished.

3 So he called the name of the place Taberah, (meaning burning), because the fire of The LORD broke out to burn among them.

4 The mixed multitude, (rabble, confusionists, profane, disorderly group), who were among them succumbed to great craving, (lusting). So even the Israelites on their part also renewed their weeping again and said: “Who will give us meat to eat?

5 We remember the fish that we ate in Egypt that cost us nothing, and also the cucumbers, the melons, the leeks, the onions, and the garlic. 6 But now our entire being is withered away, (dried up). There is nothing at all for us except this manna we are looking at!”, [ref Exodus 16:2-15].

7 The manna was like coriander seed, and its color like the color of bdellium, (gum resin), [ref Exodus 16:31].

8 The people would go around to gather it, ground it on millstones or pound it into a paste with mortar and pestle. Then they cooked it in pots, and made cakes from it. It tasted like pastry, (cake) made with olive oil.

9 When the dew fell on the camp during the night, the manna came with it.

**Moses Feels Helpless And Angry:**

10 Moses heard the people weeping, family after family, throughout their families, each person at the entrance to his tent. And The LORD became very angry. Moses too was displeased.

11 So Moses said to The LORD, “Why have You treated Your servant so badly? Why have I not found favor in Your sight, that You placed the burden of this entire people on me?

12 Did I conceive all these people? Did I give birth to them, that You should say to me, ‘Carry them in your arm, as a nurse carries a baby,’ to the land which You promised to their fathers?

13 Where am I going to get the meat to give to all these people? For they weep all around me, saying, ‘Give us meat to eat.’

14 I am not able to carry all these people by myself alone, because the burden is too heavy for me!

15 If this is the manner You are going to treat me, please kill me at once, if I have found favor in Your sight, so that I will not go on being this miserable!”

**Seventy Leaders Appointed To Help Moses:**

16 Then The LORD said to Moses:

“Bring to Me seventy leaders of Israel, men whom you recognize to be the leaders and officers over the people. Bring them to the Tabernacle of Meeting, so that they may stand there with you.

17 I will come down and talk with you there. I will take from the Spirit, that is upon you and put the same upon them. Then they will carry the burden of the people with you, so that you will not carry it alone by yourself.

18 Then you are to tell the people, ‘Consecrate yourselves for tomorrow, and you will eat meat. You have cried in the ears of the LORD, saying, “Who will give us meat to eat? For we had it better in Egypt.” Therefore The LORD will give you meat, and you will eat.

19 You will eat it, not one day, two days, five days, ten days, or twenty days.

20 But you will eat it for a whole month, until it comes out of your nostrils and nauseates, (disgusts) you. This is because you have despised The LORD Who is among you, and have wept before Him, saying, “Why did we ever come up out of Egypt?” ’ ”

21 And Moses said, “The people whom I am among are six hundred thousand men on foot. Yet You have said, ‘I will give them meat, that they will eat for a whole month.’

22 Should flocks and herds be slaughtered for them, to provide enough meat for them? Or will all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to provide enough for them?”

23 And The LORD said to Moses: “Is the power of The LORD limited? Now you will see whether My Word will come true for you or not”, [ref Genesis 18:14, Numbers 11:23, Jeremiah 32:27, Matthew 19:26, Mark 10:27, Luke 1:37].

24 So Moses went out and told the people what The LORD had said. He also gathered the seventy men of the leaders of the people, to stand around the Tabernacle.

25 Then The LORD came down in the cloud, and spoke to him. And took from the Spirit that was upon Moses, and placed the same upon the seventy leaders. It happened that, when the Spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, although they never did so again after that.

26 But two men had remained in the camp: the name of one was Eldad, and the name of the other was Medad. And the Spirit rested upon them as well (where they were). They were among those listed, but they had not gone out to the Tabernacle. Despite this, they were still able to prophesy in the camp.

27 Then a young man ran and informed Moses. He said to him, “Eldad and Medad are prophesying in the camp.”

28 So Joshua the son of Nun, who from his youth had been Moses’ assistant, (attendant, aide) answered and said, “Moses my lord (master, ruler), stop them!”

29 Then Moses said to him, “Are you zealous for my sake? Oh, I wish all of The LORD’s people were prophets and that The LORD would put His Spirit upon them!”

30 And Moses returned to the camp, he and the leaders of Israel.

**The LORD Sends Quail And A Plague:**

31 The LORD sent out a wind, that brought quails from the sea. It left them fluttering near the camp, covering an area of about a day’s journey this way and about a day’s journey that way, that is, all around the camp. It was about two cubits, (3 feet, 0.91m) in height from the ground

32 The people were busy all that day, all through the night, and all of the next day, collecting the quails. The person who collected the least amount, collected ten homers, (ten heaps, 50 bushels). Then they spread them out for themselves all around the camp.

33 But while the meat was still between their teeth, before they chewed it up, the wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger) of The LORD flared against the people. The LORD struck the people with a very great plague.

34 So he, (Moses) called the name of the place Kibroth Hattaavah, (meaning graves of greed), because there they buried the people who had succumbed to craving, (giving in to lusting).

35 From Kibroth Hattaavah the people moved to Hazeroth, and camped at Hazeroth.

**Numbers 12 || Bamidbar 12**

**[Verses:1to16]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Aaron and Miriam Rose Against Moses:**

1 Then Miriam and Aaron began criticizing Moses regarding the Ethiopian, (Cushite) woman whom he had married. He was married to an Ethiopian, (Cushite) woman, [ref Exodus 2:15-21, Exodus 4:24-26, Exodus 18:1-6].

2 Then they said, “Has The LORD, (ADONAI) really spoken only through Moses? Has He not spoken through us also?”, [ref 1 Peter 5:8].

And The LORD heard it.

3 The man Moses was very humble, more so than any other man on the face of the earth.

**The LORD called Moses, Aaron and Miriam:**

4 Suddenly The LORD said to Moses, Aaron, and Miriam, “Come out, the three of you, to the Tabernacle of Meeting!” So the three of them went out.

5 Then The LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud and stood in the entrance of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam. And both of them stepped forward.

6 Then The LORD said: “Listen to my words: If there is a prophet among you, I, The LORD, will reveal Myself to him in a vision. I will speak with him in a dream.

7 But it is not that way with My servant Moses. He is faithful in all My household. 8 I speak with him mouth to mouth, (“peh el peh”) plainly, and not in riddles. And he sees the form, (image) of The LORD.

Why then were you not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?”

9 So the anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD flared up against both of them, and The LORD left.

**Miriam Became Leprous:**

10 When the cloud departed from above the Tabernacle, Miriam suddenly became leprous, as white as snow. Then Aaron turned to look at Miriam, and there she was, a leper.

11 So Aaron said to Moses, “Oh, my lord (master, ruler), please do not hold the sin against us, the sin we have committed by acting so foolishly.

12 Please do not let her be like a stillborn baby, whose body is half eaten away when he comes out of his mother’s womb!”

**Moses Intercedes For Miriam:**

13 So Moses cried out to The LORD, saying, “Please heal her now, O God, I plead with you!”

14 Then The LORD replied to Moses, “If her father were to merely spit in her face, would she not be humiliated for seven days? So, let her be shut out of the camp for seven days. After that she may be brought back into the camp again.”

15 So Miriam was shut out of the camp for seven days. The people did not travel, (and remained where they were) until Miriam was brought in again.

16 After that the people moved from Hazeroth and camped in the Desert of Paran.

**Numbers 13 || Bamidbar 13**

**[Verses:1to33]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Scouts Sent To Explore Canaan:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying,:

2 “Send out men on your behalf, to scout, (explore, spy) the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the children of Israel. You are to send a man each tribe for his father’s tribe. Each one should be a leader among them.”

3 So Moses sent them from the Desert of Paran according to the command of The LORD. All of them were leading men among the Israelites.

4 These were their names:

From rom the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 From the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 From the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 From the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 From the tribe of Ephraim, Hoshea, (Joshua) the son of Nun.

9 From the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 From the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 From the tribe of Joseph, that is, from the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi;

12 From the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 From the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 From the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 From the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These are the names of the men that Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun, Joshua.

17 Then Moses sent them to scout, (explore, spy) out the land of Canaan. He said to them, “Go up this way through the South region, (the Negev), and climb up the mountains.

18 Investigate what kind of land it is: whether the people who live in it are strong or weak. Are there few or many of them.

19 Whether the land they live in is good or bad. Whether the cities in which they reside are like camps or fortified.

20 Whether the soil is rich or poor, (fat or lean). And whether there are forests there or not. Be of good courage. And bring some of the fruit of the land.”

The time was the season when the first grapes begin to ripen.

21 So they went up and explored the land from the Desert of Zin to as far as Rehob, near the entrance of Hamath.

**The Scouts Explored Canaan And Came Back:**

22 They went up through the South, (the Negev) and came to Hebron. There were Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the descendants of the giant Anak who lived there. (Now Hebron had been built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

23 Then they came to the Valley of Eshcol. And there they cut a branch with one cluster of grapes. They carried it on a pole between two people. They also took some pomegranates and figs.

24 The place was called the Valley of Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the men of Israel cut down there.

25 Forty days later, they returned from scouting, (exploring, investigating) the land.

26 They went and came back to Moses, Aaron and the entire community of the Israelites in the Desert of Paran, at Kadesh. They brought word back to them and to the entire community, and showed them the fruit of the land.

27 Then they told Moses: “We went to the land where you sent us. It truly flows with milk and honey, and this is its fruit.

**The Negative Report To Moses:**

28 However, the people who live in the land are mighty, (they said). The cities are very large and fortified. Besides, we saw there the descendants of the giant, Anak.

29 The Amalekites live in the land of the South, (the Negev). The Hittites, the Jebusites, and the Amorites live in the mountains. And the Canaanites live by the sea and along the banks of the Jordan River.”

30 Then Caleb silenced the people around Moses, and he said, “Let us go up at once and take possession, for we are well able to overcome it.”

31 But the men who had gone up with him said, “We are not able to go up against the people, for they are stronger than we are.”

32 They gave the Israelites a negative, (evil) report of the land which they had scouted, (explored), saying: “The land we went through to explore is a land that consumes its inhabitants. And all the people we saw in it are men of great stature.

33 There we saw the giants, (Nephilim). The descendants of Anak came from the giants, (Nephilim). In our own eyes, we seemed like grasshoppers compared to them, and that was what we looked like in their eyes”, [ref Genesis 6:4 Deuteronomy 2:20].

**Numbers 14 || Bamidbar 14**

**[Verses:1to45]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Israelites Rebel Against Moses:**

1 So the entire community lifted up their voices and cried, and the people wept that night.

2 All the Israelites grumbled against Moses and Aaron. The entire community said to them, “If only we had died in the land of Egypt! Or if only we had died in this desert!

3 Why has The LORD, (ADONAI) brought us to this land to kill us by the sword? Our wives and children will become victims, (spoils, plunders). Would it not be better for us to return to Egypt?”

4 Then they said to each other, “Let us appoint a leader and return to Egypt!”

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces in front of the entire assembly of the community of the Israelites.

6 But Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, who were among those who had scouted, (explored) the land, tore their clothes.

7 They spoke to the entire community of the Israelites, saying: “The land we passed through to scout, (explore) is an exceedingly good land.

8 If The LORD delights in us, then He will bring us into this land and give it to us, ‘a land which flows with milk and honey.’

9 Only do not rebel against The LORD, or fear the people of the land, for they are our bread.! Their protection has been removed from them, and The LORD is with us. Do not fear them.”

10 The entire community said they should be stoned to death.

Just then, the glory of The LORD appeared in the Tabernacle of Meeting in front of all the Israelites.

11 Then The LORD said to Moses: “How much longer will these people continue to reject Me? And how much longer will they continue not to believe Me, despite all the signs which I have performed among them?

12 I will strike them with a deadly disease and destroy them. And I will make out of you a nation greater and mightier than they are.”

**Moses Intercedes for the People:**

13 And Moses said to The LORD: “Then the Egyptians will hear of it, for by Your power You brought these people up from among them.

14 And they in turn will tell the inhabitants of this land. They have heard that You, LORD, are among these people. That You, LORD, are seen face to face, that Your cloud stands above them, and that You go before them in a pillar of the cloud by day and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 If You kill these people at once with one strike, then the nations that have heard of Your fame will speak. They will say:

16 ‘Since The LORD was not able to bring this people to the land which He swore to give them, therefore He killed them in the desert.’

17 Now, I pray, let the (endurance) power of my LORD be great (increased), just as You have spoken, when You said:

18 ‘The LORD is longsuffering (patient, slow to anger), and abundant in mercy, forgiving iniquity, transgression and sin; Yet not justifying, (excusing) the guilty, but visiting, (causing the negative effects of) the iniquity of the fathers to be experienced by their children and their children’s children to the third and the fourth generation’, [ref Exodus 34:7].

19 I plead, forgive the iniquity of this people according to the greatness of Your mercy, just as You have forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.”

**The LORD Forgives And Rewards The Obedient:**

20 Then The LORD said: “I have forgiven them, following your request.

21 But surely, as I live, all the earth will be filled with the glory of The LORD.

22 Since all these men who have seen My glory and My miraculous signs which I performed in Egypt and in the desert, and have tested Me now these ten times, and have not obeyed My voice, (what I say).

23 Surely, they will not see the land which I promised to their fathers, and neither will any of those who treated Me with contempt see it.

24 But as for My servant Caleb, because he does not have such a spirit in him and has followed Me fully, I will bring him into the land which he went, and his descendants will inherit it.

25 Now, since the Amalekites and the Canaanites live in the valley, tomorrow turn and move out into the desert along the Way of the Red Sea.”

[ref: Exodus 14:10-12, Exodus 15:22-25, Exodus 16:1-3, Exodus 17:1-4, Exodus 32:1-4, Leviticus 10:1-2, Numbers 11:1-5, Numbers 12:1-2, Numbers 13:32-33, Numbers 14:1-6].

**The LORD Passes His Judgment On The Israelites:**

26 And The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying,

27 “How much longer will I bear with this evil community who grumble, (complain) against Me? I have heard the grumblings, (complaints) which the children of Israel make against Me.

28 Tell them, ‘As I live,’ says The LORD, ‘exactly as you have spoken to My Ears, so will I do to you:

29 The corpses of those of you who have complained against Me will fall, (be buried) in this desert. All of you who were counted in the Census, from twenty years old and above, [ref Numbers 1:1-3, Numbers 4].

30 Except for Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun. The rest of you will not enter the land which I had promised I would make you live in.

31 But your little ones, whom you said would be victims, (spoils, plunders) I will bring in, and they will come to enjoy the land which you have despised.

32 But as for you, your corpses will fall, (be buried) in this desert. 33 Your sons will be shepherds (wandering) in the desert for forty years. They will bear the consequences of your infidelity, (unfaithfulness), until your corpses are destroyed in the desert.

34 In proportion to the number of the days which you spent to scout (explore, spy) the land, forty days, you will bear the consequences of your guilt. It will be a year for each day, that is forty years. Then you will know My rejection, (what it means to reject me)!.

35 I The LORD had spoken this. I will surely do so to this entire evil community who are gathered together against Me. In this desert they will be destroyed, and there they will die.’ ”

**The Ten Men With Evil Report Die:**

36 The men whom Moses sent to scout, (explore, spy) the land, who returned and made the entire community grumble against him by bringing a bad report about the land, 37 those very men who brought the evil report about the land, died in the plague before The LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh remained alive, out of the men who went to scout, (explore, spy) the land.

39 Then Moses related these words to all the Israelites, and the people mourned greatly.

**A Futile Attempt To Take The Land:**

40 Then they got up early in the morning and went up to the top of the mountain, saying, “Here we are, and we are ready to go up to the place which The LORD has promised, for we have sinned!”

41 And Moses said, “Now why do you go against, (transgress) the command of The LORD? You will not succeed in this.

42 Do not go up there. Otherwise, you will be defeated by your enemies, because The LORD is not among you.

43 The Amalekites and the Canaanites are there ahead of you, and you will be killed by the sword. Since you have turned away from The LORD, The LORD will not be with you.”

44 But they were determined to go up to the mountain top. However, neither the Ark of the covenant of The LORD nor Moses went from the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites who lived in that mountain came down to attacked them, and drove them back as far as Hormah.

**Numbers 15 || Bamidbar 15**

**[Verses:1to41]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Laws of Grain and Drink Offerings:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and tell them: ‘When you arrive in the land where you are going to reside, which I am giving to you;

3 And when you present an offering by fire to The LORD, a burnt offering or a sacrifice of peace offering, either to fulfill a vow, or as a voluntary freewill offering, or in your designated festivals, in order to make a sweet (fragrant) aroma to The LORD, from the herd or the flock:

4 Then the person who presents his offering to The LORD is to bring a grain offering of one-tenth of an ephah, (two quarts ) of fine flour mixed with one-fourth of a hin, (one quart) of oil, 5 and one-fourth of a hin, (one quart) of wine as a drink offering. This is what you should prepare with the burnt offering or for each lamb sacrificed.

6 For a ram, you are to prepare as a grain offering two-tenths of an ephah, (one gallon) of fine flour mixed with one-third of a hin, (one and one-third quarts) of oil.

7 And as a drink offering you should offer one-third of a hin, (one and one-third quarts) of wine as a sweet (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

8 When you prepare a young bull as a burnt offering, or as a sacrifice to fulfill a vow, or as a peace offering to The LORD:

9 Then you should offer with the young bull, a grain offering of three-tenths of an ephah, (one and a half gallons) of fine flour mixed with half a hin, (two quarts) of oil.

10 And you should bring as the drink offering half a hin (two quarts) of wine as an offering made by fire, a sweet (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

11 ‘This is how it should be done for each young bull, for each ram, or for each lamb or young goat.

12 As many animals as you prepare, so you should do for each one, regardless of the number of animals being sacrificed.

13 All who are native-born, (citizens) should do these things in this manner, in presenting an offering made by fire, a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

14 If a foreigner lives with you, or whoever is among you throughout your generations, and wants to present an offering made by fire, a sweet (fragrant) aroma to The LORD, he should do, just as you do.15 It is the same one ordinance, (ruling, regulation) for you who are of the assembly and also for the foreigner who lives with you. There should be one ordinance, (ruling, regulation) forever, throughout your generations. As you are, so will the foreigner be before The LORD.

16 One law and one custom will it be for you and for the foreigner who lives with you.’ ”

**Heave-offering (Porion Set Aside):**

17 Again The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

18 “Tell the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When you arrive at the land to which I am bringing you:

19 Then it will be, that when you eat of the bread produced in the land, you are to offer up the heave-offering, (portion, contribution set aside) to The LORD.

20 You should offer up a cake of the first of your meal produced from the soil as a heave-offering. You should offer it up as a heave-offering of the threshing floor.

21 From the first of your meal produced from the soil, you should give to The LORD a heave-offering throughout your generations.

**Laws Concerning Unintentional Sin:**

22 ‘If you sin unintentionally, from not observing all these commandments which The LORD has spoken to Moses, 23 all that The LORD has commanded you through Moses, from the day The LORD gave the commandment and onwards throughout your generations:

24 Then it will be, if it is unintentionally committed, without the knowledge of the community, that the entire community must offer one young bull as a burnt offering, as a sweet (fragrant) aroma to The LORD, with its grain offering and its drink offering, according to the ordinance, (ruling, regulation), and one young goat as a sin offering.

25 That the priest should make atonement for the entire community of the children of Israel, and it will be forgiven them, since it was unintentional. They are to bring their offering, an offering made by fire to The LORD, and their sin offering before The LORD, for their unintended sin.

26 It will be forgiven for the entire congregation of the children of Israel and the foreigner who lives among them, since all the people did it unintentionally.

27 ‘And if a person sins unintentionally, then he should bring a female goat in its first year as a sin offering.

28 Then the priest is to make atonement for the person who sins unintentionally, when he sins unintentionally before The LORD, to make atonement for him. And it will be forgiven him.

29 You must have one law for him who sins unintentionally, the same for the person who is native-born among the children of Israel and for the foreigner who lives among them.

**Law Concerning Presumptuous, (Willful) Sin:**

30 ‘But the person who does anything presumptuously, (willfully, intentionally), whether he is native-born or a stranger, that person brings a disgrace, (shame) on The LORD, and he must be cut off , (excluded, banished, eliminated), from among his people.

31 Since he has despised the word of The LORD, and has broken His commandment, that person should be completely cut off. The consequences of his guilt will be upon him.’ ”

**Penalty for Violating the Sabbath:**

32 Now while the children of Israel were in the desert, they found a man gathering sticks on the Sabbath day.

33 And those who found him gathering sticks brought him to Moses and Aaron, and to the entire community.

34 They placed him under guard, since it had not been clarified what should be done to him.

35 Then The LORD said to Moses, “The man must surely be put to death. The entire the community should stone him with stones outside the camp.”

36 So, as The LORD commanded Moses, entire the community brought him outside the camp and stoned him with stones, and he died.

**Tassels on Garments:**

37 Again The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

38 “Speak to the children of Israel: Tell them to make through all their generations, crests, (tassels) on the corners of their garments, and to put with the crest, (tassel) on the corner a blue thread.

39 You should have the tassel, so that you may look at it and remember all the commandments of The LORD and do them; and that you may not follow the infidelity, (enticed to be unfaithful and go astray from The LORD), to which your own heart and your own eyes are inclined.

40 Instead, crest, (tassel) will help you to remember and do all My commandments, and be holy for your God.

41 I am The LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am The LORD your God.”

**Numbers 16 || Bamidbar 16**

**[Verses:1to50]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Rebellion Of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram:**

1 Korah the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the descendant of Levi, along with Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the son of Peleth, descendants of Reuben, got some men on their side.

2 They along with some of the Israelites, 250 leaders of the community, representatives of the community, men who were well-known confronted Moses.

3 They gathered together against Moses and Aaron, and said to them, “You take too much on, (full of) yourselves! After all, the entire community is holy, every one of them, and The LORD, (ADONAI) is among them. Why then do you exalt, (place) yourselves above the assembly of The LORD?”, [ref Numbers 12:3].

4 So when Moses heard it, he fell on his face.

**The LORD To Confirm Who Is His Own:**

5 And he spoke to Korah and all those in his group with him, saying, “Tomorrow morning, The LORD will show who is His

and who is holy, and will make him to come near to Him. That person whom He chooses He will make to come near to Him.

6 Do this: Take censers, (fire pan), Korah and all in your group. 7 Put fire and put incense in them before The LORD tomorrow, and it will be that the man whom The LORD chooses is the holy one. It is you, you sons of Levi, who are taking too much on, (full of) yourselves!”, [ref Leviticus 10:1-2].

8 Then Moses said to Korah, “Listen to me now, you sons of Levi: 9 Is it a little thing to you that the God of Israel has separated you from the community of Israel, to bring you close to Himself, to do the work of the Tabernacle of The LORD, and to stand in front of the community to serve them.

10 Has He not brought you close enough to Himself, you and all your brethren, the sons of Levi, with you? And now you want the office of the priesthood, (kehunah) also?

11 That is why you and all in your group are gathered together against The LORD. And what is Aaron that you should complain against him?”

12 Then Moses sent to summon Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, but they said, “We will not come up!

13 Is it a little thing that you have brought us up out of a land, (Egypt) flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the desert, that you should keep acting like a ruler (dictating) over us? 14 Besides, you have not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, or given us possession of fields and vineyards. Will you remove the eyes of these men to make them blind? We will not come up!”

15 So, Moses became very angry, and said to The LORD, “Do not respect their offering. I have neither taken one donkey from them, nor have I hurt anyone of them.”

16 And Moses said to Korah, “Tomorrow, you and all in your group be present before The LORD, you and them, as well as Aaron.

17 Let each person take his own censer, (fire pan) and put incense in it, and each of you in your group bring his own censer before The LORD, 250 censers altogether. You too, and Aaron as well, each with his censer.”

18 So every man took his censer, put fire in it, poured incense on it, and stood at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting with Moses and Aaron.

19 Korah gathered all the community against them at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting. Then the glory of The LORD appeared to the entire community.

**The LORD Confirms Moses And Aaron:**

20 And The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

21 “Move yourselves away from among this community, so that I may destroy them in a moment.”

22 Then they, (Moses and Aaron) fell on their faces, and said, “O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, will one man sin, and You become angry with the entire community?”

23 So The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 24 “Tell the community, warning them, ‘Get away from the tents of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.’ ”

25 Then Moses got up and went to Dathan and Abiram, and the leaders of Israel followed him.

26 He spoke to the community, saying, “Get away now from the tents of these wicked men! Touch nothing that belongs to them, or you will be destroyed in all their sins.”

27 So the people got away from all the area around the tents of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

Then Dathan and Abiram came out and stood at the entrance of their tents, along with their wives, sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said: “Through this you will know that The LORD has sent me to do all these works, because I have not done them of my own ambition.

29 If these men die like all men die, or if they are visited by the fate, (occurrence) that happens commonly to all men, then The LORD has not sent me.

30 But if The LORD does something that is new, and the earth opens its mouth and swallows them up with all that belongs to them, and they descend alive into the pit (of hell, Sheol), then you will understand that these men have rejected The LORD.”

31 Now it came to pass, the moment he had finished speaking all these words, that the ground split apart under them.

32 The earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households and all the men with Korah, along with all their goods.

33 So they and all those with them descended alive into the pit (of hell, Sheol). The earth closed up over them, and they perished from among the assembly, [ref Numbers 26:11].

34 Then all Israelites who were around them fled, saying “The earth might swallow us up also!”, after they heard their scream, (descending down alive).

35 Also, a fire came out from The LORD and destroyed the other 250 men who had offered incense.

**A Warning Reminder For Israelites:**

36 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

37 “Tell Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, to pick up the censers from the fire blaze, because they are holy, and scatter the fire, (smoldering coals) some distance away.

38 Let the censers of these men who sinned against their own souls, be made into hammered plates as a covering for the Altar. Since they presented them before The LORD, they are therefore holy. They will be a reminder to the children of Israel.”

39 So Eleazar the priest took the bronze censers, that had been offered by those who were burned up. They were hammered out as a covering on the Altar.

40 It is to be a memorial to the children of Israel that no outside person, who is not a descendant of Aaron, should come near to offer incense before The LORD, so that he might not become like Korah and his companions, just as The LORD had said to him through Moses.

**Complaints of the People And Plague:**

41 On the next day all the community of the Israelites complained, (murmured) against Moses and Aaron, saying, “You have killed the people of The LORD.”

42 Now it happened when the community had gathered against Moses and Aaron, that they looked in the direction of the Tabernacle of Meeting. Suddenly the cloud covered it, and the glory of The LORD appeared.

43 Then Moses and Aaron came to the front of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

44 And The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 45 “Get away from among this community, that I may destroy them in a moment.”

And they, (Moses and Aaron) fell on their faces.

46 So Moses said to Aaron, “Take a censer, put fire in it from the Altar, and pour incense on it. Then take it quickly to the community and make atonement for them. This is because wrath has gone out from The LORD. The plague has begun.”

47 Then Aaron took it as Moses had ordered, and ran into the midst of the assembly. Already the plague had begun among the people. So he put the incense in the censer and made atonement for the people.

48 He stood between the dead and the living. So the plague was stopped.

49 Those who had died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred (14,700), apart from those who died in the Korah incident.

50 So Aaron returned to Moses at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, after the plague had stopped.

**Numbers 17 || Bamidbar 17**

**[Verses:1to13]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Budding of Aaron’s Rod:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, and said:

2 “Speak to the children of Israel, and get a rod, (staff) each from their father’s houses (tribes), one for each leader of his father’s house (tribe), twelve rods, (staffs). Write the name of each man on his rod.

3 You should write Aaron’s name on the rod of Levi. For there should be one rod for the head of each father’s house, (tribe).

4 Then you should place them in the Tabernacle of Meeting in front of the Testimony, where I meet with you.

5 The rod of the man I am going to choose will blossom, (sprout buds). In this way, I will put a stop by Myself to the complaints, (grumblings) of the children of Israel, which they make against you.”

6 So Moses spoke to the Israelites, and each of their leaders gave him a rod. He got one rod for each leader according to their fathers’ houses, a total of twelve rods. And the rod of Aaron was added among their rods.

7 Then Moses placed the rods before The LORD in the Tabernacle of Witness, (Testimony).

8 The following day, Moses went into the Tabernacle of Witness. And surely, the rod of Aaron, of the house of Levi, had sprouted and put forth buds. It had blossomed and produced ripe almonds.

9 Then Moses brought out all the rods from before The LORD, to all the Israelites. They looked, and each man took his rod.

10 And The LORD said to Moses, “Bring Aaron’s rod back to the front of the Testimony. And keep it there as a sign against the rebels, so that you may put their grumblings away from Me, or they die.”

11 This what was Moses did. Just as The LORD had commanded him, so he did.

12 Then the Israelites spoke to Moses, saying, “Certainly, we die, we perish, we will all perish!

13 Whoever even comes near the Tabernacle of The LORD will die. Will we all completely die?”

**Numbers 18 || Bamidbar 18**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Duties And Responsibilities of Priests and Levites:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) said to Aaron: “You, your sons and your father’s house, (tribe) together will bear the iniquity, (responsibility if anything goes wrong) relating to the Sanctuary. In addition, you and your sons together will bear the iniquity (responsibility if anything goes wrong) in relation to your priesthood, (kehunah).

2 Also bring with you your brethren of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of your forefather, to work together with you and help you, while you and your sons are with you before the Tabernacle of Witness.

3 They are to take care of your needs and perform all kinds of tasks needed at the Tabernacle. But they must not come near the holy furnishings of the Sanctuary and the Altar, or they die, they and you also.

4 They will work together with you, and attend to the needs of the Tabernacle of Meeting, for all the work of the Tabernacle. But anyone who is an outsider, (unauthorized, one who is not one of you), must not come near you.

5 You will attend to the work of the Sanctuary and of the Altar, so that there may be no more wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger) against the children of Israel.

6 Surely, I Myself have taken your brethren, the Levites from among the children of Israel. They are a gift to you, given by The LORD, so that you can perform the service of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

7 You and your sons are to keep your priesthood (kehunah) in all matters concerning the Altar and behind the veil. And you will serve. I have given your priesthood to you as a gift for service. But any outsider, (non-priest, unauthorized), who comes near is to be put to death.”

**Offerings And FirstFruits Given To The Priests:**

8 The LORD spoke to Aaron: “Here, I Myself have put you in charge of My heave-offerings, (portion, contribution set aside), all the holy gifts of the children of Israel. I have given them as a portion, (share) to you and your sons. This is a permanent ordinance, (ruling, regulation) forever.

9 There are to be yours from the most holy things reserved from the fire: every offering of theirs, including every grain offering, every sin offering and every trespass offering which they render to Me, will be most holy for you and your sons.

10 You are to eat them in a most holy place. Every male, (in your household) are to eat it. It will be holy to you.

11 “This also is yours: the heave-offering, (portion, contribution set aside) of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel. I have given them to you, your sons and daughters with you, as an ordinance, (ruling, regulation) forever. Everyone who is not defiled in your household may eat it.

12 “All the best of the oil, all the best of the new wine and the grain, their firstfruits which they offer to The LORD, I have given them to you.

13 The first ripe fruit of all that grows in their land, which they bring to The LORD, will be yours. Everyone who is undefiled in your house may eat it.

14 “Everything in Israel which has been devoted, (consecrated) will be yours.

15 “Every firstborn of the womb of all flesh (any creature), which they present to The LORD, whether of man or animal, will be yours. However, you must redeem the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of unclean animals you must redeem.

16 The redemption of anything devoted must be done from one month old or more. The sum to be paid according to your valuation, is from five shekels of silver, using the Sanctuary shekel, which is twenty gerahs.

17 But the firstborn of a cow, sheep, or goat you are not to redeem. They are holy. You must sprinkle their blood on the Altar, and burn their fat as an offering made by fire for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

18 Their meat will be yours, just as the wave breast and the right thigh are yours.

19 “All the heave-offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer to The LORD, I have given to you, your sons, and daughters with you as an ordinance, (ruling, regulation) forever. It is a covenant of salt forever before The LORD with you and your descendants with you.”

20 Then The LORD said to Aaron: “You must have no inheritance in their land, nor will you have any share among them. I am your share and your possession among the children of Israel.

**Tithes From Israelites Given To the Levites:**

21 “Look, I have given the descendants of Levi the entire tithe, (tenth) of the produce collected in Israel.

It is their inheritance in return for the work which they perform, the work of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

22 From now on, the children of Israel must not come near the Tabernacle of Meeting, or they will bear the consequence of sin and die.23 But the Levites are to perform the work of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and they will bear their iniquity, (the responsibility for whatever they do wrong).

It is to be a statute, (law, regulation) forever, throughout all your generations, that among the children of Israel they are to have no inheritance.

24 This is because the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer up as a heave-offering to The LORD, I have given to the Levites as an inheritance. Hence I have said to them, ‘Among the children of Israel they are to have no inheritance.’ ”, [ref Deuteronomy 14:22-29].

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Deuteronomy 14 About Offering, Tithing & Giving]).*

**Priests Get Tithe Of Tithes From The Levites:**

25 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

26 “Tell the Levites, and say to them: ‘When you take from the children of Israel the tithes, (tenths of the produce) which I have given to you from them as your inheritance, then you are to offer up a heave-offering, (contribution set aside) of it to The LORD, a tenth of the tithe.

27 Your heave-offering will be accounted to you as though it were the grain of the threshing floor and as the fullness of the winepress, (grape juice from the wine vat).

28 In this way, you are to also offer a heave-offering to The LORD from all your tithes which you receive from the children of Israel. You are to give The LORD’s heave-offering, (portion, contribution set aside) from it to Aaron the priest, (or his successor).

29 Of all your gifts you are to offer up every heave-offering due to The LORD, from all the best of them, the consecrated part of them.’

30 Therefore you, (Moses) are to tell the Levites: ‘When you have set aside from it its best part, then the rest is to be accounted to the Levites as if it were the grain produce from the threshing floor and as the (grape juice) produce from the winepress.

31 You may eat it in any place, you and your households, for it is your reward for your work in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

32 And you will bear no sin because of it, when you have set aside the best of it. But you must not profane, (disrespect) the holy gifts of the children of Israel, or you die.’ ”

**Numbers 19 || Bamidbar 19**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Ashes For Preparation Of The Purification:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses and Aaron, saying:

2 “This is the ordinance, (ruling, regulation) of the law which The LORD has commanded, saying: ‘Tell the children of Israel, that they bring you a red heifer, (young red female cow) without blemish, in which there is no defect and on which a yoke has never been placed.

3 You should give it to Eleazar the priest, so that he may take it outside the camp for it to be slaughtered in front of him.

4 Eleazar the priest should take some of its blood with his finger, and sprinkle it seven times directly in front of the Tabernacle of Meeting.

5 Then the heifer should be burned in his presence: its hide, flesh, blood, and offal are to be burned to ashes.

6 The priest should take cedarwood, hyssop, and scarlet, (crimson) yarn and throw them into the middle of the fire in which the heifer is being burnt.

7 Then the priest should wash his clothes and bathe himself in water, after which he should come back into the camp. But the priest will remain (ceremoniously) unclean until evening.

8 The person who burned up the heifer is to wash his clothes in water, bathe in water, and will remain (ceremoniously) unclean until evening.

9 Then a man who is clean is to gather up the ashes of the heifer, and store them outside the camp in a clean place. They should be kept for the community of the children of Israel to prepare the water for purification from sin.

10 The person who gathers the ashes of the heifer should wash his clothes, and remain (ceremoniously) unclean until evening. It will be a statute, (law, regulation) forever for the children of Israel and the foreigner who lives among them.

11 ‘He who touches the corpse, (dead body) of anyone will be unclean for seven days.

12 He must purify himself with the water (prepared from the ashes) on the third day and on the seventh day. After that he will be clean. But if he does not purify himself on the third day and on the seventh day, he will not be clean.

13 Whoever touches the body of anyone who has died, and does not purify himself, defiles the Tabernacle of The LORD. That person should be cut off from Israel, (because he has defiled the Tabernacle, since he is unclean). He will be unclean, because the water for purification has not been sprinkled on him. His defilement is still on him.

**Purification With The Water:**

14 ‘This is the law for when a man dies in a tent: All who come into the tent and all who are in the tent will be unclean seven days.

15 Also every open container, which has no tight cover on it, is unclean.

16 Any person in an open field who touches the corpse of someone either killed by a weapon or died naturally, or touches the bone of a (dead) person, or a grave, will be unclean for seven days.

17 ‘For any person who is unclean, they should take some of the ashes of the heifer burnt for purification from sin, and run water through it into a container.

18 Someone who is clean should take a hyssop and dip it in the purification water, sprinkle it on the tent, on the containers, on the people who were there, or on the person who has touched a bone, the slain, the dead, or a grave.

19 The clean person is to sprinkle the purification water on the unclean on the third day and seventh day. On the seventh day, he should purify himself, wash his clothes, and bathe in water. He will be clean in the evening.

20 ‘But the man who is unclean and refuses to purify himself, should be cut off from among the assembly. This is because he has defiled the Sanctuary of The LORD. The water of purification has not been sprinkled on him. He is unclean.

21 It will be a perpetual statute, (law, regulation) for them. He who sprinkles the water of purification should wash his clothes. He who touches the water of purification will be unclean until evening.

22 Whatever the unclean person touches will be unclean. Any person who touches it (anything the unclean person has touched) will be unclean until evening.’ ”

**Numbers 20 || Bamidbar 20**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Israelites Grumble And Quarrel Against Moses:**

1 Then the children of Israel, the whole community, got to the Zin Desert in the first month, and the people stayed in Kadesh. Miriam died there and was buried there.

2 There was no water for the community. For this reason, they gathered together against Moses and Aaron.

3 The people quarreled with Moses and said: “We wish we had died when our brethren, (brothers and sisters) died before The LORD!, [ref Numbers 16:41-50].

4 Why have you brought up the assembly of The LORD, (ADONAI) into this desert, so that we and our animals should die here?

5 Why did you make us leave Egypt and brought us to this terrible place? This is not a place where there are grains, figs, grapevines or pomegranates. Neither is there any water here for us to drink”

**Moses Instructed About Water From The Rock:**

6 Then Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly to the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and they fell on their faces. And the glory of The LORD appeared to them.

7 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

8 “Take the rod. You and Aaron your brother should assemble the community together. Then speak to the rock in their presence, and it will release its water. This is how you should bring out water from the rock, for the community and their animals to drink”.

**Moses Fails To Do As Instructed by The LORD:**

9 So Moses took the rod from the presence of The LORD as He had commanded him.

10 Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together in front of the rock. And he said to them, “Listen now, you rebels, (contentious ones)! Must we bring water out of this rock for you?”

11 Then Moses lifted his hand and struck the rock twice with his rod. And water came out in abundance. The community and their animals drank.

**Moses And Aaron To Miss The Promised Land:**

12 Then The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron:

“Since you did not have faith in Me to sanctify, (hallow, glorify) Me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore you will not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them.”

13 These were the Waters of Meribah, (meaning dispute, quarreling), where the children of Israel quarreled with The LORD, and He showed Himself holy among them.

**Edomites Refuse Israelites Passage:**

14 Moses sent messengers from Kadesh to the king of Edom, (descendants of Esau). “This is what your brother Israel says: ‘You know all the suffering we have gone through, [ref Genesis 25:29-20, Genesis 36:1-14].

15 How our fathers went down to Egypt. How we lived in Egypt a long time, and the Egyptians treated us and our fathers very badly.

16 When we cried out to The LORD, He heard our voice, sent the Angel and brought us up out of Egypt. Now we are here in Kadesh, a city on the edge of your border.

17 Please let us pass through your country. We will not pass through your fields or vineyards. Neither will we drink water from wells. We will travel along the King’s Highway. We will not turn aside to the right hand or to the left until we have passed through your territory.’ ”

18 Then Edom said to him, “You must not pass through my land. Otherwise, I will come out against you with the sword, (in war).”

19 So the Israelites said to him, “We will keep to the Highway. If I or my livestock drink any of your water, then I will pay you for it. Let me just pass through on foot, we ask for nothing more.”

20 Then he said, “You must not pass through.” So Edom came out against them with many men and with a powerful army.

21 This was how Edom refused to allow Israel to pass through his territory. So Israel turned away from him.

**The Death of Aaron:**

22 The Israelites, the entire community, traveled on from Kadesh and came to Mount Hor.

23 And The LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron in Mount Hor near the border of the land of Edom, saying:

24 “Aaron will be gathered to his people, (depart from this world after death to be joined with his ancestors before him. He will not enter the land which I have given to the children of Israel, because you disobeyed My word at the water of Meribah at Kadesh, [ref Genesis 15:15, Luke 16:22-24].

25 Bring Aaron and Eleazar his son, both of them to the top of Mount Hor.

26 Then remove the (priestly) garments that Aaron is wearing, and put them on Eleazar his son. Aaron will be gathered to his people, (depart from this world after death to be joined with his ancestors before him). He will die there.”

27 So Moses did just as The LORD commanded. The entire community saw them as they went up to Mount Hor.

28 Moses removed from Aaron his priestly garments and put them on Eleazar his son. And Aaron died there on the top of the mountain. Then Moses and Eleazar came down from the mountain, [ref Numbers 33:38-39].

29 When the entire community knew that Aaron was dead, they mourned Aaron for thirty days, the whole house of Israel.

**Numbers 21 || Bamidbar 21**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Israelites Vow To God Over The Canaanites:**

1 The king of Arad, the Canaanite, who lived in the South, heard that Israel was coming on the road to Atharim. So, he fought against Israel and took some of them as prisoners.

2 Then Israel made a vow to The LORD, (ADONAI), and said, “If You hand over this people into my hand, then I will totally destroy their cities.”

3 The LORD heard, (accepted) the request of Israel and handed over the Canaanites. They totally destroyed them and their cities. So the name of that place was called Hormah, (meaning total destruction).

**Israelites Speak Against God:**

4 Then they traveled from Mount Hor along the Way of the Red Sea, in order to avoid the land of Edom. The people became very discouraged, (disheartened) in their minds on the way.

5 Then the people spoke against God and against Moses: “Why have you brought us from Egypt to die in the desert? There is neither real food nor water, and we hate this terrible bread, (manna) we are eating.”

6 For this reason, The LORD sent fiery serpents, (poisonous snakes) into the midst of the people. They bit the people, and many of the Israelites died.

**The Bronze Serpent On A Pole At Mount Hor:**

7 Then the people came to Moses, and confessed, “We have sinned, because we have spoken against The LORD and against you. Please, pray to The LORD so that He may get rid of the snakes from us.” So Moses prayed for the people.

8 Then The LORD said to Moses, “Mold a fiery serpent, (poisonous snake) and put it on a pole. Anyone who is bitten by a snake and looks at it, will live”, [ref John 3:14-15].

9 So Moses molded a bronze snake, and put it on a pole. And it happened that, if a snake had bitten anyone, when the person looked at the bronze snake, he lived.

**The Israelites Camp At Different Places:**

10 The Israelites moved on and camped in Oboth.

11 Then they traveled from Oboth and camped in Ije Abarim. It was in the desert, located east of Moab, in the direction of sunrise, [ref Genesis 19:30-38].

12 From there they moved and camped in the Valley of Zered.

13 From there they moved and camped on the other side of the Arnon River, which is in the desert that extends from the Amorites border. The Arnon River was the Moabite border, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 This is why it says, in the Book of the Wars of The LORD, (*[an early Israelite poetry book, not part of Moses Torah or the Bible)],* [ref Numbers 21:14, Joshua 10:13, 2 Samuel 1:18]): “.. what He did at the Reeds, (Waheb in Suphah), And the brooks of Arnon,

15 And the slope of the brooks, that extends to the place of Ar, which lies on the border of Moab.”

16 From there the Israelites went to Beer, (meaning well). This was the well where The LORD said to Moses:

“Gather the people together, and I will give them water.”

17 Then Israel sang this song: “Spring up, O well! Sing to it!

18 A well the leaders dug, Carved out by the people’s nobles,Through the lawgiver, with their staffs.” From the desert they went to Mattanah.

19 From Mattanah they went to Nahaliel, from Nahaliel to Bamoth. 20 From Bamoth to the valley in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah which overlooks the wasteland.

**Sihon The Amorite King Defeated:**

21 Then Israel sent messengers to Sihon the king of the Amorites, saying,

22 “Let me pass through your land. We will not turn aside into your fields or vineyards. We will not drink water from your wells. We will go along the King’s Highway until we have passed through your territory.”

23 But Sihon would not allow Israel to pass through his territory. So Sihon gathered all his people together and went to wage a war against Israel in the desert. He arrived at Jahaz where he fought against Israel.

24 Then Israel defeated him with the sword. They took possession of his land from the Arnon River to the Jabbok River, as far as the people of Ammon. This was because the border of the people of Ammon was well defended, (fortified).

25 So Israel took all these cities. They lived in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all its surrounding villages.

26 Heshbon was the city of Sihon king of the Amorites. It was him who had fought against the former king of Moab, and conquered all his land as far as the Arnon River.

27 Therefore those who speak in proverbs say: “Come to Heshbon, let it be built. Let the city of Sihon be repaired.

28 “For fire went out from Heshbon, A flame from the city of Sihon. It consumed Ar of Moab, The lords (masters, rulers) of the heights of the Arnon River.

29 Woe to you, Moab! You are destroyed, O people of Chemosh! He has given his sons as fugitives, And his daughters into captivity, To Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 “But we have shot at them; Heshbon is destroyed as far as Dibon. Then we laid waste as far as Nophah,

Which extends as far as Medeba.”

31 So Israel lived in the land of the Amorites.

32 Then Moses sent (men) to spy out Jazer. They conquered its villages and drove out the Amorites who were there.

**Og the King of Bashan Defeated:**

33 They turned and went up along the road to Bashan. Then Og the king of Bashan went out to wage a war against them. He and all his people went to fight at Edrei.

34 Then The LORD said to Moses, “Do not be afraid of him, for I have handed him over to you, along with all his people and his land. You should do to him as you did to Sihon, the king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.”

35 So they struck down Og, his sons, and all his people, until there was no one left alive. Then they took possession of his land.

**Numbers 22 || Bamidbar 22**

**[Verses:1to41]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Balak Sends for Balaam:**

1 Then the Israelites moved on, and camped in the plains of Moab on the side of the Jordan River across opposite Jericho.

2 Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 Moab was greatly afraid of the people because they were many. Moab was terrified because of the children of Israel.

4 So Moab said to the leaders of Midian, “Now this multitude will eat up everything around us, as an ox eats up the grass of the field.” Balak the son of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time, [ref Genesis 19:30-38].

5 Then he dispatched messengers to Balaam the son of Beor at Pethor, which is near the (Euphrates) River in his native land, to tell him: “Look, a people has come from Egypt. See, they are so numerous, and are settling down next to me!

6 Therefore please come without delay, and place a curse this people for me, because they are too powerful for me. Perhaps I will be able to wage a war against them and drive them out of the land. I know that whoever you bless is blessed, and whoever you curse is cursed.”

7 So the leaders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed, taking with them what is normally used to pay for divination, (fortune-telling). They came to Balaam and delivered to him the message from Balak.

8 Then he said to them, “Stay here tonight, and I will bring back whatever answer The LORD, (ADONAI) tells me.” So the princes of Moab stayed with Balaam.

9 Then God came to Balaam and said: “Who are these men staying with you?”

10 Balaam said to God, “Balak the son of Zippor, the king of Moab, has sent to me, saying,

11 ‘Look, a people has come out of Egypt, and they are so numerous. Come quickly, and place a curse on them for me. Perhaps I will be able to overpower them and drive them out.’ ”

12 And God said to Balaam: “You are not to go with them. You must not curse the people, for they are blessed.”

13 So Balaam got up in the morning and said to the princes of Balak, “Go back to your land, for The LORD has refused to give me permission to go with you.”

14 The princes of Moab got up and went back to Balak, and said, “Balaam has refused to come with us.”

15 Balak again sent princes, manymore of them this time and more respectable, (of higher status) than the first group.

16 They came to Balaam and said to him, “This is what Balak the son of Zippor says: ‘Please let nothing prevent you from coming to me.

17 This is because I will surely honor you greatly, and I will do whatever you say to me. Therefore please come and curse this people for me.’ ”

18 Then Balaam answered the servants of Balak, “Even if Balak were to give me his palace filled with silver and gold, I cannot do more than what The LORD my God tells me to do, whether great or small.

19 Therefore, please, you also stay here tonight, so that I may know what else The LORD will say to me.”

20 Then God came to Balaam at night and said to him: “If the men had come to call you, get up and go with them. But you are to do only what I tell you to do.”

21 So Balaam got up in the morning, saddled his donkey, and went with the princes of Moab.

**Balaam, the Donkey, and the Angel:**

22 Then God’s anger (displeasure, indignation) flared up because he went, and the Angel of The LORD positioned Himself in the way to oppose him. Balaam was riding on his donkey, and had his two servants were with him.

23 The donkey saw the Angel of The LORD standing in the way and holding His sword in His hand. Therefore, the donkey turned off the road, and went into the field. So Balaam hit the donkey to turn her back onto the road.

24 Then the Angel of The LORD stood in a place where the passage way between the vineyards was narrow, and had (stone) walls on either side.

25 When the donkey saw the Angel of The LORD, she pushed herself against the wall and crushed Balaam’s foot against the wall. So Balaam hit her again.

26 Then the Angel of The LORD moved ahead. He positioned Himself in a place that was very tight, with no room to turn either right or left.

27 When the donkey saw the Angel of The LORD, she lay down under Balaam. This made Balaam so angry that he hit the donkey with his staff.

28 Then The LORD opened the mouth of the donkey, and she said to Balaam, “What have I done to you, that you have hit me these three times?”

29 Balaam said to the donkey, “It is because you have made a fool of me! I wish I had a sword in my hand, and I would kill you right now!”

30 So the donkey said to Balaam, “Am I not your donkey on which you have been riding on, since I became yours, till this day? Have I ever behaved this way to you?” And Balaam said, “No.”

31 Then The LORD opened Balaam’s eyes, and he saw the Angel of The LORD standing in the way with His sword ready in His hand. So Balaam bowed his head and prostrated flat with his face to the ground.

32 The Angel of The LORD said to him: “Why have you hit your donkey these three times? Certainly, I have come out to oppose you, because your way is corrupt, (wicked) before Me.

33 The donkey saw Me and turned away from Me these three times. If she had not turned away from Me, certainly I would also have killed you by now, and let her live.”

34 So Balaam said to the Angel of The LORD, “I have sinned. I did not know You were standing on the road to block me. Now, therefore, if what I am doing displeases You, I will turn back.”

35 Then the Angel of The LORD said to Balaam: “Go with the men, but you will only speak the word that I speak to you.” So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 When Balak heard that Balaam was coming, he went out to meet him at the city of Moab, at the border of the Arnon River, the boundary of the territory.

37 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Did I not earnestly send to you, asking you to come? Why did you not come to me? Am I not able to pay what will satisfy you?”

38 Balaam said to Balak, “Look, I have come to you! Now, do I have any power at all to say anything of my own? I will

only speak the word that God tells me to speak. The word that God puts in my mouth, is what I must speak.”

39 So Balaam went with Balak, and they came to Kirjath Huzoth.

**Balaam’s First Sacrifice:**

40 Then Balak sacrificed oxen and sheep, and he sent some to Balaam and to the princes who were with him.

41 The next day, Balak took Balaam up to the high places of Baal, (Bamoth Baal, Canaanite male fertility god, idol). This was so that from there he could observe a part of the people.

**Numbers 23 || Bamidbar 23**

**[Verses:1to30]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Balaam’s First Attempt To Help Balak:**

1 Then Balaam said to Balak, “Build seven altars here for me. Also get ready, (prepare) here for me seven bulls and seven rams.”

2 Balak did just as Balaam had asked. So Balak and Balaam sacrificed a bull and a ram on each altar 3 Then Balaam said to Balak, “Stand by your burnt offering while I leave here. Maybe The LORD, (ADONAI) will come and meet me. Whatever He shows me I will tell you.” So he went to an isolated hill.

4 God met Balaam. And Balaam said to Him, “I have prepared the seven altars, and I have offered on each altar a bull and a ram.”

5 Then The LORD put a word in Balaam’s mouth, and said, “Return to Balak, and that is what you are to say to him.”

6 So Balaam returned to Balak, who was standing by his burnt offering, he and all the princes of Moab.

**Balaam's First Prophecy From The LORD:**

7 Then Balaam spoke the following prophecy: “Balak the king of Moab has brought me from Aram, From the mountains of the east. ‘Come, curse Jacob for me, And come, condemn Israel!’

8 “How can I curse whom God has not cursed?And how can I condemn whom The LORD has not condemned?

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, And from the hills I behold him; There! A people living on its own,

Not joining itself with the nations.

10 “Who can count the dust of Jacob, Or number one-quarter of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous,

And let my end be like his!”

11 Then Balak said to Balaam, “What have you done to me? I brought you to curse my enemies, and look, you have blessed them lavishly!”

12 So Balaam answered and said, “Should I not be careful to say what The LORD has put in my mouth?”

**Balaam’s Second Attempt To Help Balak:**

13 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Please come with me to another place from which you may see them. You will see only some of them from the edge, but will not see all of them. Curse them on my behalf from there.”

14 So Balak took him through the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah. Then he built seven altars, and offered a bull and a ram on each altar.

15 He said to Balak, “Stand here by your burnt offering while I go over there to meet The LORD.”

16 Then The LORD met Balaam. He put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, “Return to Balak, and that is what you are to say to him.”

17 So Balaam came to Balak, who was standing by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab were there with him. Balak asked him, “What has The LORD spoke?”

**Balaam's Second Prophecy From The LORD:**

18 Then Balaam spoke the following prophecy: “Get up, Balak, and hear! Listen to me, son of Zippor!

19 “God is not a man, that He should lie, Nor a son of man, that He should change His Mind. Has He said it, and will He not do it? Or has He promised, and will He not fulfill it?

20 Look, I have received a command to bless. He has blessed, and I cannot reverse it.

21 “He has not seen iniquity in Jacob, Neither has He seen wickedness in Israel. The LORD his God is with him. And the shout of a King is among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt. He is for them like the strength of a wild ox.

23 “For there is no sorcery, (spell that works) against Jacob, Nor any divination, (magic that works) against Israel. It must now be said of Jacob And of Israel, ‘Oh, what God has done!’

24 Look, a people will rise up like a lioness, And lift up himself like a lion. He will not lie down until he swallows up the prey,

And drinks the blood of the slain.”

25 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all!”

26 So Balaam replied to Balak, “Did I not warn you, when I said ‘Everything that The LORD says, is what I must do’?”

**Balaam’s Third Attempt To Help Balak:**

27 Then Balak said to Balaam, “Please come with me. I will take you to another place. Maybe it will please God for you to curse them from there on my behalf.”

28 So Balak took Balaam to the top of Peor overlooking the desert.

29 Then Balaam said to Balak, “Build seven altars here for me. Also get ready, (prepare) here for me seven bulls and seven rams.”

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and sacrificed a bull and a ram on each altar.

**Numbers 24 || Bamidbar 24**

**[Verses:1to25]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Balaam's Third Prophecy From The LORD:**

1 Balaam saw that it pleased The LORD, (ADONAI) to bless Israel. Therefore, unlike the previous times, he did not to try use divination, (sorcery, enchantment, spell, magic). Rather, he looked towards the desert.

2 Balaam raised his eyes, and saw Israel encamped tribe by tribe. Then the Spirit of God came upon him.

3 So Balaam spoke the following prophecy: “The revelation of Balaam the son of Beor. The revelation of the man whose eyes are opened,

4 The revelation of him who hears the words of God, Who sees the vision of the Almighty, Who falls down, with eyes wide open:

5 “How lovely are your tents, O Jacob! Your living place, O Israel!

6 Like valleys that stretch out, Like gardens by the riverside, Like aloes planted by The LORD, Like cedars beside the waters.

7 He will pour water from his buckets, And his seed will be in many waters. “His king will be higher than Agag, And his kingdom will be exalted.

8 “God, brought him out of Egypt; He has strength like a wild ox; He will swallow up the nations, his enemies; He will break their bones And pierce them with his arrows.

9 ‘He bows down, he lies down like a lion; And like a lion, who will awake him?’ “Blessed is anyone who blesses you, And cursed is anyone who curses you.”

**Balak Disappointed With Balaam:**

10 Then Balak's anger flared against Balaam, and he slammed his hands together. Balak said to Balaam, “I called you to curse my enemies, and look, you have instead lavishly blessed them these three times!

11 Now, therefore, escape quickly back to your own place. I had planned to reward you honorably, but in fact, The LORD has kept you away from honor.”

12 So Balaam said to Balak, “Did I also not tell your messengers whom you sent to me, that:

13 ‘Even if Balak were to give me his palace filled with silver and gold, I cannot do more than what The LORD tells me to do, whether good or bad of my own will. The word that God puts in my mouth, is what I must speak’?

14 Certainly, I am now going back to my own people. Before I leave however, let me advise you of what this people will do

to your people in the latter days, (the end of age or the end of days, acharit hayamim).”

**Balaam's Fourth Prophecy From The LORD:**

15 So Balaam spoke the following prophecy: “The revelation of Balaam the son of Beor, And the revelation of the man whose eyes are opened;

16 The revelation of him who hears the words of God, And has the knowledge of the Most High. Who sees the vision of the Almighty. Who falls down, with eyes wide open:

17 “I see Him, but not now; I behold Him, but not near; A Star will come out of Jacob; A Staff will rise out of Israel. And crush the head of Moab, And destroy all the sons of tumult.

18 “And Edom will be a possession; Seir also will be a possession of his enemies. And Israel will triumph.

19 Out of Jacob a Ruler will have dominion. And destroy the remains of the city.”

**Balaam's Other Prophecies For Latter Days:**

20 Then he looked on Amalek, and he spoke the following prophecy: “Amalek was first among the nations, But will be last until he is destroyed.”

21 Then he looked on the Kenites, and he spoke the following prophecy: “Firm is your living place, And your nest is set on the rock;

22 However, Kain will be burned. How long until Assyria (Asshur) carries you away captive?”

23 Then he spoke the following prophecy: “Unfortunately! Who will live when God does this?

24 But ships will come from the coasts of Cyprus, (Kittim). And they will oppress Assyria (Asshur) and oppress Eber, (in the region beyond the River Euphrates). But they too will come to their destruction.”

25 So Balaam got up and left to return to his home. Balak too went his own way.

**Numbers 25 || Bamidbar 25**

**[Verses:1to18]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Israel’s Harlotry With Moabite Idols:**

1 Israel remained in Acacia Grove, and the people began to commit harlotry with the women of Moab.

2 The Moabites invited the people to the sacrifices of their gods, and the people ate and bow down, (worshipped) their gods, [ref Exodus 34:14-16].

3 So Israel was joined to Baal Peor, and the anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD, (ADONAI) blazed against Israel.

4 Then The LORD said to Moses: “Take all the leaders of the people with you, and hang all the offenders before The LORD, out in the sun, so that the fierce anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD may turn away from Israel.”

5 So Moses said to the judges of Israel, “Every one of you is to put to death the men in his tribe who were joined to Baal Peor.”

6 While Moses was still at the entrance of the Tabernacle of Meeting with the entire community of the Israelites, who were weeping there, one of the Israelites came in their presence to present a Midianite woman to his family.

7 So, when Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he got up from the midst of the community and took a spear in his hand.

8 He followed after the Israelite man into the tent. There he thrust his spear through both of them, through the Israelite man, and through the body, (stomach) of the woman.

So the plague stopped among the Israelites.

9 The number of those who died in the plague was twenty-four thousand (24,000).

**Phinehas Blessed By God:**

10 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 11 “Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, has turned back My fierce wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger) from the children of Israel. For he was zealous with My zeal among them, so that I did not destroy the children of Israel in My zeal.

12 Therefore say, ‘Surely, I am giving to him My covenant of peace.

13 It will be to him and his descendants after him a covenant of an everlasting priesthood. This is because he was zealous for his God, and made atonement for the children of Israel.’ ”

14 The name of the Israelite man who was killed with the Midianite woman, was Zimri the son of Salu, a leader of one of the clans, (a father’s house) from the tribe of the Simeon.

15 The name of the Midianite woman who was killed was Cozbi the daughter of Zur. He was head of the people of a clan, (a father’s house) in Midian.

16 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

17 “Trouble the Midianites, and attack them.

18 This is because they do trouble you through their tricks by which they seduced you concerning Peor and in concerning Cozbi, the daughter of a leader of Midian, who was killed on the day of the plague (that came) because of Peor.”

**Numbers 26 || Bamidbar 26**

**[Verses:1to65]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Second Israelites Census By Moses and Eleazar:**

1 After the plague, The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses and Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest. He said:

2 “Take a census of the entire community of the children of Israel according to their fathers’ houses, (tribes). Do it for all who are twenty years old and above, and able to go to war in Israel”, [ref Numbers 1:1-3].

3 So Moses and Eleazar the priest spoke with them in the plains of Moab near the Jordan River, opposite Jericho, saying:

4 “Take a census of the people from twenty years old and above, just as The LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel who came out of the land of Egypt.”

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Reuben**:

5 Reuben was the firstborn of Israel. The descendants of Reuben were, [ref Genesis 46:9]: The Hanochites family from Hanoch. The Palluites family from Pallu.

6 The Hezronites family from Hezron.

The Carmites family from Carmi.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: those who were counted of them were 43,730.

8 The son of Pallu was Eliab. 9 The sons of Eliab were Nemuel, Dathan, and Abiram. These are the Dathan and Abiram, leaders in the community, who contended against Moses and Aaron in the company of Korah, when they contended against The LORD.

10 And the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up together with Korah when that group died, when the fire devoured the two hundred and fifty men. They became a warning sign (for the rest of the people).

11 Nevertheless the children of Korah did not die, [ref numbers 16:1-39].

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Simeon**:

12 The sons of Simeon according to their families were, [ref Genesis 46:10]: The Nemuelites family from Nemuel. The Jaminites family from Jamin. The Jachinites family from Jachin.

13 The Zarhites family from Zerah. The Shaulites family from Shaul.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites: 22,200.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Gad**:

15 The sons of Gad according to their families were, [ref Genesis 46:16]: The Zephonites family from Zephon. The Haggites family from Haggi. The Shunites family from Shuni.

16 The Oznites family from Ozni. The Erites family from Eri.

17 The Arodites family from Arod. The Arelites family from Areli.

18 These are the families of the sons of Gad: those who were counted of them were 40,500.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Judah**:

19 The sons of Judah were Er and Onan. Both Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan, [ref Genesis 38:6-10].

20 The sons of Judah according to their families were: The Shelanites family from Shelah. The Parzites family from Perez. The Zarhites family from Zerah, [ref Genesis 46:12].

21 And the sons of Perez were: The Hezronites family from Hezron. The Hamulites family from Hamul.

22 These are the families of Judah according to those of them who were counted: 76,500.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Issachar**:

23 The sons of Issachar according to their families were: The Tolaites family from Tola. The Punites family from Puah, [ref Genesis 46:13].

24 The Jashubites family from Jashub. The Shimronites family from Shimron.

25 These are the families of Issachar according to those of them who were counted: 64,300.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Zebulun**:

26 The sons of Zebulun according to their families were: The Sardites family from Sered. The Elonites family from Elon. The Jahleelites family from Jahleel, [ref Genesis 46:14].

27 These are the families of the Zebulunites according to those of them who were counted: 60,500.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Joseph**:

28 The sons of Joseph according to their families, by Manasseh and Ephraim, were, [ref Genesis 46:19-20]:

29 The sons of Manasseh were: The Machirites family from Machir. And Machir fathered Gilead. The Gileadites family from Gilead.

30 These are the sons of Gilead: The Jeezerites family from Jeezer. The Helekites family from Helek.

31 The Asrielites family from Asriel. The Shechemites family from Shechem.

32 The Shemidaites family from Shemida. The Hepherites family from Hepher.

33 Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons, but daughters. The names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh. and those of them who were counted were: 52,700.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim according to their families: The Shuthalhites family from Shuthelah. The Bachrites family from Becher. The Tahanites family from Tahan.

36 And these are the sons of Shuthelah: The Eranites family from Eran.

37 These are the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those of them who were counted were: 32,500.

These are the sons of Joseph according to their families.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Benjamin**:

38 The sons of Benjamin according to their families were, [ref Genesis 46:21]:

The Belaites family from Bela. The Ashbelites family from Ashbel. The Ahiramites family from Ahiram.

39 The Shuphamites family from Shupham. The Huphamites family from Hupham.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: The Ardites family from Ard. The Naamites family from Naaman.

41 These are the sons of Benjamin according to their families. Those of them who were counted were: 45,600.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Dan**:

42 These are the sons of Dan according to their families, [ref Genesis 46:23]:

The Shuhamites family from Shuham. These are the families of Dan according to their families.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to those of them who were counted were: 64,400.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Asher**:

44 The sons of Asher according to their families were, [ref Genesis 46:17]:

The Jimnites family from Jimna. The Jesuites family from Jesui. The Beriites family from Beriah.

45 From the sons of Beriah: The Heberites family from Heber. The Malchielites family from Malchiel.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Serah.

47 These are the families of the sons of Asher according to those of them who were counted were: 53,400.

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Naphtali:**

48 The sons of Naphtali according to their families were, [ref Genesis 46:24]:

The Jahzeelites family from Jahzeel. The Gunites family from Guni.

49 The Jezerites family from Jezer. The Shillemites family from Shillem.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their families. Those of them who were counted were: 45,400.

**The Number of New Generation Of Israelites:**

51 These are those who were counted of the Israelites: 601,730, [ref Numbers 1:46, Numbers 26:64-65]

52 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

53 “The land will be divided to these as an inheritance, according to the number of the names.

54 To a large tribe you will give a larger inheritance, and to a small tribe you will give a smaller inheritance. Each tribe is to be given its inheritance according to those of them who were counted.

55 But the land is to be divided by lot. They are to inherit according to the names of the tribes of their fathers.

56 Their inheritance is to be divided by lot between the larger and the smaller families.”

**The Descendants Of The Tribe Of Levites:**

57 These are those who were counted of the Levites according to their families, [ref Genesis 46:11]:

The Gershonites family from Gershon. The Kohathites family from Kohath. The Merarites family from Merari.

58 These are the families of the Levites:

The family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, and the family of the Korathites. And Kohath fathered Amram.

59 The name of Amram’s wife was Jochebed the daughter of Levi, who was born to Levi in Egypt. To Amram she bore Aaron and Moses and their sister Miriam.

60 To Aaron were born Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

61 Nadab and Abihu died when they offered profane fire before The LORD, [ref: Leviticus 10:1-2].

**The Number of The New Generation Of Levites:**

62 Those of the Levites who were counted were 23,000 males from a month old and above, [ref Numbers 3: 39, Numbers 26:64-65].

The Levites were not counted among the other Israelites, because there was no inheritance given to them among the children of Israel.

**The Old Israelites Eliminated:**

63 These are the total number of those who were counted by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who counted the children of Israel in the plains of Moab near the Jordan River, opposite Jericho.

64 But among those who were counted here, there was not a single man included from the Israelites who were previously counted by Moses and Aaron the priest in the Desert of Sinai, [ref Numbers 1:1-33, Numbers 3:14-39].

65 This was because The LORD had said of them, “They will surely die in the desert.” So there was not a man still alive from their time till now, except Caleb the son of Jephunneh and Joshua the son of Nun, [ref Numbers 14:26-35].

**Numbers 27 || Bamidbar 27**

**[Verses:1to23]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Law of Inheritance:**

1 Then came the daughters of Zelophehad the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph. These were the names of his daughters: Mahlah, Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah, [ref Numbers 26:33, Numbers 36:1-11].

2 They stood before Moses, Eleazar the priest, the leaders and the entire community, by the doorway of the Tabernacle of Meeting, and said:

3 “Our father died in the wilderness. But he was not among those who gathered together against The LORD, (ADONAI), in company with Korah. He died in his own sin, and he had no sons.

4 Why should the name of our father be removed from among his family just because he had no son? Give us property to possess among our father’s brothers.”

5 So Moses brought their case before The LORD.

6 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 7 “The daughters of Zelophehad are right in what they say. You must give them inheritance property among their father’s brothers. Ensure that what their father would have inherited is passed to them.

8 You should tell the children of Israel: ‘If a man dies and has no son, then you should let his inheritance to pass to his daughter.

9 If he has no daughter, then you should give his inheritance to his brothers. 10 If he has no brothers, then you should give his inheritance to his father’s brothers.

11 If his father has no brothers, then you should give his inheritance to the relative closest to him in his family, and he will possess it.

It will be to the children of Israel a statute, (law) of judgment, just as The LORD commanded Moses. ’ ”

**God Allows Moses To View The Land:**

12 The LORD said to Moses: “Climb up to this Mount Abarim, and view, (look at) the land which I have given to the children of Israel.

13 When you have seen it, you also will be gathered to your people, as your brother Aaron was gathered, (departed from this world after death to be joined with his ancestors before him, [ref Genesis 15:15, Numbers 20:22-29, Luke 16:22-24].

14 This is because in the Desert of Zin, during the quarrel of the community, you rebelled against My command to sanctify, (hallow, glorify) Me at the waters before their eyes”, ref Numbers 20:6-13]. These are the waters of Meribah, at Kadesh in the Desert of Zin.

**Joshua Appointed To Succeed Moses:**

15 Then Moses spoke to The LORD, saying:

16 “Let The LORD, the God of the spirits of all flesh, appoint a man to be over the community.

17 Someone who can go out and come in ahead of them. Someone who will lead them out and bring them in, so that the community of The LORD will not be like sheep that have no shepherd.”

18 And The LORD said to Moses: “Take Joshua the son of Nun who is with you, a man in whom is the Spirit (of God), and lay your hands on him.19 Place him in front of Eleazar the priest and the entire community, and install, (inaugurate) him in their presence.

20 You should delegate some of your authority to him, so that all the community of the children of Israel may be obedient.

21 He is to stand before Eleazar the priest, who should find out by means of the Urim the will of LORD for his decisions, [ref Exodus 8:8, Exodus 28:30].

Then at Joshua’s word they are to go out, and at his word they are to come in, he and all the children of Israel with him, the entire community.”

22 So Moses did as The LORD commanded him. He took Joshua and placed him before Eleazar the priest and the entire community.

23 Then he laid his hands on him and installed him, just as The LORD commanded through Moses.

**Numbers 28 || Bamidbar 28**

**[Verses:1to31]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Daily Offerings:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying:

2 “Command the children of Israel, and tell them, ‘You must be careful, (remember) to offer to Me, My offering, My food for My offerings made by fire as a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to Me, at their designated times.’

3 “You should also tell them, ‘This is the offering made by fire which you are to offer to The LORD: two male lambs in their first year without blemish, (defect), day by day, as a regular burnt offering.

4 One of the lambs you should offer in the morning, and the other lamb you should offer in the evening, 5 along with one-tenth of an ephah, (two quarts) of fine flour as a grain offering mixed with one-fourth of a hin (one quart) of pressed oil.

6 It is a regular burnt offering which was established at Mount Sinai for a sweet, (fragrant) aroma, an offering made by fire to The LORD.

7 Its drink offering should be one-fourth of a hin, (one quart) for each lamb. You should pour out the drink to The LORD as an offering in a holy place.

8 The other lamb you should offer in the evening. Like the morning grain offering and its drink offering, you are to offer it as an offering made by fire, a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD.

**Sabbath Offerings:**

9 ‘On the Sabbath day two lambs in their first year, without blemish, (defect), and two-tenths of an ephah (one gallon) of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, with its drink offering. 10 This is the burnt offering for every Sabbath, besides the regular burnt offering with its drink offering.

**Monthly Offerings:**

11 ‘At the beginning of each of your months, (new month, Rosh Hodesh) you should offer a burnt offering to The LORD:

two young bulls, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year, without blemish, (defect). 12 Along with three-tenths of an ephah, (six quarts) of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, for each bull. And two-tenths of an ephah (one gallon) of fine flour as a grain offering, mixed with oil, for the one ram.

13 And one-tenth of an ephah, (two quarts) of fine flour, mixed with oil, as a grain offering for each lamb, as a burnt offering of sweet, (fragrant) aroma, an offering made by fire to The LORD.

14 Their drink offering should be half a hin, (two quarts) of wine for a bull, one-third of a hin, (one and one-third quarts) for a ram, and one-fourth of a hin, (one quart) for a lamb. This is the burnt offering for each month throughout the months of the year.

15 Also one young goat as a sin offering to The LORD must be offered, apart from the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.

**Passover Offerings:**

16 ‘On the fourteenth day of the first month Abib, (Aviv, Nisan), is the Passover, (Pesach) of The LORD.

17 On the fifteenth day of this month is the Festival, (Feast, Celebration). Unleavened bread is to be eaten for seven days.

18 On the first day you should have a holy occasion, (assembly). You must not do any regular, (customary) work.

19 You should present an offering made by fire as a burnt offering to The LORD: two young bulls, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year. Make sure they are without blemish, (defect).

20 Their grain offering should be of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah (six quarts) you should offer for a bull, and two-tenths (one gallon) for a ram.

21 You are to offer one-tenth of an ephah, (two quarts) for each of the seven lambs.

22 Also one goat as a sin offering, to make atonement, (redemption) for you.

23 You should offer these apart from the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a regular burnt offering.

24 In this manner you are to offer the food of the offering made by fire every day for seven days, as a sweet (fragrant) aroma to The LORD. It should be offered apart from the regular burnt offering and its drink offering.

25 On the seventh day you are to have a holy occasion, (assembly). You must not do any regular, (customary) work.

**Festival of Weeks, (Pentecost, Shavuot) Offerings:**

26 ‘Also on the day of the firstfruits, when you bring a new grain offering to The LORD at your Festival of Weeks, (Pentecost, Shavuot) you should have a holy occasion, (assembly). You must not do any regular, (customary) work.

27 You are to present a burnt offering as a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD: two young bulls, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year, 28 along with their grain offering of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah, (six quarts) for each bull, two-tenths, (one gallon) for the one ram, 29 and one-tenth (two quarts) for each of the seven lambs.

30 Also one young goat, to make atonement, (redemption) for you.

31 Make sure they are without blemish, (defect). You should present them with their drink offerings, apart from the regular burnt offering with its grain offering.

**Numbers 29 || Bamidbar 29**

**[Verses:1to40]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Festival of Trumpets Offerings:**

1 ‘On the first day of the seventh month, (Ethanim, Tishrei), you should have a holy occasion, (assembly). You must not do

any regular, (customary) work. For you it is a day of blowing of the trumpets, (shofar).

2 You are to offer a burnt offering as a sweet (fragrant) aroma to The LORD, (ADONAI): one young bull, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year, without blemish, (defect).

3 Their grain offering should be fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah, (six quarts) for the bull, two-tenths, (one gallon) for the ram, 4 and one-tenth, (two quart) for each of the seven lambs. 5 Also one young goat as a sin offering, to make atonement, (redemption, restitution) for you.

6 Apart from the burnt offering with its grain offering for the New Moon, the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings, according to their ordinance, as a sweet, (fragrant) aroma, an offering made by fire to The LORD.

**The Day of Atonement (Yom-Kippur) Offerings:**

7 ‘On the tenth day of this seventh month, (Ethanim, Tishrei), you are to have a holy occasion, (assembly). You must afflict, (distress, torment, discomfort) your souls. You should not do any work.

8 You must present a burnt offering to The LORD as a sweet (fragrant) aroma: one young bull, one ram, and seven lambs in their first year. Make sure they are without blemish, (defect).

9 Their grain offering must be of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah, (six quarts) for the bull, two-tenths, (one gallon) for the one ram, 10 and one-tenth, (two quarts) for each of the seven lambs.

11 Also one kid of the goats as a sin offering, apart from the sin offering for atonement(redemption, restitution), the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

**The Festival of Tabernacles (Sukkot) Offerings:**

12 ‘On the fifteenth day of the seventh month, (Ethanim, Tishrei), you should have a holy occasion, (assembly). You must not do any regular, (customary) work, and you must celebrate a festival to The LORD for seven days.

13 You are to present a burnt offering, an offering made by fire as a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD: thirteen young bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year. They should be without blemish, (defect).

14 Their grain offering should be of fine flour mixed with oil: three-tenths of an ephah, (six quarts) for each of the thirteen bulls, two-tenths, (four quarts) for each of the two rams, 15 and one-tenth (two quarts) for each of the fourteen lambs.

16 Also one young goat as a sin offering, apart from the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offerings.

17 ‘On the second day present twelve young bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish, (defect), 18 along with their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, in keeping with the regulation, (ordinance). 19 Also one young goat as a sin offering, apart from the regular burnt offering with its grain offering, and their drink offerings.

20 ‘On the third day present eleven bulls, two rams, fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish, (defect), 21 along with their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, in keeping with the regulation, (ordinance). 22 Also one young goat as a sin offering, apart from the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offerings

23 ‘On the fourth day present ten bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year, without blemish, (defect), 24 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, in keeping with the regulation, (ordinance). 25 Also one young goat as a sin offering, apart from the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offerings.

26 ‘On the fifth day present nine bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish, (defect), 27 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, in keeping with the regulation, (ordinance). 28 Also one goat as a sin offering, apart from the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offerings

29 ‘On the sixth day present eight bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish, (defect), 30 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, in keeping with the regulation, (ordinance). 31 Also one goat as a sin offering, apart from the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offerings.

32 ‘On the seventh day present seven bulls, two rams, and fourteen lambs in their first year without blemish, (defect), 33 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bulls, for the rams, and for the lambs, by their number, in keeping with the regulation, (ordinance). 34 Also one goat as a sin offering, apart from the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offerings.

35 ‘On the eighth day you must hold a sacred assembly. You must not do any regular, (customary) work. 36 You are to present a burnt offering, an offering made by fire as a sweet, (fragrant) aroma to The LORD: one bull, one ram, seven lambs in their first year without blemish, (defect), 37 and their grain offering and their drink offerings for the bull, for the ram, and for the lambs, by their number, in keeping with the regulation, (ordinance). 38 Also one goat as a sin offering, apart from the regular burnt offering, its grain offering, and drink offerings.

39 ‘These you should present to The LORD at your designated festivals, (apart from your vowed offerings and your freewill offerings), as your burnt offerings and your grain offerings, as your drink offerings and your peace offerings.’ ”

40 So Moses told the Israelites everything, just as The LORD commanded Moses.

**Numbers 30 || Bamidbar 30**

**[Verses:1to16]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Law Concerning Vows:**

1 Then Moses spoke to the heads of the tribes concerning the Israelites, saying, “This is what The LORD, (ADONAI) has commanded:

**The Vows Of A Man:**

2 If a man makes a vow to The LORD, or swears an oath which is formally binding, (obligatory) by some agreement, he must not break his word. He must do it according to what he has promised to do.

**A Single, Unmarried Woman’s Vow:**

3 “If a woman makes a vow to The LORD, formally binding, (obligating) herself to some agreement while living in her father’s house in her youth, (single), 4 if her father hears, (knows) about her vow and the agreement to which she has bound, (obligated) herself, and her father holds his peace, (does not disagree), then all her vows will stand. And every agreement with which she has bound, (obligated) herself will stand.

5 But if her father overrules her on the day that he hears, (knows) about it, then none of her vows or agreements by which she has bound, (obligated) herself will stand. The LORD will release her from the obligation of the vow, because her father has overruled her.

**A Married, Widow, Divorced Woman’s Vow:**

6 “If while she is still bound, (under obligation) by her vows or by an impulsive, (rash) utterance from her lips by which she bound herself and she marries a husband, 7 Then if her husband hears it, and makes no response to her (by not

speaking against it), on the day that he hears it, then her vows will stand, and her agreements by which she bound herself will stand.

8 But if her husband overrules her on the day that he hears it, he will nullify (terminate, make void) her vow which she took and what she uttered with her lips, by which she bound herself. The LORD will release her.

9 “Also any vow of a widow or a divorced woman, by which she has bound, (obligated) herself, will stand against her.

10 “If she vowed in her husband’s house, or bound herself by an agreement with an oath, 11 and her husband heard it, and made no response to her and did not overrule her, then all her vows will stand. And every agreement by which she bound herself will stand.

12 But if her husband truly made them void on the day he heard them, then whatever proceeded from her lips concerning her vows or concerning the agreement binding her, will not stand. Her husband has made them void, and The LORD will release her, [ref Numbers 30:6-8].

13 Every vow and every binding oath to afflict (distress, torment, discomfort) her soul, her husband may confirm it, or her husband may make it void.

14 Now if her husband makes no response whatsoever to her from day to day, then he confirms all her vows or all the agreements that bind her. He confirms them, because he made no response to her after he heard them.

15 But if he does make them void after he has heard them, then he will bear the consequence of her guilt.”

16 These are the laws, (statutes, regulations) which The LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, and between a father and his daughter in her youth while living in her father’s house.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God]).*

**Numbers 31 || Bamidbar 31**

**[Verses:1to54]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Israelites Go To War Against The Midianites:**

1 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying: 2 “Take vengeance on the Midianites for the children of Israel. After that you will be gathered to your people”, *(depart from this world to join his ancestors before him),* [ref Genesis 15:15, Numbers 20:22-29, Luke 16:22-24].

3 So Moses spoke to the people, saying, “Arm some of yourselves for war, and let them go against the Midianites to take vengeance for The LORD, (ADONAI) on Midian.

4 You are to send to the war, a thousand from each tribe of all the tribes of Israel”, [ref Numbers 22:4-9, Numbers 25:2-17].

5 So one thousand from each tribe of Israel were recruited from the divisions, a total of twelve thousand armed for war.

6 Then Moses sent them to the war, one thousand from each tribe. He sent them to the war with Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, with the holy articles and the trumpets to sound the alarm in his hand, [ref Numbers 10:8-9].

7 They fought war against the Midianites, just as The LORD commanded Moses, and they killed all the males.

8 They killed the kings of Midian along with the rest of those who were killed. The five kings of Midian killed were Evi, Rekem, Zur, Hur, and Reba.

They also killed in the war Balaam the son of Beor with the sword, [ref Numbers 21-23].

9 The children of Israel took the women of Midian captive, along with their children. They took as spoil all their cattle, flocks, and other goods.

10 They also set fire to burn down all the cities where the Midianites lived, and all their castles.

11 Then they took all the booty, (spoil) and all the plunder, both of humans and animals.

12 They brought the captives, the booty, and the spoil to Moses, Eleazar the priest, and the community of the Israelites. They brought them to the site of their camp in the plains of Moab near the Jordan River, opposite from Jericho.

**Balaam’s Role In The Sin of Israelite at Peor:**

13 Moses, Eleazar the priest, and all the leaders of the community, went to meet them outside the camp.

14 But Moses was angry with the officers of the army, with the commanders over thousands and the commanders over hundreds, who had come from the battle.

15 Moses said to them: “Why have you kept all the women alive? 16 Look, through the counsel of Balaam, these women caused the Israelites to sin against The LORD in the incident of Baal Peor. And there was a plague among the community of The LORD, [ref Numbers 25:2-17].

17 Therefore, kill every male among the children. Also kill every woman who has had the experience of intimate relations, (slept) with a man.

18 But keep alive for yourselves all the young girls who have no experience of intimate relations, (not slept) with a man.

**Purification Of The Warriors And Plunder:**

19 As concerning yourselves, you should remain outside the camp for seven days.

Whoever has killed a person or touched the corpse of someone slain, should purify yourselves, you and your captives on the third day and on the seventh day.

20 Purify every garment, whether made of leather or woven from goats’ hair, as well as everything made of wood.”

21 Then Eleazar the priest said to the men of war who had gone to the battle, “This is the regulation, (ordinance) from the law which The LORD commanded Moses:

22 The gold, silver, bronze, iron, tin, lead, 23 and everything that can withstand fire, you are to first pass through the fire. This will clean it. However, it will still need to be purified with the water of purification. All other things that cannot withstand fire, you are to pass through water, [ref Numbers 19:11-22].

24 You must wash your clothes on the seventh day and be ceremoniously clean. After that you are free to come into the camp.”

**Division of the Booty From War Plunder:**

25 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying:

26 “The plunder, both of man and animal, that was taken from the war are to be counted by you, Eleazar the priest and the leaders of the tribes of the community.

27 Divide the plunder into two parts, between those who took part in the war, who went out to the battlefield, and rest of the entire community.

28 Levy a tax on the portion that goes to the soldiers who went out to fight, as a gift, (tribute) for The LORD. It should be: one out of every five hundred, (two-tenth of a percent) drawn from persons, cattle, donkeys, and sheep.

29 Take it from their half of the plunder, and give it to Eleazar the priest as a heave-offering, (portion set aside) to The LORD.

30 From the children of Israel’s half, you should take one out of every fifty, (two percent) drawn from the persons, cattle, donkeys, and sheep, from all the livestock, and give them to the Levites who are in charge of the Tabernacle of The LORD.”

31 So Moses and Eleazar the priest did as The LORD commanded Moses.

32 The booty remaining from the plunder, (after destruction of the unsuitable), which the men of war had brought to the camp, was 675,000 sheep, 33 And also 72,000 cattle, 34 And also 61,000 donkeys, 35 And also 32,000 persons in all, of women who had not slept with any man.

36 The half of the portion given to the soldiers that went to war was 337,500 sheep.

37 The LORD’s tribute of this was 675 sheep.

38 The cattle were 36,000, of which The LORD’s tribute was 72.

39 The donkeys were 30,500 of which The LORD’s tribute was 61.

40 The persons were 16,000 of which The LORD’s tribute was 32.

41 So Moses gave the tribute which was The LORD’s heave-offering to Eleazar the priest, as The LORD commanded Moses.

42 From the children of Israel’s half, that Moses separated from the soldiers who went to war

43 The half belonging to the community was 337,500 sheep.

44 And also 72,000 cattle, 45 And also 61,000 donkeys,

46 And also 16,000 people.

47 From the community of Israelite’s half, Moses took one out of every fifty, drawn from human and animal, and gave them to the Levites, who were in charge of the Tabernacle of The LORD, as The LORD commanded Moses.

**Voluntary Offering From The Soldiers:**

48 Then the officers who were over the thousands of the army, the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, came near to Moses.

49 They said to Moses, “Your servants have counted the soldiers who went to war, who are under our command. Not a single one of us is missing, (everyone of us came back alive), [ref Numbers 10:9].

50 Therefore, we have brought an offering for The LORD, which is the gold jewelry every man found: armlets, bracelets, signet rings, earrings and necklaces to make atonement, (redemption) for ourselves before The LORD.”

51 So Moses and Eleazar the priest received the gold from them, all the fashion jewelry.

52 All the gold offering that they offered to The LORD, from the commanders of thousands and commanders of hundreds, was 16,750 shekels, (420 pounds).

53 The men of war had all received their spoil, every for himself.

54 Moses and Eleazar the priest received the gold from the commanders of thousands and of hundreds. Then they brought it into the Tabernacle of Meeting, as a memorial, (remembrance) for the Israelites before The LORD.

**Numbers 32 || Bamidbar 32**

**[Verses:1to42]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Reuben And Gad Tribes Asks For Eastern Jordan:**

1 The descendants of Reuben and the descendants of Gad had a very vast quantity of livestock. They saw that the land of Jazer, the land of Gilead, and the surrounding region was good for the livestock.

2 For this reason, the descendants of Gad and of Reuben came to spoke to Moses, Eleazar the priest, and the leaders of the community. They said:

3 “Ataroth, Dibon, Jazer, Nimrah, Heshbon, Elealeh, Shebam, Nebo, and Beon, 4 the country which The LORD,

(ADONAI) defeated before the community of Israel, is a suitable land for the livestock, and your servants have livestock.”

5 Therefore they said, “If we have found favor in your sight, let this land be given to your servants as a possession. Do not take us across the Jordan River.”

6 Then Moses said to the descendants of Gad and of Reuben: “Should your brethren go to war while you sit here?

7 Why are you trying to discourage the Israelites from going over into the land which The LORD has given them?

8 This was what your fathers did when I sent them away from Kadesh Barnea to scout the land, [ref Numbers 13:27-33, Numbers 14:1-35].

9 When they went up to the Valley of Eshcol and saw the land. Then they came back to discourage the Israelites from crossing to the land which The LORD had given them.

10 So the anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD flared on that day, and He swore an oath, saying:

11 ‘Surely none of the men who came up from Egypt, who are twenty years old and above, will see the land of which I swore to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. This is because they have not completely followed Me, 12 except Caleb the son of Jephunneh, the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun, for they have completely followed The LORD.’

13 So the anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD flared against Israel. He made them wander in the desert for forty years, until all the generation that had done evil in the sight of The LORD was dead.

14 Now look, another breed of sinful men! You have risen in your fathers’ place, in order to increase still more the fierce anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD against Israel.

15 If you turn away from following Him, He will once again leave them in the desert, and you will destroy all these people.”

**Reuben And Gad Tribes Agree With Moses:**

16 Then they came near to Moses and said: “We will build fences, (enclosures) here for our livestock, and cities for our children. 17 But We also will be armed, and ready to go ahead of the Israelites until we have brought them to their place. Our children will stay in the fortified cities here because of the people living in the land.

18 We will not return to our homes until every one of the Israelites has taken possession of his inheritance.

19 We will also not share in their possession on the other side of the Jordan River and beyond, since our inheritance has come to us on this eastern side of the Jordan River.”

20 Then Moses said to them: “If you do as you have said, and you arm yourselves before The LORD for the war ahead. 21 If all your armed men cross the Jordan River before The LORD, (and fight with the rest of the Israelites), until The LORD has driven out His enemies from before Him, 22 the land is subdued before The LORD. Then after that, you may return back here and be blameless before The LORD and before Israel. This land will become your possession before The LORD.

23 But if you do not do so, then take note, you have sinned against The LORD. And be rest assured that your sin will find you out.

24 Build cities for your children and fences, (enclosures) for your sheep, and do what you have promised with your mouth.”

25 Then the descendants of Gad and of Reuben spoke to Moses, saying: “Your servants will do as my lord (master, ruler) commands.

26 Our children, wives, flocks, and all our livestock will be there in the cities of Gilead.

27 But your servants will cross through (the Jordan River), every man armed for war, before The LORD to fight, just as my lord (master, ruler) says.”

28 So Moses gave an order concerning them to Eleazar the priest, Joshua the son of Nun, and the leaders of the tribes of the Israelite.

29 And Moses said to them: “If the descendants of Gad and of Reuben cross the Jordan River with you, every man armed for battle before The LORD, and the land is subdued before you, then you should give them the land of Gilead as a possession.

30 But if they do not cross through armed with you, they should have possessions among you only in the land of Canaan.”

31 Then the descendants of Gad and of Reuben answered, saying: “As The LORD (master, ruler) has said to your servants, so we will do.

32 We will cross through, armed before The LORD into the land of Canaan. But the possession of our inheritance will remain with us on this side of the Jordan River.”

**Reuben, Gad, Half of Tribe of Manasseh’s Land:**

33 So Moses gave the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land with its cities within the borders, and the cities of the surrounding country to the descendants of Gad, the descendants of Reuben, and half of the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph.

34 The descendants of Gad built Dibon, Ataroth, Aroer, 35 Atroth, Shophan, Jazer, Jogbehah, 36 Beth Nimrah and Beth Haran, fortified cities, and enclosures for sheep.

37 The children of Reuben built Heshbon and Elealeh and Kirjathaim, 38 Nebo and Baal Meon (their names being changed) and Shibmah. They gave other new names to the cities which they built.

39 The descendants of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and conquered it. They dispossessed the Amorites who were in it.

40 So Moses gave Gilead to Machir the son of Manasseh, and he lived in it.

41 Also Jair the son of Manasseh went and conquered its small towns, and called them Havoth Jair.

42 Then Nobah went and conquered Kenath and its villages, and he called it Nobah, after his own name.

**Numbers 33 || Bamidbar 33**

**[Verses:1to56]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses Reviews Israelites’ Journey from Egypt:**

1 These are the journeys of the Israelites, who went out of the land of Egypt by their armies under the leadership of Moses and Aaron.

2 Moses wrote down the starting points of their journeys at the command of The LORD, (ADONAI). And these are their journeys with their starting points:

3 They departed from Rameses on the fifteenth day of the first month Abib, (Aviv, Nisan). On the day after the Passover, (Pesach) the Israelites went out with boldness in the presence of all the Egyptians.

**Judgment Against Egyptians And Their gods:**

4 The Egyptians were at this time burying all their firstborn, whom The LORD had killed among them. Also The LORD had executed judgments against their gods.

**Journey from Egyptian Rameses Till Aaron’s Death:**

5 Then the Israelites moved from Rameses and camped at Succoth. 6 They departed from Succoth and camped at Etham, which is on the edge of the desert.

7 They moved from Etham and turned back to Pi-Hahiroth, which is on the east side of Baal Zephon. Then they camped near Migdol, [ref Exodus 14:9].

8 They departed from near Pi-Hahiroth and passed through the middle of the Red Sea into the desert. They traveled for three days into the Desert of Etham, and camped at Marah.

9 They moved on from Marah and came to Elim. At Elim there were twelve springs of water and seventy palm trees. So they camped there.

10 Then they moved from Elim and camped by the Red Sea.

11 They moved from the Red Sea and camped in the Desert of Sin, (Siyn, Shur), [ref Exodus 15:22].

12 They journeyed from the Desert of Sin, (Siyn, Shur) and camped at Dophkah.

13 They departed from Dophkah and camped at Alush.

14 They moved from Alush and camped at Rephidim, where there was no water for the people to drink.

15 They departed from Rephidim and camped in the Desert of Sinai, [ref Exodus 19:1].

16 They moved from the Desert of Sinai and camped at Kibroth Hattaavah, [ref Numbers 11:34-35].

17 They departed from Kibroth Hattaavah and camped at Hazeroth. 18 They left Hazeroth and camped at Rithmah.

19 They moved from Rithmah and camped at Rimmon Perez. 20 They left Rimmon Perez and camped at Libnah.

21 They moved from Libnah and camped at Rissah.

22 They left Rissah and camped at Kehelathah.

23 They went from Kehelathah and camped at Mount Shepher. 24 They moved from Mount Shepher and camped at Haradah.

25 They moved from Haradah and camped at Makheloth.

26 They moved from Makheloth and camped at Tahath.

27 They left Tahath and camped at Terah.

28 They moved from Terah and camped at Mithkah.

29 They went from Mithkah and camped at Hashmonah.

30 They moved from Hashmonah and camped at Moseroth.

31 They moved from Moseroth and camped at Bene Jaakan.

32 They moved from Bene Jaakan and camped at Hor Hagidgad.

33 They went from Hor Hagidgad and camped at Jotbathah.

34 They moved from Jotbathah and camped at Abronah.

35 They departed from Abronah and camped at Ezion Geber.

36 They moved from Ezion Geber and camped in the Desert of Zin, which is Kadesh, [ref Numbers 20:16].

37 They moved from Kadesh and camped at Mount Hor, on the boundary of the land of Edom.

**The Day Aaron Died**:

38 Then Aaron the priest went up to Mount Hor at the command of The LORD, and died there on the first day of the fifth month, on the fortieth year after the children of Israel had come out of the land of Egypt. 39 Aaron was 123 years old when he died on Mount Hor,[ref Numbers 20:28].

**Journey After Aaron’s Death To The Moab’s Plains:**

40 Now the king of Arad, the Canaanite, who lived in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the Israelites.

41 So they left Mount Hor and camped at Zalmonah.

42 They moved from Zalmonah and camped at Punon.

43 They departed from Punon and camped at Oboth.

44 They departed from Oboth and camped at Ije Abarim, at the border of Moab, [ref Numbers 21:11].

45 They departed from Ijim and camped at Dibon Gad.

46 They moved from Dibon Gad and camped at Almon Diblathaim. 47 They moved from Almon Diblathaim and camped in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

48 They departed from the mountains of Abarim and camped in the plains of Moab near the Jordan River, opposite from Jericho.

49 They camped by the Jordan River, from Beth Jesimoth as far as the Abel Acacia Grove in the plains of Moab, [ref Numbers 25:1].

**Warnings To Drive Out Inhabitants Of Canaan:**

50 The LORD spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab near the Jordan River, opposite from Jericho, saying,

51 “Tell the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When you have crossed the Jordan River into the land of Canaan, 52 then you must drive out all the peoples that live in the land away from you. Destroy all their engraved stones, (temples), destroy all their molten images,(idols), and demolish all their high places, (ritual monuments).

53 You are to drive out the inhabitants of the land, and you take over to live in it, because I have given you the land to possess.

54 You are to divide the land by lot as an inheritance according to (the sizes of) your families. To the large families, you should give larger land as their inheritance. To the small families, you should give smaller land for their inheritance. Everyone’s inheritance will be what falls for him by lot.

55 But if you do not drive out the inhabitants of the land away from you, then those whom you allow to remain will become irritants in your eyes and thorns in your sides. They will harass you in the land where you live.

56 Moreover, I will do to you, what I had planned to do to them.’ ”

**Numbers 34 || Bamidbar 34**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Israelites Land Boundaries In Canaan:**

1 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses, saying,

2 “Instruct the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When you come into the land of Canaan, this is the land that will fall to you as an inheritance, the land of Canaan to its boundaries, [ref Numbers 34:1-12, Ezekiel 47:13-23].

**The Southern Boundary:**

3 Your southern border will be from the Desert of Zin along the border of Edom. Then your southern border will extend eastward to the end of the Salt Sea. 4 Your border will turn from the southern side of the Ascent of Akrabbim, continue to Zin, and be on the south of Kadesh Barnea. Then it will continue on to Hazar Addar, and to Azmon

5 The border will turn from Azmon to the Brook of Egypt, and it will end at the Sea, [ref Numbers 34:3-5, Ezekiel 47:19].

**The Western Boundary:**

6 ‘For the western border, you will have the Great Sea for a border. This is to be your western border, [ref Numbers 34:6, Ezekiel 47:20].

**The Northern Boundary:**

7 ‘This will be your northern border: From the Great Sea you should mark out your border line to Mount Hor.

8 Mount Hor you should mark out your border to the entrance of Hamath. Then the direction of the border will be toward Zedad.

9 The border will proceed to Ziphron, and it will end at Hazar Enan. This will be your northern border, [ref Numbers 34:7-9, Ezekiel 47:15-17].

**The Eastern Boundary:**

10 ‘You should mark out your eastern border from Hazar Enan to Shepham.

11 The border will go down from Shepham to Riblah on the east side of Ain. The border will go down and reach the eastern side of the Sea of Chinnereth.

12 The border will go down along the Jordan River, and it will end at the Salt Sea. This will be your land with its surrounding boundaries’ ”, [ref Numbers 34:10-12, Ezekiel 47:18].

13 Then Moses gave the order to the children of Israel, saying: “This is the land which you will inherit by lot, which The LORD has commanded to give to the remaining nine tribes and the half-tribe.

14 The tribe of the descendants of Reuben according to their families. The tribe of the descendants of Gad according to their families, have also received their inheritance. And so have the half-tribe of Manasseh received its inheritance.

15 The two tribes and the half-tribe have received their inheritance on this side of the Jordan, opposite Jericho and eastward, facing the sunrise.”

**Leaders Appointed to Divide the Land:**

16 The LORD spoke to Moses, saying, 17 “These are the names of the men who should divide the land among you as an inheritance: Eleazar the priest and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 You should take one leader from every tribe to divide the land for the inheritance.

19 These are the names of the men:

From the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh

20 From the tribe of the descendants of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 From the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.

22 A leader from the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 From the sons of Joseph, [ref Genesis 48:5-6]:

A leader from the tribe of the descendants of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.

24 A leader from the tribe of the descendants of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 A leader from the tribe of the descendants of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 A leader from the tribe of the descendants of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 A leader from the tribe of the descendants of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And a leader from the tribe of the descendants of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.”

29 These are the ones The LORD commanded to divide the inheritance among the Israelites in the land of Canaan.

**Numbers 35 || Bamidbar 35**

**[Verses:1to34]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Cities for the Levites:**

1 The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to Moses in the plains of Moab near the Jordan River, opposite Jericho, saying:

2 “Command the children of Israel that they should give the Levites the cities to live in from the inheritance of their possession. You should also give the Levites open land space surrounding the cities.

3 They should have the cities to live in, and their open land space will be for their cattle, herds, and animals.

4 The open land space for the cities which you will give to the Levites should extend from the wall of the city outward a thousand cubits, (1,500 feet, 457.2m) all around.

5 You should measure from outside the city wall two thousand cubits, (3,000 feet, 914.4m) each on the east, south, west and north. The city should be in the middle. This will belong to them as the open land space for the cities.

6 “Among the cities you will give to the Levites, you should designate six cities of refuge. These are cities where you will permit a murderer, (manslaughter without malicious intention) to run away to escape, (flee). And there should be an additional forty-two cities.

7 So the total number of the cities you will give to the Levites will be forty-eight. These you should give with their open land space.

8 The cities which you will give should be from the possession of the Israelites. You will give many from the larger tribe, and fewer from the smaller tribe. Each tribe give some of its cities to the Levites, in proportion to the inheritance that each will receive.”

**Cities of Refuge:**

9 Then The LORD spoke to Moses, saying,

10 “Tell the children of Israel, and say to them: ‘When you cross the Jordan River into the land of Canaan, 11 then you should designate cities, to be cities of refuge, for you. This is so that the murderer who kills any person accidentally, (manslaughter without malicious intention) may run away there to escape, (flee).

12 They are to be cities of refuge for you from the avenger for the dead, so that the murderer may not die until he stands trial for judgment before the community. 13 Of the cities which you give, you should have six cities of refuge.

14 You are to designate three cities on this side of the Jordan, and three cities you are to designate in the land of Canaan, to be the cities of refuge.

15 These six cities will be for refuge for the Israelites, the foreigner, and the traveler, (guest) among them. This is so that anyone who kills a person accidentally may flee there.

**When Murder Is Not Manslaughter:**

16 ‘But if the accused strikes the victim with an iron implement, leading to the victim’s death, then the accused is a murderer. The murderer must certainly be put to death.

17 If the accused strikes the victim with a stone in the hand which could lead to death, and the victim dies, then the accused is a murderer. The murderer must certainly be put to death.

18 If the accused strikes him the victim with a wooden hand weapon, which could lead to death, and the victim dies, then the accused is a murderer. The murderer must certainly be put to death.

19 The avenger of death, seeking for the death of the murderer must by himself put the murderer to death. When he meets the murderer, he is to put him to death.

20 If the accused pushes the victim out of hatred or, while lying in wait, (intentionally), throws something at the victim so that the victim dies,

21 or if out of enmity, (hatred, animosity) the accused strikes the victim with his hand so that the victim dies, the one who struck him must certainly be put to death. He is a murderer. The avenger of death, seeking for the death of the murderer must by himself put the murderer to death. When he meets the murderer, he is to put him to death.

**Protection For Manslaughter:**

22 ‘However, if he pushes him suddenly without enmity, (hatred, animosity), or throws anything at him without lying in wait, (unintentionally), 23 or uses a stone, by which a man could die, throwing it at him without seeing him, so that he dies,

while he was not his enemy or seeking his harm, 24 then the community must judge between the manslayer and the avenger of blood following these rules.

25 So the community must deliver the murderer (in manslaughter without malicious intention) from the hand of the avenger of death. The community should return him to the city of refuge where he had run away there to escape. He must remain there until the death of the high priest who was anointed with the holy oil.

26 But if the murderer (in manslaughter without malicious intention) at any time goes outside the limits of the city of refuge where he ran to escape.

27 then if the avenger of death finds him outside the limits of his city of refuge, and blood kills the murderer (in manslaughter), he will not be guilty.

28 This is because the murderer (in manslaughter) should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest. But after the death of the high priest, the murderer (in manslaughter) may return to the land of his possession.

29 ‘These are to be a statute, (law, regulation, standard) for judgment to you throughout your generations everywhere you live.

**More Than One Witness Required:**

30 Whoever kills a person, the murderer must be put to death based on the testimony of witnesses. But one witness is not a sufficient testimony against a person for the death penalty.

31 Furthermore, you must not take any ransom for the life of a murderer who is guilty of death. He must certainly be put to death. 32 You must not take any ransom payment for him who has fled to his city of refuge, for him to return to live in the land before the death of the priest.

**Warning Not To Defile Land With Murder:**

33 So you must not defile the land where you are. This is because blood defiles the land, and no atonement, (redemption) can be made for the land, due to the blood that is shed on it. It can only be redeemed by the blood of him who shed it.

34 Therefore, do not defile the land which you inhabit, in the midst of which I live. I The LORD live among the children of Israel.’ ”

**Numbers 36 || Bamidbar 36**

**[Verses:1to13]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Female Heirs, Possessions And Marriage:**

1 The head leaders of the families of the descendants of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the descendants of Joseph, went to speak in front of Moses, the leaders, and the head leaders of the Israelites.

2 They said: “The LORD, (ADONAI) commanded my lord (master, ruler) Moses to give the land as an inheritance by lot to the Israelites. Also, my lord (master, ruler) was commanded by The LORD to give the inheritance of our brother Zelophehad to his daughters, [ref Numbers 26:33, Numbers 27:1-11].

3 If they are married to any of the sons of the other tribes of the Israelites, then their inheritance will be taken from the inheritance of our fathers. It will be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry. So it will be taken from the sum total of our inheritance.

4 When the Jubilee of the Israelites comes, then their inheritance will be added to the inheritance of the tribe into which they marry. So their inheritance will be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers,”, [ref Leviticus 25:23-34].

**Female Heirs Forbidden To Marry Outside Tribe:**

5 Then Moses commanded the Israelites according to the word of The LORD, saying: “What the tribe of the descendants of Joseph speaks is right.

6 This is what The LORD commands concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, ‘Let them marry whomever they think best. But they may marry only within the family of their father’s tribe.’

7 So the inheritance of the children of Israel will not change hands from tribe to tribe. This is because, every one of the Israelites must keep the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 Every daughter who possesses an inheritance in any tribe of the Israelites must marry within her father’s tribe. This is so that the Israelites may each possess the inheritance of his fathers.

9 This way no inheritance will change hands from one tribe to another. Rather, every tribe of the Israelites must keep its own inheritance.”

10 The daughters of Zelophehad did just as The LORD commanded Moses.

11 Mahlah, Tirzah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married to the sons of their father’s brothers.

12 They were married into the families of the descendants of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of their father’s family.

13 These are the commandments and the judgments which The LORD commanded the children of Israel through Moses in the plains of Moab near the Jordan River, opposite Jericho.

**The Book Of Deuteronomy || Devarim**

***Introduction***

*The Book of Deuteronomy or Devarim was believed to have been written by Moses as inspired by God, around 1406 BC. The last few verses of the last chapter of Deuteronomy, Chapter 34, would have been written by someone else, such as Joshua after the death of Moses.*

*The Book of Deuteronomy or Devarim is the fifth Book of The Torah or The Law of Moses, and of the Hebrew Scripture, and also of the Old Testament of the Bible.*

*In Hebrew, the word Devarim means ‘the Words’. It contains a summary of the previous words of God and of the final words of God through Moses to the people before his own death.* *In Greek or English, it is called Deuteronomy, meaning “a copy or a repetition”. Moses reminded the people of the earlier words of God. He also repeatedly warned the Israelites about the consequences of sins and of the reward for obedience.*

*The Book of Deuteronomy also contains other laws such as of moral, adulteries, vows, heresies, debt cancellation, Jubilee, new instructions on tithing and offerings when they settle down in Canaan, sets of curses for disobedience and of blessings for obedience. Moses laid before them, the choice of life or death.*

*Moses also prophesied of the coming of the Messiah, the desire of the Israelites for their own king instead of God to rule over them, and of their being scattered among various nations of the world due to disobedience of future generations of Israelites.*

*Before the death of Moses, God allowed him to view the land of Canaan from a mountain called Pisgah. Moses died after that, but no one knew where Moses was buried, because God prevented them.*

**Deuteronomy 1 || Devarim 1**

**[Verses:1to46]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses Reviews At Forty Years In Wilderness:**

1 These are the words that Moses spoke to all Israel on this (eastern) side of the Jordan River in the desert, in the plain opposite Suph, between Paran and Tophel, Laban, Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

2 It is eleven days’ journey from Horeb to Kadesh Barnea through the way of Mount Seir.

3 On the first day of the eleventh month of the fortieth year, Moses spoke to the Israelites. He reviewed everything that The LORD, (ADONAI) had given him as commandments for them.

4 This was after he had defeated Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, who lived in Ashtaroth at Edrei, [ref Numbers 21:21-25, Numbers 21:33-35].

5 Moses began to explain this law on this (eastern) side of the Jordan River, in the land of Moab. He said:

6 “The LORD our God spoke to us in Horeb, saying: ‘You have lived long enough at this mountain.

7 Turn and continue your journey. Go to the mountains of the Amorites, and all the places near that, in the plain, the mountains, the lowland, the South (the Negev) and on the seacoast, to the land of the Canaanites and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the River Euphrates.

8 See, I have set the land before you. Go in and take possession of the land which The LORD promised to your forefathers: to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give to them and their descendants after them.’, [ref Genesis 13:14-17, Genesis 15:17-21, Genesis 17:3-8, Genesis 26:2-5, Genesis 28:13-15, Genesis 35:9-13].

**Tribal Leaders Appointed:**

9 “At that time, I spoke to you, saying: ‘I alone am not able to bear you. 10 The LORD your God has increased your numbers. Here you are today, in vast numbers as the stars of heaven.

11 May The LORD God of your forefathers make you a thousand times more plentiful than you currently are, and bless you as He has promised you!

12 How can I alone bear your problems, burdens and complaints, (quarrels)?

13 Choose from among your tribes men who are wise, understanding, and knowledgeable, and I will make them leaders over you.’

14 Then you answered me and said, ‘What you have asked us to do is good.’

15 So I took the heads of your tribes, wise and knowledgeable men, and made them heads over you. They were leaders of thousands, leaders of hundreds, leaders of fifties, leaders of tens, and officers for your tribes, [ref Exodus 18:25-26, Numbers 11:1-25].

16 “Then I commanded your judges at that time, saying, ‘Hear the cases between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his brother or the stranger who is with him.

17 You must not show partiality in judgment. You should hear out the small as well as the great. You must not be afraid in the presence of any man, for the judgment is God’s. The case that is too hard for you, bring to me, and I will hear it.’

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which you should do.

**Israel’s Refusal to Enter the Promised Land:**

19 “So we departed from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible desert. You saw this on the way to the mountains of the Amorites, as The LORD our God had commanded us. Then we came to Kadesh Barnea.

20 Then I said to you, ‘You have come to the mountains of the Amorites, which The LORD our God is giving us.

21 Look, The LORD your God has set the land before you. Go up and take possession of it, as The LORD God of your forefathers has spoken to you. Do not fear or be discouraged.’

22 “And every one of you came near to me and said, ‘Let us send men ahead of us to explore, (scout) the land for us. Let them bring the report back to us as on which direction we should go up, and about the cities into that we will come.’

23 “The plan pleased me well. So I took twelve of your men, one man from each tribe.

24 They departed, went up into the mountains, got as far as to the Valley of Eshcol, and explored, (scouted), it out.

25 They also took some of the fruit of the land in their hands and brought it down to us. They brought a report back to us,

saying, ‘It is a good land which The LORD our God is giving us’, [ref Numbers 13:1-26].

**The Rebellion And Penalty for Israelites:**

26 “But, you would not go up. Instead, you rebelled against the command of The LORD your God.

27 You grumbled in your tents, and said, ‘It is because The LORD hates us. That was why He brought us out of the land of Egypt to hand us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Where are we heading to? We are already discouraged by the report our brethren brought to us. They have said, “The people are greater and taller than we. The cities are great and fortified up to heaven. Moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakim there” ’, [ref Numbers 13:28-33].

29 “Then I said to you, ‘Do not be frightened, or afraid of them.

30 The LORD your God, who goes ahead of you, He will fight for you, just as He did all those things for you in Egypt before your eyes.

31 Also, you have seen in the desert how The LORD your God has taken care of you, as a man takes care of his son, along the way that you traveled, until you came to this place.’

32 Yet, despite all that, you did not believe The LORD your God:

33 The One who went ahead of you along the way to search out a place for you to pitch your tents, to guide you in the direction you should go, with the (column) of fire at night and cloud in the day.

34 “The LORD heard what you were saying and was angry. He swore an oath, saying:

35 ‘Surely not one of these men of this evil generation will see that good land of which I promised to give to your forefathers, 36 except Caleb the son of Jephunneh. He will see it. To him and his children I am giving the land on which he walked, because he completely followed The LORD.’ [ref Numbers 14:1-24].

37 The LORD was also angry with me for your sakes, saying:‘Even you will not go in there. 38 Joshua the son of Nun, who stands before you will go in there. Encourage him, for he will lead Israel to inherit it, [ref Numbers 20:12, Numbers 27:12-21].

39 ‘Moreover your little ones and your children, whom you say will be victims, who today have no knowledge of good and evil, they will go in there. It is to them I will give it, and they will possess it.

40 But as for you, turn and take your journey into the desert through the Way of the Red Sea’, [ref Numbers 14:25-35].

**Israelites Futile Attempt After Warning:**

41 “Then you replied and said to me, ‘We have sinned against The LORD. We will go up and fight, just as The LORD our God has commanded us.’ Everyone of you had taken his weapons of war, and wanting to go up into the mountain.

42 “But The LORD said to me, ‘Tell them, “Do not go up or fight, for I am not among you. Or you will be defeated in front of your enemies.” ’

43 So I spoke to you. Yet you would not listen. Instead you rebelled against the command of The LORD, and brashly went up into the mountain.

44 The Amorites who lived in that mountain came out against you and chased you as bees do. They drove you back from Seir to Hormah,[ref Numbers 14:40-45].

45 Then you returned and wept before The LORD. But The LORD would neither listen to what you said nor pay attention to you.

46 This was why you remained in Kadesh for as long as you did.

**Deuteronomy 2 || Devarim 2**

**[Verses:1to37]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The People and Lands Forbidden To Touch:**

1 “After that, we turned and traveled into the desert. We went through the Way of the Red Sea, as The LORD, (ADONAI) spoke to me. We circled around Mount Seir for many days.

2 “The LORD spoke to me, saying: 3 ‘You have gone around this mountain long enough. Turn northward.

4 Command the people, saying, “You are about to pass through the territory of your brethren, the descendants of Esau, who live in Seir. They will be afraid of you. Therefore be very careful. 5 Do not interfere with them. I will not give you any of their land. No, not even enough for one foot to stand on. This is because I have given Mount Seir to Esau as a possession, [ref Genesis 33:12-16, Genesis 36:6-8].

6 You should pay them money for the food you eat, (while in their territory). You should also pay them money for the water you drink.

7 “The LORD your God has blessed you in all the work of your hand. He knows your steps through this great desert. These forty years The LORD your God has been with you. And you have lacked nothing.” ’

8 “So we went past our brethren, the descendants of Esau who live in Seir, and avoided them. We turned away from the road of the plain, away from Elath and Ezion Geber. We instead turned and passed through way of the Desert of Moab.

9 Then The LORD said to me: ‘Do not harass Moab, or fight any war with them. I will not give you any of their land as a possession. This is because I have given (the land of) Ar to the descendants of Lot as a possession.’ ” [ref Genesis 19:30-38, Numbers 20:14-21].

10 The Emim had lived there in times past. They were a people as great, many in number and tall as the Anakim, [Numbers 13:28-33].

11 The people were also regarded as giants, like the Anakim, but the Moabites call them Emim.

12 The Horites formerly lived in Seir, but the descendants of Esau dispossessed them and destroyed them from their midst. And they began to live in their place, just as Israel did in the land of their possession which The LORD gave them.

13 “ ‘Now get up and cross over the Valley of the Zered.’ So we crossed over the Valley of the Zered.

**The Years In The Desert:**

14 It took us thirty-eight years to move from Kadesh Barnea and crossed over the Valley of the Zered. This was until all the generation of the men of war, (twenty years old and above) was destroyed from the midst of the camp of Israel, just as The LORD had sworn to them, [Numbers 14:28-29].

15 Surely, the hand of The LORD was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were completely eliminated.

**The Land Of Ammon Forbidden:**

16 “So it was, after all the men of war had finally perished from among the people, 17 that The LORD spoke to me, saying: 18 ‘This day you are to cross over at Ar, the boundary of Moab. 19 When you come near the people of Ammon, do not harass them or interfere with them. I will not give you any of the land of the people of Ammon as a possession. This is because I have given it to the descendants of Lot as a possession’ ”, [ref Genesis 19:30-38].

20 (That was also regarded as a land of giants. And giants formerly lived there. But the Ammonites called them Zamzummim.

21 They were a people as great, many in number and tall as the Anakim. But The LORD destroyed them ahead of them. So they dispossessed them and lived in their place.

22 This was just as He had done for the descendants of Esau, who lived in Seir, when He destroyed the Horites from before them. They dispossessed them and lived in their place, even to this day.

23 It was the same with the Avim, who lived in villages as far as Gaza. The Caphtorim, who had come from Caphtor, destroyed them and lived in their place.)

24 “ ‘Get up, proceed in your journey, and cross over the Arnon River. Look, I have given into your hands Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land. Start to possess it, and engage him in battle.

25 This day I will begin to put the terror and fear of you upon the nations everywhere under the whole heaven. When they hear the report about you, they will tremble and be in distress because of you.’

**King Sihon Defeated:**

26 “Then I sent messengers from the Desert of Kedemoth to Sihon king of Heshbon, with words of peace, saying, [ref Numbers 21:21-25].

27 ‘Let me pass through your land. I will keep strictly to the road, and I will not turn to the right or to the left.

28 I will pay you money for the food I eat. I will pay you money for the water that I drink, (while passing through). Just let me pass through on foot.

29 Do as the descendants of Esau who live in Seir, and the Moabites who live in Ar did with me. Do so, until I cross the Jordan River to the land which The LORD our God is giving us.’

30 “But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass through. This was because The LORD your God hardened his spirit, (to see no reason). He had also made his heart stubborn, so that He might give him into your hands, as it is this day.

31 “The LORD said to me, ‘See, I have begun to give Sihon and his land over to you. Begin to possess it, so that you may inherit his land.’

32 Then Sihon and all his people came out against us to fight at Jahaz.33 The LORD our God gave him over to us. So we defeated him, his sons, and all his people.

34 We took all his cities at that time, and we completely destroyed the men, women, and children of every city. We did not leave anyone of them alive.

35 We took only the livestock as plunder for ourselves, along with the spoil of the cities that we had captured.

36 From Aroer, on the bank of the Arnon River, and also from the city that is in the ravine, as far as Gilead, there was not one city too strong that we did not capture. The LORD our God gave all of them to us.

37 The only land you did not go near was the land of the people of Ammon, the region along the Jabbok River, the cities of the mountains, and wherever The LORD our God had forbidden us.

**Deuteronomy 3 || Devarim 3**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Defeat Of King Og Of Bashan Last Nephilim:**

1 “We turned and went up along the road to Bashan. Then Og the king of Bashan went out to wage a war against them. He and all his people went to fight at Edrei, [ref Numbers 21:33-35].

2 Then The LORD, (ADONAI) said to me: “Do not be afraid of him, for I have handed him over to you, along with all his people and his land. You should do to him as you did to Sihon, the king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon.’

3 “So The LORD our God also gave into our hands, Og king of Bashan, with all his people. We attacked him until he had no one left alive.

4 Then we took possession of all his cities at that time. There was not a single city that we did not take from them. In all, there were sixty cities, along with all the region of Argob, and the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities were fortified with high walls, gates, and bars. This was apart from a great number of towns, (and villages) without walls.

6 We completely destroyed them, like we did to Sihon the king of Heshbon, completely destroying the men, women, and children of every city.

7 But all the livestock, along with the spoils, (goods) of the cities we took as booty for ourselves.

8 “At that time, we had captured the land on this (eastern) side of the Jordan River from the two kings of the Amorites. This was from the Arnon River to Mount Hermon, 9 (the Mount Hermon the Sidonians called Hermon Sirion, and the Amorites called it Senir), 10 all the cities of the plain, all of Gilead, and all of Bashan, as far as Salcah and Edrei, and cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 “Og the king of Bashan was the only one left of the descendants of the giants, (Nephilim). His bed was made of iron. Is it not still in Rabbah with the people of Ammon?. It was nine cubits, (thirteen and a half feet, 4.11m) long and four cubits, (six feet, 1.83m) wide, based on the standard cubit, [ref Genesis 6:4, Numbers 13:33, Deuteronomy 2:10-11, Deuteronomy 2:20].

**The Land East of The Jordan Divided:**

12 “This land from Aroer, near the Arnon River, and half the mountains of Gilead and its cities, that we captured at that time, I gave to the tribe of the Reubenites and the Gadites.

13 The rest of Gilead, and all of Bashan, the kingdom of Og, I gave to half the tribe of Manasseh. (All the region of Argob, with all of Bashan, was called the land of the giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, as far as the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites. He renamed Bashan after his own name, Havoth Jair, as it is now known to this day.)

15 “Also I gave Gilead to Machir.

16 I gave the Reubenites and the Gadites, the territory from Gilead to as far as the Arnon River, with the middle of the river as the border, as far as the Jabbok River, the border of the people of Ammon.

17 The plain also, with the Jordan River as the border, from Chinnereth as far as the east side of the Sea of the Salt Sea, (Arabah), below the slopes of Pisgah.

18 “Then I commanded you at that time, saying: ‘The LORD your God has given you this land to possess. All of you, who are fit to fight should arm yourselves and cross over (the Jordan River), ahead of your brethren, the Israelites.

19 But your wives, children, and livestock (which I know you have a lot of) should stay in your cities which I have given you.

20 This is until The LORD has given rest to your brethren, just like you, and they also possess the land which The LORD your God is giving them on the other side of the Jordan River. Then each of you can return to his possession which I have given you.’

21 “At that time, I commanded Joshua and said to him, ‘Your eyes have seen all that The LORD your God has done to these two kings. That is what The LORD will do to all the kingdoms through which you pass.

22 You must not fear them, for The LORD your God Himself fights for you.’

**Moses To See But Not Enter The Promised Land:**

23 “Then I pleaded with The LORD at that time, saying:

24 ‘O LORD God, You have begun to show Your servant Your greatness and Your mighty hand. What god is there in heaven or on earth who can do anything like Your works and Your mighty doings?

25 I pray, let me cross over and see the good land beyond the Jordan River, those pleasant mountains, and Lebanon.’

26 “But The LORD was angry with me because of you, and would not listen to me.

So The LORD said to me: ‘Enough of that! Do not speak anymore about this matter to Me!.

27 Go up to the top of Pisgah, and lift your eyes toward the west, north, south, and east. See it with your eyes, because you will not cross over this Jordan River, [ref Numbers 27:12-14, Deuteronomy 34:1-4].

28 But install, (inaugurate) Joshua. Encourage and strengthen him. For he will go over ahead of this people, and he will lead them to inherit the land which you will see’, [ref Numbers 27:18-21].

29 “So we stayed in the valley opposite Beth Peor.

**Deuteronomy 4 || Devarim 4**

**[Verses:1to49]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses Emphasizes Need For Obedience:**

1 “Now, Israel, listen to the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) and the judgments (ordinances, rulings, decisions) which I teach you to observe. This is so that you will live and go in to possess the land which The LORD God, (ADONAI Elohim) of your forefathers is giving you.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God]).*

2 You must not add to or remove from the word which I command you. Rather you should obey the commandments of The LORD your God which I command you, [ref Deuteronomy 12:32, Revelation 22:18-19].

3 You have seen with your own eyes what The LORD did at Baal Peor. The LORD your God has destroyed from among you all the men who followed Baal of Peor, [ref Numbers 25:1-9].

4 But all of you who held fast to The LORD your God are alive today, every one of you.

5 “Look, I have taught you the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) and judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) just as The LORD my God commanded me. This is so that you should live according to them in the land which you are going to possess.

6 Therefore, make sure you observe them. This is (the secret of) your wisdom and understanding in the eyes of the peoples . When they hear all these statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), they will say, ‘Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.’

7 “Which other great nation is there that has God as close to then, as The LORD our God is to us, at all times when we call upon Him?

8 Which other great nation is there that has such statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) and righteous judgments (ordinances, rulings, decisions) as are in the entire law, (Torah) which I set before you this day?

9 Only be careful and watch yourself very well. This is so that you will not forget the things you have seen with your eyes, and so that they will not depart from your heart for as long as you alive. Also, teach them to your children and your grandchildren.

10 Especially about the day you stood before The LORD your God in Horeb. When The LORD said to me:

‘Gather the people to Me, and I will let them hear My words, so that they may learn to fear Me as long as they live on the earth, and so that they will teach their children.’

11 “Then you came near and stood at the foot of the mountain. The mountain burned with fire into heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick mist.

12 And The LORD spoke to you from within the fire. You heard the sound of His words, but did not see what He looked like, (His form, image). You only heard a voice.

13 So He proclaimed to you His covenant which He commanded you to perform, the Ten Commandments. And He wrote them on two tablets of stone.

14 The LORD commanded me at that time to teach you the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) and judgments (ordinances, rulings, decisions). This is so that you may live by them in the land which you are crossing over to possess.

**Idolatry And Forsaking God’s Covenant:**

15 “Be careful, since you saw no image, (form) when The LORD spoke to you at Horeb from within the fire.

16 Otherwise, you will become corrupt and make for yourselves a carved image in the form of any figure: the appearance of a human male or female, 17 or the appearance of any animal that is on the earth or the appearance of any winged bird that flies in the air, 18 or the appearance of anything that crawls on the ground or the appearance of any fish that is in the water beneath the earth.

19 Also be careful, so that when you look at the sky and see the sun, moon, and stars, and all the host of heaven, you will not feel driven to worship them and serve them. The LORD your God has apportioned them to all the peoples under the whole sky, (as a gift).

20 But The LORD has brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be His people, a possession, even as you are this day.

21 Moreover, The LORD was angry with me because of you, and swore that I would not cross over the Jordan River, and that I would not enter the good land which The LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance, [ref Numbers 27:12-14].

22 I will die in this land and I will not cross over the Jordan River. But you will cross over and possess that good land.

23 Watch out for yourselves, so that you will not forget the covenant of The LORD your God which He made with you, and make for yourselves a carved image in the form of anything which The LORD your God has forbidden you.

24 For The LORD your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God, [ref Deuteronomy 4:24, Hebrews 12:29].

*([ Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 20 on what it means “Jealous God”]).*

25 “If after having children and grandchildren, and have lived in the land a long time, you become corrupt and make a carved image in the form (appearance) of anything, and so do evil in the sight of The LORD your God, to provoke Him to anger (displeasure, indignation):

26 I call as a witness against you this day, heaven and earth, that you will be quickly and completely destroyed from the land which you are crossing over the Jordan to possess. You will not prolong your days there, but will be completely destroyed.

**Consequence of Idolatry And Latter Days:**

27 The LORD will scatter you among the peoples, and you will become few in number among the nations where The LORD will drive you.

28 There you will serve gods (idols), which are the products of human hands, both wood and stone. They cannot see, hear, eat or smell.

29 But from there you will seek, (search, look for) The LORD your God. You will find Him, if you search for Him with all your heart and with all your soul.

30 In the latter days, (the end of age or the end of days, acharit hayamim), when all these things have come upon you,

and you are in distress, (tribulation), then (if) you will return to The LORD your God and obey His voice.

31 And The LORD your God is a merciful God. He will not forsake you, or destroy you, or forget the covenant of your forefathers which He swore to them, [ref Zechariah 12:10-14].

32 “Indeed, ask now, about the past, before you were born. From the time that God created man on the earth. Ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether anything wonderful like this has happened, or anything like it has ever been heard.

33 Had any other people ever heard the voice of God speaking from within the fire, as you have heard, and remained alive?

34 Or did God ever try to go and take for Himself a nation from within another nation, by trials, signs, wonders, war, a mighty hand, an outstretched arm, and by great terrors, such as The LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 To you it was shown, so that you may know that The LORD Himself is God. There is none other apart from Him.

36 Out of heaven, He let you hear His voice, so that He may instruct you. On earth, He showed you His great fire, and you heard His words coming from within the fire. 37 It is because He loved your forefathers, and He chose their descendants after them. He brought you out of Egypt with His Presence, with His mighty power, 38 driving out ahead of you nations greater and mightier than you, to bring you in, to give you their land as a possession, as it is this day.

39 Therefore know this day, and establish it in your heart, that The LORD Himself is God in heaven above and on the earth below it. There is no other.

40 You must therefore keep His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and His commandments which I command you today. This is so that it may go well with you and with your children after you, and also that you may extend your days in the land which The LORD your God is giving you for all time.”

**Cities of Refuge East of the Jordan River:**

41 Then Moses set apart three cities on this (eastern) side of the Jordan River, facing the direction of the rising of the sun.

42 This is so that the murderer, (manslaughter without malicious intention) may run away to escape, (flee) there. Someone who kills his neighbor unintentionally, without having hated him in time past, and that by running to escape to one of these cities he may live:

43 (The three cities were) Bezer in the desert on the plateau for the Reubenites, Ramoth in Gilead for the Gadites, and Golan in Bashan for the Manassites.

**Introduction to God’s Law:**

44 This is the law, (Torah) that Moses set before the Israelites.

45 These are the testimonies, the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and the judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) that Moses spoke to the Israelites after they came out of Egypt.

46 (It was) on this (eastern) side of the Jordan River, in the valley opposite Beth Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who lived at Heshbon, whom Moses and the Israelites defeated after they came out of Egypt.

47 They took possession of his land and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, who were on this (eastern) side of the Jordan River, in the direction of the rising of the sun.

48 (They took it), from Aroer, which is on the bank of the Arnon River, to Mount Sion (that is, Hermon), 49 along with all the plain on the east side of the Jordan River as far as the Dead Sea (the Arabah), below the slopes of Pisgah.

**Deuteronomy 5 || Devarim 5**

**[Verses:1to33]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Ten Commandments Reviewed:**

1 Moses summoned all Israel, and said to them: “Hear this, All Israel, the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and the judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) which I speak in your hearing today. This is so that you may learn them and be careful to do them.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God]).*

2 The LORD, (ADONAI) our God made a covenant with us in Horeb, [ref Exodus 19:1-25, Exodus 20:1-21, Exodus 34:10-28].

3 The LORD did not make this covenant with our forefathers, but with us. With those who are here today, all of us who are alive.

4 The LORD talked with you face to face on the mountain from within the fire.

5 I stood between The LORD and you at that time, to declare to you the word of The LORD. You were afraid because of the fire, and you did not go up the mountain. He said, [ref Exodus 20:1-17]:

6 ‘I am The LORD your God who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of slavery, (bondage).

7 ‘You must have no other gods before Me.

8 ‘You must not make for yourself a carved image, any kind of representation of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth below it, or that is in the water below the earth.

9 You must not prostrate, (bow down) to them or worship them. For I, The LORD your God, Am a jealous God.

I punish the iniquity, (the sin of abomination) of the fathers upon their children, upon the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me, [ref 2Corinthians 5:17, Ezekiel 18:1-29].

*([ Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 20 on what it means “Jealous God”]).*

10 But I show mercy, (acts of lovingkindness) for thousands (of generations), to those who love Me and keep My commandments.

11 ‘You must not use the Name of The LORD your God in vain. For The LORD will not hold him guiltless who uses His Name in vain, (deceitfully, arrogantly, conceitedly).

12 ‘Remember the Sabbath day, to keep it holy, (set it apart for God) as The LORD your God commanded you. 13 You have Six days to labor and do all your work. 14 But the Seventh day is the Sabbath for The LORD your God. In it you must do no work: Neither you, nor your son, your daughter, your male or female servant, (slave, worker, employee), your ox, your donkey, any of your cattle, your visitor who is staying with you within the boundaries of your property, that your male and female servants may rest as well as you.

15 Remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt, and The LORD your God brought you out from there by a mighty hand and by an outstretched arm. Therefore The LORD your God commanded you to keep the Sabbath day.

16 ‘Honor, (respect) your father and your mother, as The LORD your God has commanded you, so that your days may be long, and that it may be well with you in the land which The LORD your God is giving you.

17 ‘You must not murder.

18 ‘You must not commit adultery.

19 ‘You must not steal.

20 ‘You must not bear false witness against your neighbor.

21 ‘You must not covet, (crave, lust after) your neighbor’s wife. You must not desire your neighbor’s house, his field, his male or female servant,(slave, worker, employee), his ox, his donkey, or anything that belongs to your neighbor.”

22 “These words The LORD spoke to all your assembly, in the mountain from within the fire, the cloud, and the thick darkness, with a loud voice.

He added no more. He wrote them on two tablets of stone and gave them to me.

**The People Were Afraid:**

23 “So it was, when you heard the voice from within the darkness, while the mountain was burning with fire, that you approached me, all the heads of your tribes and your leaders.

24 And you said: ‘Certainly, The LORD our God has shown us His glory and His greatness. Also, we have heard His voice from within the fire. This day, we have seen that God speaks with human, and yet he, (man) still lives. 25 Therefore, why should we die? For this great fire will destroy us. If we hear the voice of The LORD our God anymore, then we will die.

26 Who of all flesh that has heard the voice of the living God speaking from within the fire, as we have, and lived?

27 You go near and hear all that The LORD our God will say. Then come and tell us everything that The LORD our God says to you. We will listen and do it.’

28 “Then The LORD heard what you were saying, when you spoke to me. The LORD said to me: ‘I have heard what this people said when they were speaking to you. They are right in all that they have spoken.

29 If only their hearts will always be like this, to fear Me and always obey all My commandments! This is so that it would go well with them and also with their children forever!

30 Go and say to them, “Return to your tents.”

31 But as for you, stand here by Me. I will speak to you all the commandments, the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and the judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions), which you are to teach them. This is so that they may obey them in the land which I am giving them to possess.’

32 “Therefore you must be careful to do as The LORD your God has commanded you. You must not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 You must do things according to how The LORD your God has commanded you. This is so that you may live and that things will go well with you. So that you will live long in the land you are going to possess.

**Deuteronomy 6 || Devarim 6**

**[Verses:1to35]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The LORD Alone is Our God!:**

1 “Now this is the commandment, and these are the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and the judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) which The LORD, (ADONAI) your God has commanded to teach you. This is so that you will follow them in the land which you are crossing over to possess; 2 so that you will fear The LORD your God, to obey all His statutes and His commandments which I command you: you, your child and your grandchild, everyday of your life; and so that you will have a long life.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God]).*

3 You must (therefore) pay attention, All Israel, and be careful to follow it, so that it will be well with you, and so that you will increase vastly, (exceedingly, enormously, immensely) as The LORD God of your forefathers has promised you, ‘a land flowing with milk and honey.’

4 “Hear, (Listen), All Israel: The LORD is our God, The LORD Alone! (The LORD our God, The LORD Is One, Adonoi Eloheinu, Adonoi Echad)!

5 You must love The LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your means, (resources).

6 “These words which I command you today must be in your heart. 7 You should continuously teach them to your children, and should talk about them when you sit in your home, when you walk (travel) on the road, when you lie down, and when you wake up.

8 Tie them on your hand as a sign, and put them as decoration, (ornament) on your headband at the front of your forehead.

9 You should write them on the door frames of your home and on your gates, [ref Deuteronomy 11:18-20].

**Caution Against Disobedience:**

10 “When The LORD your God has brought you into the land which He promised to your forefathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, that he would you large and beautiful cities which you did not build, 11 houses full of all kinds of good things, which you did not fill, dug-out wells which you did not dig, vineyards and olive trees which you did not plant, when you have eaten and are full, 12 then watch out not to forget The LORD who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery.

13 You must fear The LORD your God, serve Him, and swear oaths in His Name.

14 You must not follow after other gods, the gods of the peoples who are all around you, 15 because The LORD your God is a jealous God among you.

If you do, the anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD your God will be was stirred up against you and destroy you from the face of the earth.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Exodus 20 on what it means “Jealous God”]).*

16 “You must not tempt, (test, try) The LORD your God as you tested Him in Massah, [ref Exodus 17:7].

17 You must resolutely, (fervently, diligently) hold unto the commandments of The LORD your God, His testimonies, and His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), which He has commanded you.

18 You must do what is right and good in the sight of The LORD. This is so that it will be well with you, so that you will go in and possess the good land which The LORD promised to your forefathers, 19 and drive out all your enemies ahead of you, as The LORD has spoken.

**The Significance Of The Statutes And Ordinances:**

20 “When your son asks you in future, saying, ‘What is the significance of the testimonies, the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and the judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) which The LORD our God has commanded you?’

21 Then you will say to your son: ‘We were slaves of Pharaoh in Egypt, and The LORD brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand.

22 The LORD performed signs and wonders before our eyes, great and terrible, against Egypt, Pharaoh, and all his household.

23 After that, He brought us out from there, so that He might bring us here, to give us the land which He promised to our fathers, (ancestors).

24 The LORD commanded us to follow all these statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), to fear The LORD our God, which is always for our own good, so that He might keep us alive, as it is this day.

25 Then it will be our righteousness, if we are careful to obey all these commandments before The LORD our God, as He has commanded us.’, [ref 1 Corinthians 1:30, 2 Corinthians 5:21, Philippians 3:9].

**Deuteronomy 7 || Devarim 7**

**[Verses:1to26]. [Commentary: 0]**

**A People Set Apart For The LORD:**

1 “When The LORD, (ADONAI) your God brings you into the land which you are going to possess, and has driven out many nations ahead of you: the Hittites, Girgashites, Amorites, Canaanites, Perizzites, Hivites and the Jebusites. Seven nations bigger and stronger than you, [ref Genesis 15:18-20].

2 When The LORD your God hands them over to you, you must crush them and completely destroy them. You must not make covenant with them or show mercy to them.

3 Neither should you inter-marry with them. You must not give your daughter in marriage to their son, or take their daughter for your son in marriage.

4 This is because they will turn your sons away from following Me, (The LORD), and serve other gods. So the anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD will be was stirred up against you and He will quickly destroy you.

5 But this is how you are to deal with them: you must destroy their altars, break down their sacred pillars, (standing-stones), cut down their wooden images, and burn their graven images with fire completely.

6 “For you are a holy people, (set apart) to The LORD your God. The LORD your God has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a special treasure above all the peoples on the face of the earth, [ref 1 Peter 2:9-10].

7 The LORD did not set His love on you or choose you because you were more in number than any other people. You were the least of all peoples.

8 But because The LORD loves you, and because He is keeping the promise which He made to your forefathers, The LORD has brought you out with a strong hand, and redeemed you from the house of slavery, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 “Therefore understand that The LORD your God, He is God. The faithful God who keeps covenant and mercy for a thousand generations with those who love Him and obey His commandments.

10 He repays those who hate Him, to their face, and destroys them. He will not delay to deal with anyone who hates Him. He will repay him to his face.

11 Therefore, you must obey the commandment, the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and the judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) which I command you today, to pay attention to them.

**Blessings of Obedience:**

12 “Then it will happen, that The LORD your God will keep for you the covenant and the mercy which He promised to your fathers. because you listen to these judgments, hold unto them and obey them,

13 And He will love you, bless you and increase you in number. He will also bless the fruit of your womb and the fruit of your land, your grain, your new wine and your oil, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flock, in the land which He promised to your forefathers to give you.

14 You will be blessed more than all peoples. There will not be a male or female who is barren among you or among your livestock.

15 The LORD will take away from you all sickness. He will not afflict you with the terrible diseases of Egypt which you have known. But He will put them on all those who hate you.

**Warning Not To Fear Or Pity The Inhabitants:**

16 You must destroy all the peoples whom The LORD your God hands over to you. You must not look at them with pity.

Neither will you serve their gods, for that will be a trap, (snare, bait) for you.

17 “You should not think in your heart, ‘These nations are greater than I. How can I dispossess them?’

18 You must not be afraid of them. But you are to remember well what The LORD your God did to Pharaoh and to all Egypt:

19 The great calamities which your eyes saw. The signs and the wonders, the strong hand and the outstretched arm, by which The LORD your God brought you out. So will The LORD your God do to all the peoples of whom you are afraid.

20 In addition, The LORD your God will send the hornet among them until those who are left, those who hide themselves from you, are destroyed.

21 You must not be terrified of them. For The LORD your God, the great and awesome God, is with you.

22 The LORD your God will drive out those nations ahead of you little by little. You will be unable to destroy them at once, so that the wild animals of the field will not become too many for you, [ref Exodus 23:27-30].

23 But The LORD your God will hand them over to you. He will impose, (apply, visit) defeat upon them until they are destroyed.

24 He will hand over their kings into your hands, and you will destroy their name from under the sky. No one will be able to stand against you, until you have destroyed them.

**Warning Not To Covet Items From Idols:**

25 You must burn down the carved images of their gods with fire. You must not covet, (desire, lust for) the silver or gold that is on them. Neither take it for yourselves, so that you will not become trapped, (ensnared) by it. This is because it is an abomination to The LORD your God.

26 You must not bring an abomination into your house, so that you will not be doomed to destruction like it. You must totally hate it and completely abhor, (regard it as disgusting), because it is an accursed thing.

**Deuteronomy 8 || Devarim 8**

**[Verses:1to20]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Must Not Live By Bread Alone:**

1 “You must be careful to hold unto every commandment which I command you today. This is so that you will live and increase in number, and go in to possess the land which The LORD promised to your forefathers.

2 You should remember that The LORD, (ADONAI) your God led you all the way these last forty years in the desert, to humble you and test you. This was to know your heart’s intention, whether you would keep His commandments or not.

3 So He humbled you, let you go hungry, and then fed you with manna which you and your forefathers did not (previously) knew about. This is so that He might make you know that man does not live by bread, (food) alone. But rather, man lives on every word that proceeds from the mouth of The LORD, [ref Deuteronomy 8:3, Matthew 4:4, Luke 4:4].

**Appreciate God For His Provisions:**

4 During these last forty years, the clothing you had on you did not become old, and neither did your feet swell up.

5 You should know in your heart that as a man disciplines, (corrects, chastises) his son, so does The LORD your God disciplines you.

6 “Therefore you should keep the commandments of The LORD your God, in order to walk in His ways and to fear Him.

7 For The LORD your God is bringing you into a good land, a land with streams of water, fountains and springs, that flow out of valleys and hills.

8 A land of wheat and barley, of vines and fig trees, pomegranates, olive oil and honey.

9 A land where there will be no shortage of food to eat, and you will lack nothing. A land whose stones are iron and where you can mine coppers out of the hills.

10 When you have eaten and become full, then you must bless The LORD your God for the good land which He has given you.

**God Gives The Ability To Make Wealth:**

11 “Be careful not to forget The LORD your God by not keeping His commandments, His judgments (ordinances, rulings, decisions), and Hisstatutes (laws, regulations, instructions), which I command you

12 Otherwise: after you have eaten and become full, built beautiful houses and live in them, 13 increased your herds, flocks, silver, gold, and everything you have - 14 you will become proud in your heart.

And you will also forget The LORD your God: who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of slavery, 15 who led you through that huge and terrible desert, with fierce poisonous snakes, scorpions, and thirsty ground without water, who brought water out of the flinty (hard, quartz) rock for you, 16 who fed you in the desert with manna unknown to your forefathers, all to humble and test you, while doing good to you in the end - 17 and then you begin to think with your heart ‘My own ability and the strength of my hands have brought this wealth to me.’

18 “Instead, you must remember The LORD your God, for it is He who gives you the ability to get wealth. This is in order to fulfill His covenant which He promised to your forefathers, even as it is happening today.

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Leviticus 18 on Statutes, Judgments, and Testimonies of God]).*

**Ruin Follows The Idolater:**

19 However, if for any reason you decide to forget The LORD your God, and follow after other gods, to serve and worship them, then I testify against you this day that you will certainly be destroyed.

20 You will likewise come to ruin like the nations which The LORD is destroying before you, because you would not be obedient to what The LORD your God is saying.

**Deuteronomy 9 || Devarim 9**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The LORD Going Ahead To Give Victory:**

1 “Hear, (Listen) All Israel: Today, you are crossing the Jordan River to dispossess nations bigger and stronger than yourself, great cities, well defended with walls up to the sky.

2 A great and tall people, the descendants of the Anakim, whom you know and of whom you have heard it said, ‘Who can stand against the descendants of Anak?’

3 Therefore understand today, that The LORD, (ADONAI) your God, is He who is going ahead of you as a consuming fire. He will destroy them and subdue them ahead of you. So you should drive them out and destroy them quickly, as The LORD spoke to you.

**Victory Not Because Of Your Own Righteousness:**

4 “After The LORD your God has driven them out ahead of you, do not think in your heart, saying, ‘It is because I am righteous that The LORD has brought me to possess this land’. Rather, it is because of the wickedness of these nations that The LORD is driving them out ahead of you.

5 No. It is not because you are righteous or upright, (honest) in your heart that you are going to possess their land. But it is

because of the wickedness of these nations that The LORD your God is driving them out ahead of you. Also, it is in order that The LORD may fulfill the promise which He made to your forefathers: Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

6 KNow, therefore, that The LORD your God is not giving this good land to you to possess because of your righteousness. For you are a stiff-necked, (hardened-heart) people!

**Past Rebellion Of Israel Reviewed:**

7 “Remember! Do not forget how you provoked The LORD your God to wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger) in the desert. From the day that you departed from the land of Egypt until you got to this place, you have been rebellious against The LORD.

8 Also in Horeb, you provoked The LORD to wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger). And The LORD was so angry with you to point that He would have destroyed you.

9 When I went up into the mountain (the first time), to receive the tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant which The LORD made with you, I stayed at that time on the mountain for forty days and forty nights. I neither ate food nor drank water, [ref Exodus 24:16-18].

10 Then The LORD handed to me two tablets of stone written with the finger of God. On them were all the words which The LORD had spoken to you on the mountain from within the fire on that day of the assembly.

11 The LORD gave me the two tablets of stone, the tablets of the covenant, at the end of the forty days and forty nights.

12 “Then The LORD said to me, ‘Get up and go down quickly from here. For your people whom you brought out of Egypt have acted corruptly. They have so quickly turned aside from the path that I have commanded them to follow. They have made for themselves a molten calf’, [ref Exodus 32:7-9].

13 “Furthermore The LORD said to me, ‘“I have seen, (been watching) this people, and indeed they are a stiff-necked, (hardened-heart) people!.

14 Leave Me alone, so that I can destroy them and blot out their name from under heaven. I will make you into a great nation, stronger and bigger nation than they are.’

15 “So I turned and came down from the mountain. The mountain was burning with fire, and I was carrying the two tablets of stone in both of my hands.

16 I looked, and indeed, you had sinned against The LORD your God. You had made for yourselves a molten calf! You had turned aside so quickly from the way which The LORD had commanded you.

17 Then I took the two tablets, threw them out of my two hands, and shattered them in your presence.

18 I laid prostrate, (fell down) before The LORD, like the first time, for forty days and forty nights. I neither ate food nor drank water. This was because of all your sins which you had committed, by doing evil in the eyes of The LORD to cause His anger (displeasure, indignation), [ref Exodus 34:28].

19 I was afraid of the anger and the unbearable displeasure with which The LORD was angry with you, to destroy you. But The LORD listened to me at that time also.

20 The LORD was very angry with Aaron and would have destroyed him. So I prayed for Aaron also at the same time, [ref Exodus 32:2-6].

21 Then I took your sin, the calf which you had made, and burned it with fire. I crushed it and ground it into powder, as fine as dust. Then I threw its powder into the stream that descended from the mountain, [ref Exodus 32:20].

22 “Also at Taberah, Massah and Kibroth Hattaavah you provoked The LORD to wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger), [ref Exodus 17:1-7, Numbers 11:1-35].

23 Likewise at Kadesh Barnea, when The LORD sent you saying, ‘Go up and possess the land which I have given you’. You rebelled against the commandment of The LORD your God. You neither believed Him or nor obeyed His voice, [ref Numbers 13:27-33, Numbers 14:1-35]

24 You have been rebellious against The LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 “So I prostrated myself before The LORD for the forty days and forty nights. I laid down there, because The LORD had said He would destroy you.

26 Therefore I prayed to The LORD, and said: ‘O LORD God, do not destroy Your people and Your inheritance whom You have redeemed through Your greatness, whom You have brought out of Egypt with a strong hand.

27 Remember Your servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Do not look on the stubbornness of this people, or on their wickedness or sin.

28 So that the land from which You brought us should not say, “Because The LORD was not able to bring them to the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He has brought them out to kill them in the desert.”

29 Yet they are Your people and Your inheritance, whom You brought out by Your mighty power and by Your outstretched arm.’, [ref Exodus 32:11-14, Exodus 32:30-34].

**Deuteronomy 10 || Devarim 10**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 1]**

**The Ark And Second Tablets Of Stone:**

1 “At that time, The LORD, (ADONAI) said to me, “Cut by yourself two (new) stone tablets like the first ones. Come up to Me on the mountain and make yourself an ark of wood.

2 And I will inscribe (write) on the tablets the same words that were on the first tablets which you broke. And you will put them in the ark’, [ref Exodus 34:1-2].

3 “So I made an ark of acacia wood. I also cut two tablets of stone like the first. Then I went up the mountain, carrying the two tablets in my hands.

4 He wrote on the tablets, with the same inscription as before, the Ten Commandments, which The LORD had spoken to you on the mountain, from within the fire, on the day of the assembly. And The LORD gave them to me, [ref Exodus 34:28].

5 Then I turned and came down from the mountain. I put the tablets in the ark which I had made. And there they are, just as The LORD commanded me.”

6 The Israelites traveled from the wells of Bene Jaakan to Moserah. There Aaron died, and was buried. And Eleazar his son served as priest in his place, [ref Numbers 20:22-29].

7 From there they traveled to Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Jotbathah, a land of streams of water.

8 At that time The LORD separated the tribe of Levi to carry the ark of the covenant of The LORD, to stand before The LORD to serve Him and to bless (the people) in His Name, to this day.

9 Therefore Levi has no portion or inheritance with his brethren. The LORD is his inheritance, just as The LORD your God promised him.

10 “I remained on the mountain like the first time, for forty days and forty nights. The LORD heard my pleading also at that time, and The LORD decided not to destroy you.

11 Then The LORD said to me: ‘Arise, go and lead the travels ahead of the people, so that they may go and possess the land which I promised their forefathers to give them.’

**What The LORD Requires Of You:**

12 “Now Israel, what does The LORD your God require of you? But to fear The LORD your God, to follow all His ways, to love Him and serve The LORD your God with all your heart and all your soul, 13 and to obey the commandments of The LORD and His statutes which I command you today for your own good.

14 See, to The LORD your God belong the heavens, the highest heavens, and the earth with all that is in it.

15 The LORD took pleasure in your forefathers only to love them. And He chose their descendants after them, you above all peoples, as He is still doing today.

16 Therefore circumcise the foreskin of your heart, and no longer be stiff-necked, (hardened-heart).

**The Most High God And LORD of lords:**

17 For The LORD your God is the God of gods and The LORD of lords (of divine heavenly beings, principalities, see below).

He is The Great God, Mighty and Awesome, Who will not show partiality (discriminate) or take a bribe, (be compromised).

*([Refer to the commentary about ‘idols, gods, and God of gods’ at the bottom of Deuteronomy 10])*

18 He carries out, (executes, administers, oversees) justice for the fatherless and the widow. He loves the foreigner, giving him food and clothing.

19 Therefore love the foreigner, for you were foreigners in the land of Egypt.

20 You must fear The LORD your God. You should serve Him. To Him you must hold fast, and promise (vow, pledge) in His Name.

21 He is your praise. He is your God, Who has done for you these great and amazing things which your eyes have seen.

22 Your forefathers went down to Egypt with seventy persons. And now The LORD your God has made you into a large group, as many as the stars of heaven, [ref. Genesis 46:26-27, Exodus 1:5].

***[Commentary About Idols, ‘gods’ and ‘God of gods’]***

***Idols****: In general idols are products of human origin. They are carved images, the works of men, being worshipped by humans as a ‘god’. More broadly, anything a person worships, or places their trust or give a higher priority than God Almighty is like an idol or god. It may be carved idol images, animals, human beings such as leaders of some nations, celebrities, wealth, technology, etc. God Almighty is very much against idols of any kind. Carved images or idols are not supposed to be made or worshipped in any form, (Exodus 20:4-5, Exodus 23:13, Isaiah 42:8). This was the main undoing of the Israelites who constantly went for the idols (or gods) of the Canaanites despite repeated warnings from God. References to idols or dead gods in the Scripture will state idols, caved images, vanity, worthless, or works of men, wood, or gods of silver or gold, with eyes but cannot see, mouth but cannot speak, etc. They are not gods, but the work of men’s hands, wood and stone. They can and are destroyed at will, (2 Kings 19:18).*

*They are dead, and do not count before God. Therefore, God Almighty who is living and did not create them cannot be their ‘God of gods’, (Deuteronomy 10:17, Psalm 136:2-3, Daniel 2:47). Then there are those in some parts of the world who take animals as their ‘gods’. Meanwhile, God has given to mankind the dominion over all animals and the animals as food for mankind, not as ‘gods’, [ref Genesis 1:26, Genesis 9:3]. They too can be destroyed at will. Yet through ignorance and the deception of the evil one, mankind worships animals, stones, woods, silver, gold, etc as gods.*

***‘god’ or ‘gods’:*** *‘god’ or ‘gods’ in the scripture, are sometimes confused by readers with idols. However, unlike idols, they are in general not of human origin. They are divine heavenly beings or angelic. They are rulers or ‘lords’ with power or authority over some other angelic beings under their domains. Hence the scriptures generally refers to them as ‘gods’, ‘lords’, or as rulers, princes, principalities and powers, with domains. They were created by God through the LORD (His Son) for some purposes. These special heavenly beings belong to Him and are alive in spiritual realms. It is for this reason or in this context that God Almighty is not only referred to as the Most High God, but also as the God of gods, and LORD of lords, (Genesis 14:18-22, Deuteronomy 10:17, Daniel 2:47, Psalm 136:2-3, Mark 5:7). The Scripture further says the LORD (The Son) is the head of all principalities, the King of kings, and LORD of lords (Colossians 2:10, Revelation 19:15, 1 Timothy 6:15, Ephesians 1:21). These special heavenly beings are also referred to as ‘gods’ or princes (Psalm 82:1, Psalm 138:1, Psalm 97:9, Daniel 10:20-21, Daniel 12:1). They are all subject to the power and authority of the Creator, the LORD, (Colossians 1:16; Colossians 2:15, Ephesians 3:10, 1 Peter 3:22).*

*None of them is ever to be worshipped by human beings. They too are to worship God Almighty, as their creator, just like we do to Him.*

*Most of the special angelic beings, rulers, princes, lords are good. Examples include archangels Michael, and Gabriel, (Daniel 10:20-21, Daniel 12:1, Luke 1:11-28). There are also the twenty-four elders or leaders before the throne of God in heaven, (Revelation 4:4). But some of the angelic lords are bad, very bad and have fallen from their estate, due to disobedience, (Genesis 6:2-4, Jude 1:6, 2 Peter 2:4, Revelation 9:13-16). An example of the bad rulers, lords or ‘gods’ is the prince of Persia with spiritual kings of Persia under him, (Daniel 10:13). Another example are the ‘gods’ of Egypt, which God Almighty said He will execute judgment against (Exodus*

*12:12). The Judgment is against dead woods, idols or carved images, but against active ‘gods’ in the celestialor angelic realm. Another example is Abaddon or Apollyon (Destroyer), the king of the Abyss, (Revelation 9:11). Another is Lucifer, an anointed Cherubim, (Ezekiel 28:14-28, Isaiah 14:12-14, Luke 10:18). Lucifer who became known as Satan or Adversary is also referred to as the ‘god’ of this world or prince of the air, (John 14:30, Ephesians 2:2). These bad rulers or ‘gods’ contend with God to rule over and be worshipped by human beings. They and other bad angels under them therefore organize themselves to oppose everything of God, including the true Saints of God, (Daniel 10:13, Daniel 10:20, Ephesians 6:12, 1 Peter 5:8).*

***Human ‘gods’****. There are ‘gods’ amongst humans, like angelic ‘gods’, Being referred to as ‘god’ in the scripture does not mean they are to be worshipped. But the term ‘gods’ is more of a designation of the special powers given to them by God. An example in the human level was Moses. God made Moses like a ‘god’ to Pharaoh and Aaron as his prophet by giving Moses authority and power over them, (Exodus 7:1). But Moses was not worshipped by Pharaoh, Aaron or by the Israelites. No human being, regardless of how powerful, is ever to be worshipped. Apart from Moses, Saints are or will also like ‘gods’, ‘rulers’ or ‘lords’, (Psalm 82:6-7, John 10:34, Revelation 2:26-28). While they may even judge the bad angels and rebuke them, the good angels do not and will come under any judgment and are excluded, (1 Corinthians 6:3).])*

**Deuteronomy 11 || Devarim 11**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Obey The LORD As a witness es Of His Power:**

1 “Therefore you are to love The LORD, (ADONAI) your God, and keep His charge, His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), His judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions), and His commandments always.

2 Know today that I am not speaking with your children, who have neither known nor seen the chastisement (discipline, correction) of The LORD your God, His greatness, His mighty hand and His outstretched arm.

3 His signs and His actions which He performed in the midst of Egypt, to Pharaoh, king of Egypt, and to his entire land;

4 What He did to the army of Egypt, to their horses, to their chariots: how He caused the waters of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued you, and how The LORD destroyed them, to this day;

5 And what He did for you in the desert, until you arrived at this place.

6 What He did to Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the descendants of Reuben: how the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, their households, tents, and all the material that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel.

7 But your eyes have seen every great action of The LORD which He did.

**Blessings Follow Obedience To The Word Of God:**

8 “Therefore you must hold unto every commandment which I command you today. This is so that you may be strong to go and possess the land to which you are crossing to possess.

9 And so that you may live long in the land which The LORD promised to give your forefathers, to them and their descendants, ‘a land flowing with milk and honey.’

10 For the land which you are going to possess is not like the land of Egypt from which you have come, where you planted your seed and watered it by foot, like a vegetable garden.

11 Rather, the land to which you are crossing to possess is a land of hills and valleys, which gets its water from the rain of heaven. 12 A land which The LORD your God looks after. The eyes of The LORD your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the very end of the year.

13 ‘If you sincerely obey My commandments which I command you today, to love The LORD your God, and serve Him with all your heart and with all your soul, 14 then I will give the rain of your land in its season, the early rain and the latter rain, and you will gather in your grain, your new wine, and your oil.

15 And I will give grass in your fields for your livestock, and you may eat and be satisfied.’

16 Be careful, so that your heart is not deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them.

17 This is so that the anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD is not stirred up against you, and He shuts up the heavens to stop the rain, and the land becomes unproductive, and you are quickly destroyed from the good land which The LORD is giving you.

18 “Therefore you must store these words of Mine in your heart and in your soul. Tie them as a sign on your hand, and put them as decoration, (ornament) on your headband at the front of your forehead.

19 You should teach them to your children, talking about them when you sit in your home, when you walk (travel) on the road, when you lie down, and when you wake up.

20 You should write them on the door frames of your home and on your gates, [ref Deuteronomy 6:6-8].

21 So that the days of your life, and of your children may be long, as the heavens are above the earth, in the land which The LORD promised your forefathers to give them.

22 “For if you carefully hold unto all these commandments which I command you to do: to love The LORD your God, to follow in all His ways, and to hold firmly unto Him-

23 Then The LORD will drive out all these nations ahead of you, and you will dispossess bigger and stronger nations than yourselves.

24 Every place the soles of your feet step, (walk) on will be yours.

Your territory will extend from the desert to the Lebanon and from the River, the Euphrates River, even until the Western Sea.

25 No human will be able to stand against you. The LORD your God will put the fear and dread of you upon all the land where you step, just as He has said to you.

**The Blessing Or Curse Set:**

26 “See, I am setting before you today a blessing and a curse:

27 The blessing, if you obey the commandments of The LORD your God which I command you today,

28 The curse, if you do not obey the commandments of The LORD your God, but instead turn aside from the path which I command you today, and to go after other gods which you have not known.

29 When The LORD your God has brought you into the land which you are going to possess, you should put the blessing on Mount Gerizim and the curse on Mount Ebal, [ref Deuteronomy 27:11-26]

30 Are both of them not on the west side of the Jordan River, in the direction of the sunset, in the land of the Canaanites who live in the plains opposite Gilgal, near the terebinth (pistachio) trees of Moreh?.

31 For you will cross the Jordan River to enter and possess the land which The LORD your God is giving you. It will become yours to own and live in it.

32 And you must be careful to observe all the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) and judgments, (ordinances, rulings, decisions) which I set before you today.

**Deuteronomy 12 || Devarim 12**

**[Verses:1to32]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Destroy Every Place Of Idol Worship:**

1 “These are the statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), and judgments (ordinances, rulings, decisions) which you must be careful to observe in the land which The LORD God, (ADONAI Elohim) of your forefathers is giving you to possess, for as long as you live on earth.

2 You must completely destroy all the places on the high mountains, hills and under every green tree where the nations which you will dispossess worshipped their gods.

3 You must destroy their altars, smash their sacred pillars (ritual monuments) into pieces, and burn down their Asherim (wooden images) with fire. You must cut down the carved images of their gods and destroy their names from that place.

**Worship Where The LORD’s Name Abides:**

4 You must not worship The LORD your God in their manner.

5 “Instead, you must go to the place where The LORD your God will choose from all your tribes, to make His Name abide as His home (where He dwells). Look for that place and only there you should go.

**Offerings, Sacrifices, Tithes, Etc:**

6 There you should bring your burnt offerings and sacrifices, your tithes and heave-offerings (personal contribution portions set aside), your vow offerings and freewill (voluntary) offerings, and the firstborn of your herds and flocks.

7 You are to eat there in the presence of The LORD your God. You should rejoice, you and your household, over everything you have set your hands to do, in which The LORD your God has blessed you.

8 “You must not do things the way we are doing here today, with every person doing whatever is right in his own eyes.

9 This is because you have not yet arrived at the resting place and the inheritance which The LORD your God is giving you.

10 But when you cross the Jordan River and live in the land which The LORD your God is giving you to inherit. When He gives you rest from all your surrounding enemies, so that you are living in safety:

11 Then there will be (established) the place where The LORD your God chooses to make His Name abide. That is where you should bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings and sacrifices, your tithes and heave-offerings (portion of personal contribution portions set aside), and all your best offerings you dedicate, (vow, promise) to The LORD.

12 And you are to rejoice in the presence of The LORD your God: you, your sons, daughters, male and female servants, and the Levite who is within your cities (gates), since he has no portion or inheritance with you, [ref Deuteronomy 14:22-29].

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Deuteronomy 14 About Offering, Tithing & Giving]).*

13 Be careful that you do not offer your burnt offerings in every place that you see.

14 Instead you should offer your burnt offerings and do all that I command you in the place which The LORD will choose in one of your tribes.

15 “But, (as concerning your regular food), you may freely slaughter and eat meat within all your cities (gates). Whatever your heart so desires, according to the blessing of The LORD your God which He has given you. The unclean and the clean persons may eat of it, of the gazelle and the deer alike.

16 However, you must not eat the blood. You should pour it on the ground like water.

17 You are not to eat within your city gates the tithe of your grain, new wine, oil, the firstborn of your herd or flock, any of your vow offerings, freewill (voluntary) offerings, or heave-offerings (personal contribution portions set aside for The LORD).

18 Instead, you must eat them in the presence of The LORD your God in the place which The LORD your God will choose: you, your sons, daughters, male and female servants, and the Levite who is within your cities (gates). And you are to rejoice in the presence of The LORD your God over everything you undertake (engage in) to do.

19 Be careful that you do not forsake the Levite as long as you live in your land.

20 “When The LORD your God enlarges your border, as He has promised you, and you say, ‘Let me eat meat,’ because you want to eat meat, you may eat as much meat as your heart desires.

21 If the place where The LORD your God will choose to put His Name is too far from you, then you may slaughter from your herd and flock, which The LORD has given you, just as I have commanded you, and you may eat within your cities (gates) as much as your heart desires, [ref Leviticus 17:3-5].

22 You may eat them, in the same way as the gazelle and the deer are eaten. Likewise, the unclean and the clean (persons) may eat them.

**Blood Not To Be Eaten:**

23 Just ensure that you do not eat the blood, because the blood is the life. You should not eat the life with the meat. [ref Leviticus 17:10-14].

24 You must not eat it. You should pour it on the ground like water. 25 You should not eat it, so that it may go well with you and your children after you, as you do what is right in the sight of The LORD.

26 However, the holy (dedicated) offerings which you have, and your vow offerings, you should take and go to the place which The LORD will choose.

27 You must offer your burnt offerings, the meat and the blood, on the Altar of The LORD your God. The blood of your sacrifices should be poured out on the Altar of The LORD your God. And you should eat the meat.

28 Keep and obey all these words which I command you. This is so that it may go well with you and your children after you forever, as you do what is good and right in the sight of The LORD your God.

**Beware of False gods:**

29 “When The LORD your God cuts off away, ahead of you, the nations which you going to dispossess; and when you displace them and live in their land,

30 then be careful that you are not trapped (ensnared) to follow them, after they have been destroyed ahead of you. You should not inquire about their gods, saying, ‘How did these nations serve their gods? I also will do likewise.’

31 You must not worship The LORD your God in that manner. This is because they have done for their gods, everything that is an abomination to The LORD, which He hates. Even, they burn their sons and daughters in the fire to their gods.

32 “Whatever I command you, be careful to hold on to it. You should not add to it nor take away from it.

**Deuteronomy 13 || Devarim 13**

**[Verses:1to18]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Identifying False Prophets And Dreamers:**

1 “If there will arise among you a prophet or a dreamer of dreams, and he gives you a sign or a wonder,

2 and the sign or the wonder of which he spoke to you happens as predicted. And if along with this he added, saying, ‘Let us follow other gods’, (which you have not known), ‘and let us serve them’,

3 Then you must not listen to the words of that prophet or that dreamer of dreams. For The LORD, (ADONAI) your God is testing you to know whether you love The LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul. [ref Deuteronomy 13:1-3, Deuteronomy 18:21-22, 1 Timothy 4:1, 1 Thessalonians 5:20-21 Matthew 24:11, Matthew 24:24, 1 John 4:1, Matthew 7:20-22, 2 Chronicles 20:21].

4 You must follow The LORD your God, fear Him, hold unto His commandments and obey His voice.

You should serve Him and hold fast to Him.

5 But that prophet or that dreamer of dreams must be put to death. This is because he has spoken in order to turn you away from The LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt and redeemed you from the house of bondage. He has spoken to entice you from the way in which The LORD your God commanded you to follow. So you must put away the evil from your midst.

**Handling Apostasy:**

6 “If your brother who is the son of your mother, or your son, or your daughter, or your wife whom you love, or your friend who means so much to you as yourself, secretly tries to entice you, saying, ‘Let us go and serve other gods,’ which you have not known, neither you nor your forefathers:

7 The gods of the people surrounding you, near you, far off from you, or anywhere on earth, 8 you must not agree with him, listen to him, look at him with pity, spare him or hide him.

9 Instead you should certainly kill him. You must be the first to raise hand against him, in putting him to death. After you, then the hands of all the people will join.

10 You should stone him until he dies, because he tried to entice you away from The LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 Then all Israel will hear about it and be afraid, and would not again do such wickedness as this among you.

12 “If you hear someone in one of your cities which The LORD your God gives you to live in, saying, 13 ‘Corrupt men have gone out from among you and enticed the inhabitants of their city, saying, “Let us go and serve other gods” ’(which you have not known).

14 Then you should inquire, investigate, and carefully ask. If it is really true and certain that such an abomination was committed among you, 15 you must certainly destroy all the inhabitants of that city with the sword, completely destroying it, everything that is in it, including its livestock, with the sword.

16 You should gather all its plunder into the middle of the street. Then burn completely with fire the city and all its plunder, for The LORD your God. It should be a heap forever. It must not be built again.

17 None of the accursed things, (doomed for destruction) should remain in your hands. This is so that The LORD will turn from the fierceness of His anger (displeasure, indignation), show you mercy, have compassion on you and increase you, just as He promised your forefathers.

18 For you should listen to the voice of The LORD your God, to hold unto all His commandments which I command you today, to do what is right in the eyes of The LORD your God.

**Deuteronomy 14 || Devarim 14**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 1]**

**Improper Mourning:**

1 “You are the children of The LORD, (ADONAI) your God. You must not cut yourselves or shave the hair in front of your head to mourn the dead.

2 For you are a holy people to The LORD your God. The LORD has chosen you to be a people for Himself, a special treasure above all the peoples who are on the face of the earth, [ref 1 Peter 2:9-10].

**Clean and Unclean Meat:**

3 “You must not eat any detestable thing, [ref Leviticus 11:1-47].

**Land Animals:**

4 These are the animals which you may eat: the ox, the sheep, the goat, 5 the deer, the gazelle, the roe deer, the wild goat, the mountain goat, the antelope, and the mountain sheep. 6 And you may eat every animal with split (divided, separate) hooves, having the hoof split into two parts, and also chews the cud, among the animals.

7 Nevertheless, of those that chew the cud or have cloven hooves, you must not eat, such as these: the camel, the hare, and the rock hyrax. They chew the cud but do not have cloven hooves. They are unclean for you. 8 Also the swine is unclean for you. This is because although it has cloven hooves, yet it does not chew the cud. You must not eat their flesh or touch their dead carcasses.

**Water Animals:**

9 “Of all that are in the waters, you may eat these: you may eat any that has fins and scales. 10 Whatever does not have fins and scales you must not eat. It is unclean for you.

**Birds or Wing Animals:**

11 “All clean birds you may eat.

12 Of all they have wings, you must not eat these: the eagle, the vulture, the buzzard, 13 the red kite, the falcon, and the kite after their kinds. 14 every raven after its kind; 15 the ostrich, the short-eared owl, the sea gull, and the hawk after their kinds; 16 the little owl, the screech owl, the white owl, 17 the jackdaw, the carrion vulture, the fisher owl, 18 the stork, the heron after its kind, and the hoopoe and the bat.

19 “Also every creeping thing that flies is unclean for you. They must not be eaten.

20 “You may eat all clean birds.

**Dead Animals:**

21 “You must not eat anything that dies of itself, (natural death). You may give it to the alien who is within your cities (gates), so that he may eat it, or you may sell it to a foreigner.

For you are a holy people to The LORD your God.

“You must not boil a young goat in its mother’s milk.

**Tithing Principles:**

22 “You must faithfully tithe all the increase of your grain that the field produces year by year.

23 You are to eat the tithe of your grain, your new wine, your oil, the firstborn of your herds and your flocks, in the presence of The LORD your God, in the place where He will choose to make His Name abide. This is so that you may learn to fear The LORD your God always, [ref Deuteronomy 12:6-12].

24 But if the journey is too long for you, such that you are not able to carry the tithe; Or if the place where The LORD your God will choose to put His Name, is too far from you, when The LORD your God has blessed you:

25 Then you should exchange it for money. Take the money with you and go to the place which The LORD your God will choose. 26 You should exchange (spend) the money for whatever you want: such as oxen, sheep, wine or similar drink, or for whatever you desire. You must eat there in the presence of The LORD your God. And you should rejoice, you and your household, [ref Ephesians 5:8, Leviticus 10:8-11, 1 Corinthians 3:16-17, 1 Corinthians 6:19-20, Proverbs 20:1, Proverbs 31:4-5, 1 Corinthians 10:31].

27 You must not abandon the Levite who is within your cities (gates), for he has no part or inheritance with you.

28 “At the end of every third year you should bring out the tithe of your produce of that third year and place it within your cities (gates).

29 The Levite, because he has no portion or inheritance with you, the foreigner, the fatherless and the widow who are within your cities, (gates), may come, eat and be satisfied. This is so that The LORD your God may bless you in all the works of your hand which you do. [ref Numbers 18:21-24].

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Deuteronomy 14 About Offering, Tithing & Giving])*

***[Commentary About Offering, Tithes & Giving]***

*Offering or Giving to God is an act of worship and has been from the beginning, (Genesis 4:1-12). Both Abel and Cain brought their gifts before God. Then Abraham gave a certain proportion, one-tenth or ten percent, of all his spoils from the war to Melchizedek, (Genesis 14:18-19). Melchizedek was the king of Salem and priest of God Most High, who had come with bread and wine, to fellowship with Abraham, and to also bless Abraham.*

*On earth, we sow to reap (Genesis 8:22). This is a sure way God has established for us on earth to increase. Tithing, offering or giving are spiritual means through that we plant or sow and then get the harvest. It is a universal principle for everyone on earth and is not limited to just believers in God. A non-believer who is generous gets blessed back.*

*No one goes to heaven or hell on account of tithing, offering or giving. It is faith in Yeshua The Messiah (Jesus Christ) that takes someone to heaven. However, God is a giver. Therefore, there is no anyone who would not be moved within them to give, if the person claims to be a child of God, has faith in Yeshua and the Holy Spirit is living in the person,.*

*Tithe means one-tenth or ten percent. Under the Old Testament it was a legal number established for the Israelites, the physical descendants of Abraham. Of the tribes of Israel, the Levites worked full time for God. The remaining eleven tribes engaged in farming or business (Numbers 18:21-24). By the eleven tribes each bringing one-tenth, it ensured the Levites had the same amount as the rest, and no tribe was left poor. This was before they arrived and settled in Canaan.*

*In Canaan, the tithe was still to be paid by the Israelites. But now the tithe was not just for the benefit of the Levites only. Rather, it was also for the benefit of the widows, orphans and poor, as well as for the strangers, and even for the families bringing the tithe, (Deuteronomy 12:6-12, Deuteronomy 14:22-29). Together, they celebrated and enjoyed it before God. When the Israelites did this, they were then able to go and*

*declare before God, that they had fully obeyed His command in giving their tithes to the Levite, the foreigners, the fatherless (orphans), and the widows, (Deuteronomy 26:12-15).*

*In the New Testament, Yeshua The Messiah (Jesus Christ) did not teach tithing. But He also did not say people should stop paying tithes or giving. What He said is to give as much as you can, whether as tithe, or offering or just giving with no name attached, (Luke 6:38). There is no percentage attached in the New Testament. You do it in proportion to your ability. If someone has $10 and gives $2. And if another person has $10million, and gives $1million. Then before God, the one who gave $2 from $10, has given more than the one who gave $1million. But humans, including Pastors, will make more noise about the one who (in the eyes of God) gave less than you.*

*Also God does not regard what we give (offering, tithing or giving) and then complaining about. We should not give grudgingly, but happily or cheerfully (2 Corinthians 9:6-10). God prefers an offering, tithing or gift that is given willingly, (Exodus 25:2). That means we should not give beyond the point where we will start complaining or feeling unhappy in your heart. Giving should be voluntary. It should not be by coercion, or trickery, or creating guilt in the minds of people, or ‘bullying’ with harsh words or curses. The same is true of our worship or obedience to God.*

*Since giving is a means to sow and reap, a believer should not rob God and so rob himself by not giving, offering or tithing. They should bring these to the storehouse so that there would be food, (Malachi 3:8-12). But the Scripture did not say this food is only for the Pastor and Church workers. Rather it is also for the poor, the widows, the orphans, the strangers and those who have the need for the ‘food or fund’. Pastors who eat it alone or keep the best portion for themselves bring a curse on themselves, (Malachi 1:6-10)*

*Now, what the Church receives in offering, tithing or giving is not just meant for the Pastor. It is for five purposes or groups:*

*1): All workers in Church including Pastor, Choir, Musicians, Ushers, Gateman, parking attendants, etc. It includes all who work for the Church. It also include those sent out by the Church on mission work and are not receiving support where they are on mission, (3 John 1:7-8). And no one, including the Pastor should be*

*paid more than the average income of members of the Church. Yeshua or the Apostles were not different from those around them. The exemption though was Judas Iscariot who was greedy for money. He was unconcerned about the poor and was stealing money for himself, (John 12:6). He represents leaders who are selfish and greedy for Church money.*

*2): The Widows, Orphans and poor people in the Church or community, should be provided for from the Church offering, tithing or giving*

*3): The Strangers. There two groups of strangers. The first categories are those in the community that are of a different faith and do not know the LORD. Examples are Moslems, Hindus, non-believers, etc. This is powerful evangelism to them because by this act, taste God’s love and goodness and become open to accept Him. The other strangers are those who are new in a community and have not settled down and need help. It may also include traveling evangelists, Gospel or Mission workers.*

*4): Church Building Repair, Utility and Other Bills. An adequate or required amount should be set aside for this and other regular on-going Church costs, such as water, electricity, love feasts and uniforms for workers.*

*5): Yourself and your family members, including houseboys/girls. This could be through special love feasts organized on a regular basis by the Church.*

*If a Church does not operate the biblical principles, then you have the right to distribute your money or goods directly for these purposes as may be required.*

*Finally, anything done with the money received by the Church from offering, tithing or giving belongs to all. It belongs freely to everybody including members and non-members or strangers in the community. This includes schools, hospitals, cars, planes, etc acquired with Church money. No one should be prevented or charged to use them!*

**Deuteronomy 15 || Devarim 15**

**[Verses:1to23]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Time Of Cancellation Of Debts Every Seven Years:**

1 “At the end of every seven years, (Sabbath Year) you must grant a release (cancellation, forgiveness) of debts.

2 This is the form of the release: Every creditor who has lent anything to any of his fellow member of the community, must cancel it. He should not require (force) his neighbor or his brother to repay it, because it is called the time of release for The LORD, (ADONAI).

3 You may require it of a foreigner who owes you. But you must give up your claim to what is owed by your brother.

4 Despite this, there should be no poor (in need) among you. For The LORD will greatly bless you in the land which The LORD your God is giving you to possess as an inheritance, [ref Deuteronomy 15:11].

5 This will be so, as long as you carefully obey the voice of The LORD your God, to observe with care all these commandments which I command you today.

6 For The LORD your God will bless you just as He promised you. You will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow. You will rule over many nations, but they will not rule over you.

**Generosity to the Poor:**

7 “If there is a poor man among you, from one of your brothers in any of your cities, (gates), in your land which The LORD your God is giving you, you must not harden your heart or close your hand (refuse) from giving to your poor brother.

8 Instead, you must open your hand wide to him and willingly lend him enough for his need, to get whatever he needs.

9 Guard yourself, so that there will be no unfaithful (wicked) thought in your heart, saying, ‘The seventh year, the year of release is near,’ and you do evil to your poor brother by being stingy and giving him nothing. He will cry to The LORD against you, and it will become sin to you.

10 You must certainly give to him. And your heart should not be grieved (grudging) when you give to him. This is because for your generosity, The LORD your God will bless you in all your works and in everything you undertake.

11 For the poor will never cease from the land. Therefore I command you, saying, ‘You must open your hand wide to your brother, to your poor one and your needy one, in your land.’

**The Law Concerning Bondservants:**

12 “If your brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, is sold to you and serves you six years. Then in the seventh year you must let him go free from you.

13 When you send him away free from you, you must not let him go away with nothing, (empty-handed).

14 You must give to him generously from your flock, from your wheat threshing floor, and from your grape winepress.

You must give him out of what The LORD your God has blessed you with.

15 You must remember that you were once a slave in the land of Egypt, and The LORD your God redeemed you. That is why I command this of you today.

16 If however, he says to you, ‘I will not go away from you,’ because he loves you, your household, and is prospering with you.

17 Then you should pierce his ear with an awl, (piercing drill) by the door, and he will be your servant forever. You should do the same, if it is your female servant.

18 You must not resent it (find it difficult) when you send him away free. This is because he has been worth twice as much as a hired employee during the six years of his serving you. Then The LORD your God will bless you in all that you undertake.

**The Law Concerning Firstborn Animals:**

19 “All the firstborn males from your herd and your flock you must dedicate to The LORD your God. You must not do any work with the firstborn of your herd, or shear the firstborn of your flock.

20 Each year, you and your household must (sacrifice and) eat it in the presence of The LORD your God, in the place which The LORD will choose, [ref Exodus 34:19, Leviticus 27:26-27].

21 But if there is a defect in it, if it is lame, blind or has any serious defect, you must not sacrifice it to The LORD your God.

22 You may eat it within your cities (gates). Both the unclean and the clean person may eat it, as if it were a gazelle or a deer.

23 Only you must not eat its blood. You should pour it on the ground like water.

**Deuteronomy 16 || Devarim 16**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Review Of The Passover Festival:**

1 “Observe the month of Abib, (Aviv, Nisan), and keep the Passover to The LORD, (ADONAI) your God, for in the month of Abib The LORD your God brought you out of Egypt by night, [ref Exodus 12:1-13, Leviticus 23:5, Numbers 9:1-3, Numbers 28:16-25, Deuteronomy 16:1-8].

2 Therefore you must sacrifice the Passover (Pesach) to The LORD your God, from the flock and the herd, in the place where The LORD will choose to put His Name.

3 You must not eat leavened bread with it. For seven days you are to eat it with unleavened bread (matzah), the bread of affliction. You came out of the land of Egypt in haste. This is

how you will remember the day in which you came out of the land of Egypt, as long as you live.

4 No leaven (yeast) should be seen among you in all your territory for seven days. Neither should any of the meat which you sacrifice the first day at dusk, (twilight, between sundown and complete darkness) remain overnight until morning.

5 “You should not sacrifice the Passover within just any of your cities (gates) which The LORD your God gives you.

6 Instead, it should be at the place where The LORD your God will choose to make His Name to abide. It is there you should sacrifice the Passover at twilight, at the going down of the sun, at the time you came out of Egypt.

7 You should roast and eat it in the place which The LORD your God will choose. Then in the morning you should turn away and go to your tents.

8 For six days you should eat unleavened bread. On the seventh day there should be a solemn assembly to The LORD your God. You should do no work on it.

**The Festival of Weeks, (Pentecost, Shavuot):**

9 “You should count seven weeks. Begin to count the seven weeks from the time you begin to put the sickle to the (barley) grain, [ref Leviticus 23:15-22, Numbers 28:26-31, Deuteronomy 16:9-12].

10 Then you should keep the Festival of Weeks to The LORD your God with the gift, (tribute) of a freewill offering from your hand. This you should give according to how The LORD your God has prospered you.

11 You should rejoice before The LORD your God, you, your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, the Levite who is within your cities, (gates), the foreigner, the fatherless and the widow who are among you. This should be at the place where The LORD your God will choose to make His Name to abide.

12 You must remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and you must be careful to observe these statutes (laws, regulations, instructions).

**The Festival of Tabernacles (Sukkot, Ingathering):**

13 “You must observe the Festival of Tabernacles for seven days, when you have gathered from your (wheat) threshing floor and from your (grape) winepress, [ref Leviticus 23:33-43, Numbers 29:12-39, Deuteronomy 16:13-15].

14 You should rejoice in your festival, you, your son, your daughter, your male servant, your female servant, the Levite, the foreigner, the fatherless and the widow who are within your cities, (gates).15 For Seven days you should keep a sacred festival to The LORD your God in the place which The LORD will choose. This is because The LORD your God will bless you in all your crops and in all the works of your hands, so that you will certainly rejoice!

**All Males To Appear Three Times A Year:**

16 “Three times a year all your males should appear before The LORD your God in the place which He will choose: at the Festival of Unleavened Bread, at the Festival of Weeks, and at the Festival of Tabernacles. They must not appear before The LORD empty-handed, [ref Exodus 23:17].

17 Every man should give as he is able, following the blessing which The LORD your God has given you.

**Justice Must Be Administered:**

18 “You must appoint judges and officers in all your cities (gates), which The LORD your God gives you. This should be according to your tribes, and they should judge the people with righteous judgment.

19 You must not pervert, (distort) justice. You must not show partiality (favoritism). You must not take a bribe, for a bribe blinds the eyes of the wise and twists the words of the righteous.

20 You must follow what is altogether just, so that you may live and inherit the land which The LORD your God is giving you.

21 “You must not plant for yourself any tree, as a wooden image, (asherah, sacred pole), near the Altar of The LORD your God which you will build for yourself.

22 You must not set up a sacred pillar, (monument) which The LORD your God hates.

**Deuteronomy 17 || Devarim 17**

**[Verses:1to20]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Warning Not To Tolerate Idolatry:**

1 “You must not sacrifice to The LORD, (ADONAI) your God a bull or sheep which has any blemish or defect. It is an abomination to The LORD your God.

2 “If a man or a woman is found among you, within any of your cities (gates) which The LORD your God is giving you, who has been wicked in the sight of The LORD your God, in sinning against His covenant.

3 Who has gone to serve and worshiped other gods, either the sun, moon or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded.

4 If it is reported to you, and you hear of it, then you must inquire thoroughly. If it is indeed true and certain that such an abomination has been committed in Israel.

5 Then you must bring that man or woman who has committed that wicked thing out to your cities (gates), and stone to death that man or woman.

6 Whoever deserves to die must be put to death, based on the testimony of two or three witnesses. He must not be put to death on the testimony of only one witness, [ref Deuteronomy 19:15].

7 The witnesses must be the first to throw stones at him, in putting him to death. Then after that, the hands of all the people will join. This is how you will put an end to this thing among you.

8 “If a matter comes up which is too hard for you to judge, such as concerning levels of guilt for bloodshed, concerning one judgment or another, concerning one personal injury or another, or concerning any other controversial issues within your cities (gates), then you should get up and go to the place which The LORD your God will choose.

9 You should go to the priests, the Levites, and to the judge there at that time, and inquire of them. They will pronounce for you the sentence of judgment.

10 You must do according to the sentence which they pronounce for you in that place where The LORD will choose. You must be careful to do according to all that they order you.

11 You must do following the sentence of the law or the judgment in which they instruct you. You must not turn aside to the right hand or to the left from the sentence which they pronounce for you.

12 Now the man who acts presumptuously, (rudely) and will not obey the judge or the priest who stands to serve there in the presence of The LORD your God, then such a man must die. This is how you will put an end to the evil in Israel.

13 Then all the people will hear about it and be afraid, and would no longer act presumptuously.

**Principles Governing Kings:**

14 “When you come to the land which The LORD your God is giving you, and possess it and living in it. You may say, ‘I want to have a king over me like all the nations that are around me,’.

15 In that case, you must appoint a king over you, the person whom The LORD your God chooses. You should appoint someone from among you as king over you. You should not appoint a foreigner who is not your brother over you.

16 But he must not acquire many horses for himself, or have the people to return to Egypt to acquire horses. The LORD has said to you, ‘You must not return that way again’.

17 Neither should he acquire many wives for himself, so that his heart will not turn away. Nor should he acquire great quantity of silver and gold for himself.

18 “Also when he sits on the throne of his kingdom, he must write for himself a copy of this law, (Torah) in a book. He should do so from the one the priests and the Levites use.

19 It must be with him, and he must read from it every day, for as long as he lives. This is so that he may learn to fear The LORD his God and be careful to observe all the words of this law (Torah) and these statutes (laws, regulations, instructions).

20 So that his heart will not think he is better than his brethren. And so that he may not turn aside from the commandment to the right hand or to the left. In this way, he will extend his days in his kingdom, he and his children in Israel.

**Deuteronomy 18 || Devarim 18**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Portion of the Priests and Levites:**

1 “The priests and the Levites, the entire tribe of Levi, is not to have any portion or inheritance with Israel. Instead, their support will come from the offerings of The LORD, (ADONAI) made by fire, and His portion.

2 Therefore, they will have no inheritance among their brethren. The LORD is their inheritance, as He said to them, [ref Numbers 18:20, Numbers 18:24, Numbers 22:62, Deuteronomy 14:22-29].

3 “This will be the priest’s due from the people, from those who offer a sacrifice, whether it is bull or sheep: they must give to the priest the shoulder, the cheeks, and the stomach.

4 The firstfruits of your grain, new wine, oil, and the first of the fleece of your sheep, you must give him.

5 For The LORD your God has chosen him and his sons out of all your tribes to stand to serve in the Name of The LORD forever.

6 “So if a Levite comes from any of your cities (gates), from where he lives among all Israel, if he comes with all the desire of his mind to the place which The LORD will choose:

7 Then he may serve in the Name of The LORD his God as all his brethren the Levites do, who stand there before The LORD.

8 Such a Levi will receive the same share to eat as they do, apart from what comes from the sale of his inheritance.

**Wicked Customs, Witchcraft, Sorcery, Spiritists:**

9 “When you come into the land which The LORD your God is giving you, you must not learn to follow the abominations of those nations.

10 There must not be found among you anyone who makes his son or his daughter pass through the ritual fire, or practices witchcraft (divination), or a soothsayer, or interprets omens (enchanter), or a sorcerer, 11 or conjures spells, or a medium (consults ghosts), or a spiritist (consults ghosts), or calls up the dead (necromancer, magician).

12 For all who do these things are an abomination to The LORD, and because of these abominations The LORD your God is driving them out from ahead of you.

13 You must be blameless before The LORD your God.

14 For these nations which you will dispossess listened to soothsayers and diviners. But as for you, The LORD your God has not appointed such for you.

**A New Prophet Like Moses To Arise:**

15 “The LORD your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst, from your brethren. You must pay attention to Him, 16 just like in Horeb in the day of the assembly, when you requested of The LORD your God saying, ‘Let me not hear again the voice of The LORD my God, or see this great fire anymore. I will die if I do.’, [ref Exodus 20:18-21, Deuteronomy 5:22-33, Acts 3:19-23].

17 “And The LORD said to me: ‘What they have said is good.

18 I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My Words in His mouth, and He will speak to them all that I command Him. 19 Whoever will not hear My Words, which He speaks in My Name, I will require it of him, (give an account of himself to Me), [ref Acts 3:19-23].

20 But as for a prophet who presumes to speak a word in My Name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or who speaks in the name of other gods, that prophet must die.’

**Recognizing A True Prophet:**

21 And if you say in your heart, ‘How can we know the word which The LORD has not spoken?’

22 When a prophet speaks in the Name of The LORD, if what he says does not happen or come to pass, then The LORD has not spoken. The prophet has spoken it presumptuously. You must not be afraid of him, [ref Deuteronomy 13:1-3, Deuteronomy 18:21-22, 1 Timothy 4:1, 1 Thessalonians 5:20-21 Matthew 24:11, Matthew 24:24, 1 John 4:1, Matthew 7:20-22].

**Deuteronomy 19 || Devarim 19**

**[Verses:1to21]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Reminder About Cities of Refuge:**

1 “When The LORD, (ADONAI) your God has cut off the nations whose land The LORD your God is giving to you, and you dispossess them and live in their cities and in their houses,

2 You must separate three cities for yourself in your land which The LORD your God is giving you to possess.

3 You must prepare roads and divide into three parts the territory of your land which The LORD your God is giving you to inherit, so that any manslayer (person who accidentally murders without malicious intention) may run away there to escape, (flee), [ref Numbers 23:9-29].

4 “This is the case of the manslayer who flees there, that he may live: Whoever kills his neighbor unintentionally, not having hated him in time past, 5 such as when a man goes to the woods with his neighbor to cut timber, and his hand swings a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the head slips from the handle and strikes his neighbor so that he dies. He should run away to escape to one of these cities and live.

6 Otherwise, the avenger of blood, while his anger is hot, may try to pursue the manslayer and overtake him, since the refuge city is very far off, and kill him. Although he did not deserve to die, since he had not hated the victim in time past.

7 This is why I command you, saying, ‘You must separate three cities for yourself.’

8 “Now if The LORD your God enlarges your territory, as He promised to your forefathers, and gives you the land which He promised to give to your forefathers.

9 And if you keep all these commandments and do them, which I command you today, to love The LORD your God and to follow always in His ways, then you must add three more cities for yourself besides these three.

10 Otherwise, innocent blood will be shed within your land which The LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance, and be guilty of bloodshed.

11 “But if anyone hates his neighbor, lies in wait for him, rises against him and strikes him mortally, so that he dies, and he flees to one of these cities.

12 Then the leaders of his city should send and bring him from there. They should hand him over to the hand of the avenger of blood, so that he may die.

13 Your eyes should not must not look at him with pity. But you must put away the guilt of innocent blood from Israel, so that it may go well with you.

**Property Boundaries:**

14 “You must not remove the landmark of your neighbor, which was set by the men of old, in your inheritance which you will inherit in the land that The LORD your God is giving you to possess.

**The Law Concerning Witnesses:**

15 “One witness is not enough to convict a man concerning any iniquity or any sin that he commits. By the mouth of two or three witnesses the matter will be established, [ref Deuteronomy 17:6].

16 If a false witness rises to testify against any man of wrongdoing, 17 then both men in the controversy must stand before The LORD, before the priests and the judges who serve at that time.

18 The judges must make careful inquiry, and if the witness is indeed a false witness, who has testified falsely against his brother. 19 Then you must do to him as he wanted done to his brother. This is how you must put away the evil from among you.

20 Those who remain will hear and fear, and will henceforth commit not again such evil among you.

21 You must not look at him with pity: life must be for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot. [ref Exodus 21:23-25, Leviticus 24:17-21, Matthew 5:38-42].

**Deuteronomy 20 || Devarim 20**

**[Verses:1to20]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Principles Of Warfare: Have Faith In The LORD:**

1 “When you go out to fight war against your enemies, and see horses, chariots, and a great number of people, (force,

army) more than you, do not be afraid of them. For The LORD, (ADONAI) your God is with you, who brought you up from the land of Egypt.

2 When you are about to commence the battle, the priest should stand and speak to the people (your soldiers).

3 He should say to them, ‘Hear, All Israel: Today you are on the verge (brink) of battle with your enemies. Do not let your heart faint. Do not be afraid. Do not tremble or be terrified because of them.

4 For The LORD your God is He who goes with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.’

**Get Rid Of Potential Sources Of Distractions:**

5 “Then the officers should speak to the people (your soldiers), saying: ‘Is there any man here who has built a new house and has not dedicated it? Let him go and return to his house. Otherwise, he may die in the battle and another man will take it.

6 Also Is there any man here who has planted a vineyard and has not eaten of it? Let him go and return to his house. Otherwise, he may die in the battle and another man will eat it.

7 And Is there any man here who is engaged to a woman and has not married her? Let him go and return to his house. Otherwise, he may die in the battle and another man will marry her.’

8 “The officers should speak further to the people (your soldiers), and say, ‘Is there any man here who is fearful and fainthearted? Let him go and return to his house. Otherwise, the heart of his brethren may faint like his heart.’

9 When the officers have finished speaking to the people (your soldiers), they should appoint commanders to lead the soldiers.

**First Offer Terms Of Peace: For People Far Away:**

10 “When you go near a city to fight against it, then first offer terms of peace to it.

11 If they accept your offer of terms of peace, and opens (its gates) to you, then all the people who are found in the city should be placed under forced labor to be your slaves, and serve you.

12 If the city will refuses to make peace with you, but prefer to engage in war against you, then you should besiege it, (surround to shut it in).

13 When The LORD your God hands it over to you, you should kill every male in it with the sword.

14 However, the women, the children, the livestock, and all that is in the city, all its spoil, you should take (plunder) for yourself. You should eat the enemies’ spoil which The LORD your God gives you.

15 This is what you should do all the cities which are very far from you, which are not of the cities of these nations, (surrounding you).

**The Peoples In Canaan: All To Be Destroyed:**

16 “But of the cities of these peoples which The LORD your God gives you as an inheritance, you must not allow anything that breathes to remain alive.

17 Instead, you must completely destroy them: the Hittite, Amorite, Canaanite, Perizzite, Hivite and the Jebusite, just as The LORD your God has commanded you.

18 This is so that they would not teach you to follow their abominable practices, which they do for their gods, and cause you to sin against The LORD your God.

**Trees When Building A Siege Against A City:**

19 “When you besiege, (surround to shut in) a city for a long time, while engaged in war against it to take it, you should not destroy its trees by wielding an ax against them. If you can eat of them, do not cut them down to use in the siege. For the tree of the field is a source of food for humans.

20 You should only destroy the trees which you know are not trees for food. Cut them down, to build siege-works against the city that is engaged in war against you, until it is conquered.

**Deuteronomy 21 || Devarim 21**

**[Verses:1to23]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Law Concerning Unsolved Murder:**

1 “If anyone is found slain, lying in the field in the land which The LORD, (ADONAI) your God is giving you to possess, and it is not known who killed him.

2 Then your leaders and your judges must go out and measure the distance from the slain man to the surrounding cities.

3 Then the leaders of the city nearest to the slain man will take a heifer (young female cow) which has not been used for any work and has not pulled with a yoke.

4 The leaders of that city should bring the heifer down to a valley with flowing water, which is neither cultivated nor planted with crops. They should break the heifer’s neck there in the valley.

5 Then the priests, the sons of Levi, should come near, for The LORD your God has chosen them to serve Him and to bless in the Name of The LORD. By their word every controversy and every assault will be settled.

6 All the leaders of that city nearest to the slain man should wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the valley.

7 Then they should answer the priests and say, ‘Our hands have not shed this blood, and we have not witnessed it with our eyes. 8 Provide atonement (redemption), O LORD, for Your people Israel, whom You have redeemed. Do not lay the charge of innocent blood on Your people Israel.’ And atonement will be provided on their behalf for the blood.

9 So you will put away the guilt of innocent blood from among you when you do what is right in the sight of The LORD.

**Female Captives Of War As a wife:**

10 “When you go out to fight war against your enemies, and The LORD your God hands them over to you, and you take them captive.

11 If you see among the captives a beautiful woman, whom you desire to take as your wife.

12 Then you should bring her home to your house, shave her head and cut her nails.

13 She should remove the clothes of her captivity, stay in your house, and mourn for her father and mother for a complete month. After that you may sleep with her, be her husband, and she your wife.

14 If after that you do not delight in her any longer, then you should set her free. However, you certainly cannot sell her for money. You must not treat her as a slave, because you have humiliated her.

**Firstborn Inheritance Rights:**

15 “If a man has two wives, one is loved and the other unloved. If both of them, the loved and the unloved, have borne him children and the firstborn son is of her who is unloved.

16 Then, on the day he passes on (bequeaths) his possessions to his sons, he must not give the firstborn status

to the son of the loved wife in preference to the son of the unloved, the true firstborn. 17 But he must acknowledge the son of the unloved wife as the firstborn by giving him a double portion of all that he has. He is the beginning of his strength. The right of the firstborn is his.

**The Rebellious Son:**

18 “If a man has a stubborn and rebellious son who will not obey what his father or his mother says. Who, when they have disciplined him, will still not change.

19 Then his father and his mother should take hold of him and bring him out to the leaders of his city, to the gate of his city.

20 They should say to the leaders of his city, ‘This son of ours is stubborn and rebellious. He does not obey what we say. He eats too much (glutton) and drinks too much (drunkard).’

21 Then all the men of his city should stone him to death. That is how you should put away the evil from among you, and all Israel will hear about it and be afraid.

**The Law Concerning Death By Hanging:**

22 “If a man has committed a sin that deserves death, and you put him to death by hanging him on a tree.

23 His body must not remain overnight on the tree, but you must certainly bury him that day. This is so that you do not defile the land which The LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance. For he who is hanged is cursed of God, [ref Galatians 3:13-14].

**Deuteronomy 22 || Devarim 22**

**[Verses:1to30]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Helping People With Lost Items:**

1 “You must not see your brother’s ox or sheep wandering off (astray), and pretend you have not seen them. You must certainly bring them back to your brother.

2 If your brother is not near you, or if you do not know him, then you should bring it to your own house. Let it remain with you until your brother is looking around for it. Then you should give it back to him.

3 You must do the same for his donkey, his clothing (garment) and concerning anything of your brother, which he has lost and you have found. You must not pretend (ignore) it.

4 “You must not see your brother’s donkey or ox fall down along the road, and pretend you have not seen them. You must without hesitation help him lift them up again.

**Wearing Men or Women’s Clothing:**

5 “A woman must not wear any clothing that pertains to men, and a man also must not put on women’s clothing. For anyone who does so is an abomination to The LORD, (ADONAI) your God.

**A Bird With Its Young Ones:**

6 “If a bird’s nest happens to be ahead of you along the way, on any tree or on the ground. If it has young ones or eggs in it, with the mother sitting on the young or on the eggs, then you must not take the mother with the young. 7 You should certainly let the mother go, and take only the young for yourself. This is so that it may be well with you and so that you may live long.

**Roof Safety:**

8 “When you build a new house, you must make a protective wall as barrier, (parapet) for your roof. Otherwise, someone may fall from it, and you will be responsible for his death, bringing guilt upon your household.

**Mixed Seeds, Mixed Threads, Etc:**

9 “You must not sow in your vineyard different kinds of seeds. Otherwise, the crops produced from the seed which you have sown, and the fruit of your vineyard will not be good, (defiled).

10 You are not to plow with an ox and a donkey yoked (tied) together.

11 You are not to wear clothing made with different kinds of threads, such as wool and linen mixed together.

12 “You must make for yourself twisted cords, (tassels) on the four corners of the clothing you wrap around yourself.

**Laws on Sexual Morality:**

13 “If any man takes a wife, sleeps with her, and does not like her. 14 If he charges her with shameful conduct, and gives her a bad name (reputation), and says, ‘I took this woman, and when I slept with her, I discovered she was not a virgin’.

15 Then the father and mother of the young woman should take and prove with evidence the young woman’s virginity, to the leaders of the city at the gate.

16 The young woman’s father should say to the leaders, ‘I gave my daughter to this man as a wife, and he dislikes her.

17 Now he has accused her of shameful conduct, saying, “I found your daughter was not a virgin,”. Yet these are the evidences of my daughter’s virginity.’ And they should spread the cloth before the leaders of the city.

18 Then the leaders of that city should take that man and punish him.

19 They must fine him one hundred shekels (two and a half-pounds) of silver and give them to the father of the young woman. This is because he has brought a bad name on a virgin of Israel. She will remain his wife. He cannot divorce her for as long as he lives.

20 “But if his accusation is true, and evidences of virginity are not found for the young woman:

21 Then they must bring out the young woman to the door of her father’s house. The men of her city should stone her to death. This is because she has done a disgraceful thing in Israel, playing the harlot in her father’s house. This is how you should put away the evil from among you.

22 “If a man is found sleeping with a married woman, then both of them must die, the man that slept with the woman, and the woman. This is how you should put away the evil from Israel.

23 “If a young woman who is a virgin is engaged to a husband. If another man finds her in the city and sleeps with her, 24 Then you must bring both of them out to the gate of that city, and stone them to death. The (guilt of the) young woman is because she did not cry out (for help) in the city. And the (guilt of the) man is because he humiliated the wife of his neighbor. This is how you should put away the evil from among you.

25 “But if a man finds a betrothed (engaged) young woman in the countryside. If the man forces her and sleeps with her, then only the man who slept with her should die.

26 But you must do nothing to the young woman. There is no sin in the young woman deserving of death. This case is similar to when a man rises against his neighbor and kills him.

27 For he found her in the countryside, and the betrothed young woman cried out, but there was no one to help her.

28 “If a man finds a young woman who is a virgin, who is not betrothed. If he seizes her, sleeps with her, and they are discovered, 29 then the man who slept with her must give to

the young woman’s father fifty shekels (one and a quarter pounds) of silver. She must become his wife because he has humiliated her. He will not be permitted to divorce for as long as he lives.

30 “A man must not take (sleep, marry) his father’s wife, or uncover his father’s robe.

**Deuteronomy 23 || Devarim 23**

**[Verses:1to25]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Exclusion from the Congregation:**

1 A man with injured or crushed (damaged, removed) testicles must not enter the assembly of The LORD, (ADONAI).

2 A bastard (One of illegitimate birth) must not enter the assembly of The LORD. Even to the tenth generation, none of his descendants must not enter the assembly of The LORD.

3 An Ammonite or Moabite must not enter the assembly of The LORD. Even to the tenth generation, none of his descendants must not enter the assembly of The LORD, [ref Numbers 22-25, Deuteronomy 2:9-23].

4 This is because they did not offer you bread and water on the road when you came out of Egypt. And also because they hired against you, Balaam the son of Beor from Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse you.

5 However, The LORD your God would not listen to Balaam. Instead, The LORD your God turned the curse into a blessing for you, because The LORD your God loves you.

6 You should not seek their peace or their prosperity for as long as you live, forever.

7 “You must not hate an Edomite, for he is your brother. You must not hate an Egyptian, because you were a foreigner (alien, traveler) in his land.

8 The children of the third generation born to them may enter the assembly of The LORD.

**Cleanliness of the Campsite:**

9 “When your army is out at war against your enemies, then you must keep yourself from every wicked thing, (in the field camp).

10 If there is any man in camp among you who becomes unclean by some occurrence in the night, (nocturnal emission), then he must go outside the camp. He must not come inside the camp.

11 But when evening comes, he should wash with water. Then at the sun sets, he may come back into the camp.

12 “Also you should have a place outside the camp, where you may go out, (to use as a latrine, toilet).

13 And you should have (a digging) implement among your equipment. When you sit down outside (to relieve yourself), you should first dig a hole and Afterward cover your refuse.

14 For The LORD your God walks within your camp, to rescue you and give your enemies over to you. Therefore your camp must be a holy place. He should not see an unclean thing among you, and turn away from you.

**Miscellaneous Laws:**

15 “You must not give back a slave who has escaped from his master to you, (for refuge).

16 Let him stay with you, among you, in whichever place suits him best within one of your (cities) gates. You must not mistreat him.

17 “There must be no ritual harlot (prostitution) among the daughters of Israel. No sons of Israel should engage in perverted (immoral, homosexual prostitution).

18 You must not bring the wages of a harlot (prostitute), or the price of a dog to the house of The LORD your God for any vowed offering. For both of these are an abomination to The LORD your God.

19 “You must not charge interest (exact usury) to your brother: interest on money borrowed, or food or anything else that can be lent out to earn interest.

20 However, to a foreigner (outsider) you may charge interest. But to your brother you must not charge interest. This is so that The LORD your God may bless you in everything to which you set your hand in the land which you are entering to possess.

**Fulfilling Promises (Vows):**

21 “When you make a vow to The LORD your God, you must not delay in fulfilling it. For The LORD your God will surely demand it of you, and it would be sin if you fail to fulfill it.

22 But it is not a sin if you refuse to make a vow.

23 However, if you promise anything with your lips, you must fulfill it. For you voluntarily vowed to The LORD your God what you have promised with your mouth.

24 “When you come into your neighbor’s vineyard, you may eat enough grapes you want to satisfy your appetite. However, you must not put any in your container (basket to take with you).

25 When you come into your neighbor’s field of ripe grain, you may pluck the heads with your hand. However, you must not use a sickle on your neighbor’s grain.

**Deuteronomy 24 || Devarim 24**

**[Verses:1to22]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Law Concerning Divorce And Remarriage:**

1 “When a man marries a woman and is intimate (consummates it) with her. If later he finds her displeasing due to something wrong, (uncleanness) with her in some respect. If he gives her a certificate of divorce, and sends her out of his house.

2 If after the divorce, she goes and becomes another man’s wife.

3 If the second husband also dislikes her, writes her a certificate of divorce, and sends her out of his house. Or if the second husband dies, while she was still his wife.

4 Then her previous husband who divorced her must not take her back to be his wife after she has been defiled. For that is an abomination before The LORD, (ADONAI). You must not bring sin on the land which The LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance.

**Miscellaneous Laws:**

5 “When a man has taken a new wife, he must not go out to war or be charged with any business. He must be free of external obligations to stay at home for one year, and make his wife happy.

6 “No man should take a mill, lower or upper millstone, as security for a pledge (promise, loan), because that would be taking as collateral the borrower’s very means of earning a living.

7 “If a man is found kidnapping any of his Israelites brethren, and mistreats him or sells the victim. Then that kidnapper must die. You must put away the evil from among you.

8 “If there is an outbreak of leprosy, then you must carefully observe and do according to all that the priests, the Levites, ask you to do. Just as I commanded them, so you must be careful to do.

9 Remember what The LORD your God did to Miriam on the way when you came out of Egypt!, [ref Numbers 12:1-11].

10 “When you lend anything to your brother, (neighbor), you must not go into his house to get his pledge, (collateral).

11 You should stand outside, and the man to whom you lend should bring the collateral out to you. 12 If the man is poor, you must not keep his collateral overnight.

13 You should in any case return the collateral back to him when the sun goes down. This is so that he may sleep in his own clothing and bless you. It will be righteousness to you before The LORD your God.

14 “You must not mistreat a hired servant who is poor and needy, whether one of your brethren or one of the foreigners who is in your land within your cities (gates).

15 Each day you must give him his wages, and not let the sun go down on it, for he is poor and has set his heart on it. Otherwise, he may cry out against you to The LORD, and it becomes a sin to you.

16 “Fathers should not to be put to death for (the sins of) their children. Neither should children be put to death for (the sins of) their fathers. A person should be put to death for his own sin.

17 “You must not deprive the foreigner or the fatherless of the justice he is entitled to. You must not take a widow’s clothing as collateral for a loan.

18 Rather, you must remember that you were a slave in Egypt, and The LORD your God redeemed you from there. This is why I command you to do this thing.

19 “When harvesting the crops in your field, if you forget a sheaf of grain in the field, you should not go back to get it. It should remain for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, so that The LORD your God will bless you in all the work of your hands, [ref Leviticus 19:9].

20 When you beat your olive trees, you must not go over the branches again. It should remain for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow.

21 When you gather the grapes of your vineyard, you should not go back a second time to gather it. It should remain for the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, [ref Leviticus 19:10].

22 And you must remember that you were a slave in the land of Egypt. This is why I command you to do this thing.

**Deuteronomy 25 || Devarim 25**

**[Verses:1to19]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Laws of Forty Strokes:**

1 “If there is a dispute between people, and they go to court for the judges to resolve it, and they reach a decision to justify the righteous and condemn the wicked.

2 Then if the wicked man deserves to be flogged, that the judge is to have him lie down and be flogged in his presence, with a certain number of strokes, appropriate to his guilt.

3 The maximum number of strokes is Forty strokes, and no more. He must not to exceed this. If he exceeds this limit and beats him more than this, your brother will be humiliated before your eyes, [ref 2 Corinthians 11:24].

4 “You must not muzzle an ox while it treads out the grain.

**Marriage Duty of The Surviving Brother:**

5 “If brothers live together, and one of them dies without son, the widow of the dead man must not be married to a stranger outside the family. Her husband’s brother should sleep with her, take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband’s brother to her, [ref Genesis 38:8].

6 The firstborn son which she bears will succeed to the name of his dead brother, so that his name may not be blotted out of Israel.

7 But if the man does not want to take his brother’s wife, then let his brother’s wife go up to the gate to the leaders, and say, ‘My husband’s brother refuses to raise up a name to his

brother in Israel. He has refused to perform the duty of my husband’s brother.’

8 Then the leaders of his city should call him and speak to him. But if he stands firm and says, ‘I do not want to take her,’ 9 then his brother’s wife should come to him in the presence of the leaders, remove his sandal from his foot, spit in his face, and say, ‘So should it be done to the man who will not build up his brother’s house.’

10 From that time one, his family will be called in Israel, ‘The family of the man who had his sandal removed.’

**Miscellaneous Laws:**

11 “If two men fight together, and the wife of one of them comes near to rescue her husband from the hand of the one attacking him. If she puts out her hand and seizes him by the genitals, 12 then you must cut off her hand. You must not look at her with pity.

13 “You must not have in your bag two sets of weights, one heavy, the other light. 14 You must not have in your house two sets of measures, one large and the other small.

15 Rather, you should have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure. This is so that you will live long in the land which The LORD, (ADONAI) your God is giving you.

16 For all who do such things, all who behave dishonestly, are an abomination to The LORD your God.

**The Amalekites To Be Destroyed:**

17 “Remember what Amalek did to you on the way as you were coming out of Egypt.

18 How he met you on the way and attacked your rear ranks, all those lagging behind (the stragglers) at your rear, when you were tired and weary, and he did not fear God, [ref Exodus 17:8-16].

19 Therefore, when The LORD your God has given you rest from your enemies all around, in the land which The LORD your God is giving you to possess as an inheritance, that you will blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. You must not forget.

**Deuteronomy 26 || Devarim 26**

**[Verses:1to19]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Firstfruits And Tithes Offerings:**

1 “When you get into the land which The LORD, (ADONAI) your God is giving you as an inheritance, and you possess it and live in it.

**The Firstfruits:**

2 You must take some of the first of all the produce of the ground, which you will harvest from your land that The LORD your God is giving you. Put it in a basket and go to the place where The LORD your God will choose to make His Name to abide.

3 You must go to the priest who is serving at that time, and say to him, ‘I declare today to The LORD your God that I have come to the country which The LORD swore to our forefathers to give us.’

4 “Then the priest will take the basket out of your hand and set it down in front of the Altar of The LORD your God.

5 You will answer and say in presence of The LORD your God: ‘My forefather was an Aramean (Syrian), who was about to perish. He went down to Egypt and lived there with a few number of people. There he became a great, strong, populous nation.

6 But the Egyptians treaded us badly. They afflicted (oppressed) us, and imposed hard slavery on us.

7 Then we cried out to The LORD God of our forefathers, and The LORD heard our voice and looked on our hardship, our toil and our oppression.

8 So The LORD brought us out of Egypt with a strong hand and with an outstretched arm, with great terror and with signs and wonders.

9 He has brought us to this place and has given us this land, “a land flowing with milk and honey”.

10 And now, as you see, I have brought the firstfruits of the land (in this basket) which you, O LORD, have given me.’

“Then you should put the basket down before The LORD your God, and prostrate yourself to worship before The LORD your God.

11 So you should rejoice in all the good things which The LORD your God has given to you, your household, the Levite and the foreigner living among you. [ref Leviticus 23:9-14, Deuteronomy 12:6-12]

**The Tithes:**

12 “When you have finished separating all the tithe of your increase in the third year, the year of tithing, and have given it to the Levite, the foreigner, the fatherless (orphan), and the widow, so that they can have enough to eat within your cities (gates) and be filled.

13 Then you should say in the presence of The LORD your God: ‘I have removed the tithe set apart, (holy) from my house, and given them to the Levite, the foreigner, the fatherless (orphan), and the widow, in keeping with all Your commandments which You have commanded me. I have not disobeyed Your commandments, or forgotten them.

14 I have not eaten any of it when mourning. I have not removed any of it for an unclean use, nor have I given any of it for the dead. I have obeyed the voice of The LORD my God, and I have done everything You have commanded me to do.

15 Look down from Your holy habitation (dwelling place), from heaven. And bless Your people Israel and the land which You have given us, just as You promised to our forefathers, “a land flowing with milk and honey.” ’ [ref Deuteronomy 12:6-12, Deuteronomy 14:22-29, Deuteronomy 26:12-15].

*([Refer to the commentary at the end of Deuteronomy 14 About Offering, Tithing & Giving]).*

**Declarations Of The People And Of The LORD:**

16 “This day The LORD your God commands you to observe these statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) and the judgments (ordinances, rulings, decisions). For this reason, you must be careful to observe them with all your heart and with all your soul.

17 Today you have proclaimed The LORD to be your God; that you will follow in His ways; keep His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions), His commandments, and His judgments (ordinances, rulings, decisions); and that you will obey His voice.

18 Also today The LORD has proclaimed you to be His special people, just as He promised you, that you should keep all His commandments;

19 and that He will set you high above all nations which He has made, in praise, in name, and in honor; and that you will be a people holy (set apart) to The LORD your God, just as He has spoken.”, [ref Exodus 19:5-6, Deuteronomy 7:6, Deuteronomy 14:2, Deuteronomy 26:19, 1 Peter 2:9-10].

**Deuteronomy 27 || Devarim 27**

**[Verses:1to26]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Law Inscribed on Stones On Mount Ebal:**

1 Now Moses, with the leaders of Israel, commanded the people, saying: “Keep all the commandments which I command you today.

2 On the day when you cross the Jordan River to the land which The LORD, (ADONAI) your God is giving to you, you should set up for yourselves large stones, and put plaster on them (whitewash with lime).

3 After crossing, you should write on them all the words of this law (Torah), so that you will enter the land which The LORD your God is giving you, ‘a land flowing with milk and honey,’ just as The LORD God of your forefathers promised you.

4 For this reason, when you have crossed the Jordan River, you should set up these stones on Mount Ebal, as I command you today. You should put plaster on them (whitewash with lime).

**Altar Of Uncut Stones Built To The LORD:**

5 You must build an Altar there to The LORD your God, an Altar of stones. You must not use (an iron) tool on them, [ref Exodus 20:24-26].

6 You must use (uncut) whole stones to build the Altar of The LORD your God. Then offer burnt offerings on it to The LORD your God, [ref Genesis 8:20].

7 You must also offer peace offerings, eat there, and rejoice before The LORD your God.

8 You should write very clearly on the stones, all the words of this law (Torah).”

9 Then Moses and the priests, who are Levites, spoke to all Israel, saying, “Pay attention and listen, All Israel: This day you have become the people of The LORD your God.

10 For this reason, you must obey the voice of The LORD your God, and observe His commandments and His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) which I command you today.”

**Group On Mount Gerizim To Bless:**

11 Moses commanded the people on the same day, saying,

12 “These ones (tribes) are to stand on Mount Gerizim to bless the people, when you have crossed over the Jordan: Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Joseph, and Benjamin.

**Group On Mount Ebal To Curse:**

13 And these ones (tribes) are to stand on Mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, Asher, Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

**The Levites Curses Offenders:**

14 “The Levites should speak with a loud voice and proclaim to all the men of Israel:

15 ‘Cursed is anyone who makes a carved or molten image, (which is) an abomination to The LORD, the handwork of a craftsman, and sets it up in secret!.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

16 ‘Cursed is anyone who treats his father or his mother with dishonor.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

17 ‘Cursed is anyone who moves the boundary landmark of his neighbor.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

18 ‘Cursed is anyone who causes the blind to lose his way on the road.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

19 ‘Cursed is anyone who interferes with justice due for the foreigner, fatherless (orphan) or widow.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

20 ‘Cursed is anyone who has sexual relationship with his father’s wife, because he has violated his father’s bed.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

21 ‘Cursed is anyone who has sexual relationship with any kind of animal.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

22 ‘Cursed is anyone who has sexual relationship with his sister, the daughter of his father or the daughter of his mother.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

23 ‘Cursed is anyone who has sexual relationship with his mother-in-law.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

24 ‘Cursed is anyone who secretly attacks his neighbor.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

25 ‘Cursed is anyone who accepts a bribe to kill an innocent person.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

26 ‘Cursed is anyone who does not confirm the words of this law (Torah) by obeying them.’

“And all the people should respond and say, ‘Amen!’

**Deuteronomy 28 || Devarim 28**

**[Verses:1to68]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Blessings of Obedience:**

1 “Now, as long as you steadfastly obey the voice of The LORD, (ADONAI) your God, being careful (pay attention, observe) to follow all His commandments which I command you today, The LORD your God will place you perfectly high above all the nations of the earth.

2 All these blessings will come to you and abundantly overwhelm (surprise, overtake) you, because you obey the voice of The LORD your God:

3 “Blessed will you be in the city, and blessed will you be in the country, (field).

4 “Blessed will be the fruit (offspring) of your body, the yield of your ground, and the increase of your livestock, your cattle and flocks.

5 “Blessed will be your (harvest) basket and your kneading bowl.

6 “Blessed will you be when you come in, and blessed will you be when you go out.

7 “The LORD will make your enemies who rise up against you to be defeated ahead of you while you watch. They will come out against you in one direction and run in panic to escape (flee) before you, scattered in seven directions.

8 “The LORD will command His blessing on you in your barns (storehouses) and in everything you undertake to do. He will bless you in the land which The LORD your God is giving you.

9 “The LORD will establish you as a people set apart (holy) to Himself, just as He has promised you, as long as you keep the commandments of The LORD your God and follow in His ways , [ref Exodus 19:5-6, Deuteronomy 7:6, Deuteronomy 14:2, Deuteronomy 26:19, 1 Peter 2:9-10].

10 Then all peoples of the earth will see that The LORD’s Name, His presence is with you, and they will be fearful of you.

11 The LORD will grant you a surplus abundance of good things, in the fruit of your body, in the increase of your livestock, and in the yield of your ground, in the land of which The LORD promised your forefathers to give you.

12 The LORD will open to you His good treasure in the heavens, to give rain to your land in the right season, and bless all that you undertake to do. You will lend to many nations, but you will not borrow, [ref Deuteronomy 11:13-14, Deuteronomy 15:6].

13 The LORD will make you the head and not the tail. You will be above only, and never below, as long as you listen to the commandments of The LORD your God, which I command you today, and are careful to observe and do them.

14 You must therefore, not turn aside from any of the words which I command you today, to the right or to the left, to follow after other gods to serve them.

**Curses of Disobedience:**

15 “But if you do not obey the voice of The LORD your God, to observe carefully all His commandments and His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) which I command you today, all these curses will come upon you and overwhelm (surprise, overtake) you:

16 “Cursed will you be in the city, and cursed will you be in the country, (field).

17 “Cursed will be your (harvest) basket and your kneading bowl.

18 “Cursed will be the fruit (offspring) of your body and the harvest of your land, the increase of your cattle and the offspring of your flocks.

19 “Cursed will you be when you come in, and cursed will you be when you go out.

20 “The LORD will send on you curses, confusion, and failure in all that you undertake to do, until you are destroyed and perish quickly. This will be because of the wickedness of your evil actions in abandoning Me (The LORD).

21 The LORD will make a plague come and stay with you until He has destroyed you from the land which you are going to possess.

22 The LORD will strike you down with a wasting diseases, fever, inflammation, with extreme burning fever, with the sword, with severe heat and with mildew. They will pursue you until you perish.

23 The heaven (sky) which is over your head will be like bronze, and the earth which is under you will be like iron.

24 The LORD will replace the rain your land needs with powder and dust. It will come down on you from heaven (sky) until you are destroyed.

25 “The LORD will let you to be defeated before your enemies. You will go out in one direction against them and run in panic to escape (flee) in seven directions before them. You will become troublesome to all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 Your dead body (corpse, carcass) will be food for all the birds of the air and the wild animals of the earth. No one will drive them away.

27 The LORD will strike you with the boils that broke out on the Egyptians, tumors, scab (blister), and itching, all of which will be incurable.

28 The LORD will strike you with insanity (madness), blindness and confusion of the heart.

29 You will grope (fumble) at noonday, as a blind man gropes in darkness. You will not prosper in your ways. You will be oppressed and robbed continually, and there will be no one to save you.

30 “You will get engaged to a woman, but another man will sleep with her. You will build a house but not live in it. You will plant a vineyard but not harvest its fruit.

31 Your ox will be slaughtered in your presence, but you will not eat of it. Your donkey will be taken away with force before you, and will not be returned to you. Your sheep will be given to your enemies, and you will have no one to rescue them.

32 Your sons and your daughters will be handed over (as slaves) to another people. You will watch as this happens and then you will long to see them all day long, but will be helpless.

33 A nation unknown to you will eat the fruit of your land and harvest of your labor. You will be only oppressed and crushed continually.

34 So you will be driven crazy (mad) because of what you see.

35 The LORD will strike you on your knees, legs and from the sole of your foot to the top of your head with severe boils which will be incurable.

36 “The LORD will bring you and your king to a nation which neither you nor your forefathers know about. There you will serve other gods, wood and stone, [ref 2 Kings 25:8-21].

37 You will be so devastated and become like an object of puzzlement, a proverb, and a byword (laughingstock) among all nations where The LORD will drive you.

38 “You will carry much seed out to plant in the field but bring in little harvest, because the locust will destroy it.

39 You will plant vineyards and tend them, but you will neither drink of the wine nor gather the grapes. The worms will eat them.

40 You will have olive trees throughout all your territory, but you will not anoint yourself with the oil. Your olives will drop off (wasted).

41 You will father sons and daughters, but they will not (stay) belong to you, because they will go into captivity.

42 Locusts will destroy all your trees and the produce of your land.

43 “The foreigner who is residing among you will rise higher and higher above you. And you will go down lower and lower.

44 He will lend to you, but you will not lend to him. He will be the head, and you will be the tail.

**More Curses of Disobedience:**

45 “Furthermore, all these curses will come upon you, pursue and overtake you, until you are destroyed. This is because you would not obey the voice of The LORD your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) which He commanded you.

46 They will be upon you and on your descendants for a sign and a wonder, forever.

47 “Since you would not serve The LORD your God with joy and gladness of heart, for the abundance of everything;

48 Therefore you will be slaves to your enemies, whom The LORD will send against you, in hunger, thirst, nakedness, and in need of everything. He will put a bondage (yoke) of iron on your neck until He has destroyed you.

49 The LORD will bring a nation against you from afar, from the far end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flies, a nation whose language you will not understand, 50 a nation of fierce in appearance, which does not respect the elderly nor show favor to the young.

51 They will eat the increase of your livestock and the produce of your land, until you are destroyed. They will not leave for you any grain, new wine or oil, or the increase of your cattle or the offspring of your flocks, until they have destroyed you.

52 “They will besiege you in all your cities (gates) until your high and fortified (strongly defended) walls, in which you trust, come down throughout all your land. They will besiege you in all your cities (gates) throughout all your land which The LORD your God has given you.

53 In you distress while under siege and desperate crises from your enemy, you will eat the offspring of your own body, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom The LORD your God has given you.

54 The sensitive and very gentle man among you will become hostile towards his brother, his beloved wife, and the rest of his children whom he has not killed to eat.

55 So that he will not share with any of them the flesh of his children whom he will eat, because he has nothing left in the siege and desperate crises in which your enemy will distress you in all your cities (gates).

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, who would not venture to set the sole of her foot on the ground because of her delicateness and sensitivity, will deny the husband she loved, her son and daughter, 57 her placenta which comes out from between her feet and her children she gives birth to. She will eat them secretly for lack of everything in the siege and desperate crises in which your enemy will distress you in all your cities (gates).

58 “If you do not carefully pay attention to all the words of this law (Torah) that are written in this book, that you may fear this glorious and awesome name, THE LORD YOUR GOD:

59 Then The LORD will bring upon you and your descendants extraordinary plagues, great and protracted plagues, as well as serious and protracted sicknesses.

60 Furthermore, He will bring back on you all the diseases the Egyptians had, which you were afraid, and they will stay with you.

61 Also every sickness and every plague, which is not written in this Book of the Law, (Torah) will The LORD bring upon you until you are destroyed.

62 You will be left few in number, whereas you were plenty in number as the stars in the sky, because you would not obey the voice of The LORD your God.

63 Just as The LORD rejoiced over you to do you good and make you many in number, so will The LORD rejoice over you to destroy you and bring you to nothing. You will be removed from the land which you are going to possess.

64 “Then The LORD will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other, (all over the world). There you will serve other gods, which neither you nor your forefathers have known, the god of wood and stone.

65 Among those nations you will neither not find rest, nor will there be rest for the sole of your foot.

But there The LORD will give you a trembling heart, failing eye sight, and anguish of soul.

66 Your life will hang in doubt before you. You will be fearful both day and night, and have no assurance of life.

67 In the morning you will say, ‘Oh, I wish it were evening!’ And at evening you will say, ‘Oh, I wish it were morning!’. This is because of the fear which terrifies your heart, and because of the things which your eyes see.

68 “The LORD will take you back to Egypt in ships, by the way of which I said to you, ‘You will never see it again.’ There you will be offered for sale to your enemies as male and female slaves, but no one will buy you.”

**Deuteronomy 29 || Devarim 29**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Covenant Relating To Distant Future:**

1 These are the words of the covenant which The LORD, (ADONAI) commanded Moses to make with the Israelites in the land of Moab. This covenant is apart from the covenant which He made with them in Horeb, [ref Exodus 19:3-6, Exodus 20-23, Exodus 34:10-17].

2 Moses called all Israel and said to them: “You have seen all that The LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, his entire servants and land.

3 You also saw with your eyes the great testing, the signs, and those great wonders.

4 However, to this very day, The LORD has not given you a heart to discern, eyes to see and ears to hear.

5 For forty years, I have led you in the desert. Neither have the clothes on your body nor the sandals on your feet become old.

6 You neither ate (human) bread nor drank wine or similar (fermented, intoxicating) drink. This is so that you may know I AM The LORD your God, [ref Exodus 16:4-5, Exodus 16:31-33, Deuteronomy 8:3, Joshua 5:11-12].

7 When you got to this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon and Og the king of Bashan came out in war against us, and we defeated them.

8 We took their land and gave it as an inheritance to the Reubenites, the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, [ref Numbers 32:33-42].

9 For these reasons, keep the words of this covenant, and do them, so that you may prosper in everything that you do.

**All Israel Assembled To Hear The Covenant:**

10 “Today, all of you are standing in the presence of The LORD your God: your (tribal) heads and tribes, your leaders, officers, the entire men of Israel, 11 your children, wives, and also the foreigner who is in your camp, from the one who chops your wood to the one who draws your water.

12 The purpose of this is so that you will enter into a covenant with The LORD your God, and into His Oath, (promise, vow), which The LORD your God makes with you today.

13 This is so that He will establish you today as a people for Himself, and so that He will be God to you, just as He has spoken to you, and just as He has promised to your forefathers, to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

14 “I make this covenant and this oath, not only with you, 15 but with him who stands here with us today in the presence of The LORD our God, as well as with him who is not here with us today.

**Warning For The Stubborn-Hearted:**

16 You know that we lived in the land of Egypt and came through the nations which you passed by.

17 You saw their abominations and their idols made of wood, stone, silver and gold which they had among them.

18 Therefore, let there not be among you a man, woman, family or tribe, whose heart will turn away today from The LORD our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations. And let there not be among you a root bearing such bitterness (poison) or wormwood.

19 Such that when he hears the words of this curse, he will secretly bless himself in his heart, saying, ‘I will have peace, even though I will stubbornly continue to do whatever I feel like doing’. This is like thinking that the drunkard (sinful) could be included with the sober (righteous).

20 “However, The LORD would not spare him. The anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD and His jealousy would burn against such a man. Every curse that is written in this book would settle on him, and The LORD would blot out his name (cease to be remembered) from under heaven, [ref Exodus 20:5, Exodus 34:14, Deuteronomy 4:24, Deuteronomy 5:9, Deuteronomy 6:15, Isaiah 42:8].

21 The LORD would separate him from all the tribes of Israel for disaster, in accordance to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this Book of the Law (Torah).

22 This is so that the coming generation of your children who will come up after you, and the foreigner who comes from a far land, would say, after they have seen the plagues of that land and the sicknesses which The LORD has laid on it:

23 ‘The entire land have been burnt up by brimstone (burning sulfur) and salt. It is not cultivated. Neither does it produce crops. Even no grass grows there. It is like the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which The LORD destroyed in His anger and His wrath (strong displeasure, indignation, anger).’

24 All nations would ask, ‘Why has The LORD done so to this land? What caused such great anger and the meaning?’

25 Then people would say: ‘Because they abandoned (turned away from) the Covenant of The LORD God of their forefathers, which He made with them when He brought them out of the land of Egypt.

26 Instead, they went to serve other gods and worshiped them. The gods that they neither knew nor did He give.

27 So the anger (displeasure, indignation) of The LORD was stirred up against this land, to bring on it every curse that has been written in this book.

28 The LORD removed them from their land in anger, in wrath, and in great indignation, and threw them into another land, as it is till now.’

29 “The things kept secret from us belong to The LORD our God. But those things which are revealed belong to us and to our children forever. This is so that we may do (perform, obey) all the words of this law (Torah).

**Deuteronomy 30 || Devarim 30**

**[Verses:1to20]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Covenant Of Future Gathering:**

1 “After all these things have happened to you in the future, both the blessing and the curse which I have placed before you. You will ponder (think seriously) about them in your heart, in all the nations where The LORD, (ADONAI) your God has banished you.

2 Then you and your children will return to The LORD your God and obey His voice, with all your heart and soul, according to all that I command you today.

3 At that point, The LORD your God will bring you back from bondage, (captivity). He will have compassion on you, and gather you again from all the nations where The LORD your God has scattered you.

4 Even if any of you have gone very far away, to the farthest places under the sky, still The LORD your God will gather you from there, and He will bring you back.

5 Then The LORD your God will bring you to the land which your forefathers possessed, and you will possess it. He will prosper you and increase your population more than your forefathers.

**Covenant Of Future Circumcision Of Heart:**

6 Then LORD your God will circumcise, (spiritually transform) your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love The LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, so that you will live.

7 “Also The LORD your God will put all these curses on your enemies and on those who hate you. Those who maltreated (persecuted, oppressed) you.

8 You will again start to obey the voice of The LORD. You will do all His commandments which I command you today

.

**Covenant Of Future Prosperity:**

9 Then LORD your God will make you flourish in everything you set out to do. You will flourish in the fruit of your body, in the increase of your livestock, and in the produce of your land, all doing well. For The LORD will again be delighted to see you do well, as He was delighted over your forefathers.

10 This is provided you obey the voice of The LORD your God, keep His commandments and His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) which are written in this Book of the Law (Torah). And provided you turn to The LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

**Full Obedience To The Word Is Possible:**

11 “For this commandment which I am giving you today is not too difficult for you, and neither is it beyond your reach.

12 It is not in heaven, that you should say, ‘Who will go up into heaven for us and bring it down to us, so that we may hear it and do it?’

13 Neither is it in a place beyond the sea (oversea), that you should say, ‘Who will cross through the sea for us and bring it to us, so that we may hear it and do it?’

14 On the contrary, the word is very near you. It is already in your mouth and in your heart. Therefore, you can do it.

**The Choice of Life or Death:**

15 “See, today I have placed before you the choice of life and good on one side, and of death and evil on another.

16 This is through my command to you today to love The LORD your God, to walk in His ways, and to keep His commandments, His statutes (laws, regulations, instructions) and His judgments (ordinances, rulings, decisions), so that you will live and increase. The LORD your God will bless you in the land which you are going to possess.

17 But if your heart turns away so that you do not hear, if you are drawn away, if you worship other gods and serve them,

18 Then I declare to you today that you will certainly be destroyed. You will not live long in the land which you are crossing the Jordan River to go and possess.

**The Purpose Of Existence:**

19 I call on heaven and on earth, as my witnesses against you today, that I have placed before you life and death, blessing and cursing. I urge you to choose life, so that both you and your descendants will live;

20 so that you will love The LORD your God; so that you will obey His voice; so that you will be attached to Him. For He is (the purpose of) your existence and how long you live. And so that you may live in the land which The LORD promised to give to your forefathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.”

**Deuteronomy 31 || Devarim 31**

**[Verses:1to30]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Joshua the New Leader of Israel:**

1 Then Moses proceeded to speak these words to all Israel.

2 He said to them: “I am 120 years old today. I cannot go around, going out and coming in any longer. In addition, The LORD, (ADONAI) has said to me, ‘You will not cross over this Jordan River.’

3 The LORD your God Himself will cross over ahead of you. He will destroy these nations ahead of you, and you will dispossess them. Joshua himself will lead you across, just as The LORD has said, [ref Numbers 27:16-21].

4 The LORD will do to them as He did to Sihon and Og, the kings of the Amorites and their land, when He destroyed them,[ref Numbers 21:21-25, Numbers 21:33-35].

5 The LORD will give them over to you, so that you may do to them in accordance to every commandment which I have given you.

6 Be strong and of good courage. Do not fear or be anxious (afraid) of them. This is because The LORD your God, He is the One who goes with you. He will not leave you or forsake, (abandon, turn His back on) you.”

7 Then Moses called Joshua and said to him while all Israel watched: “Be strong and of good courage, because you must go with this people to the land which The LORD has promised to their forefathers to give them. You will lead them to inherit it.

8 And The LORD, He is the One who goes ahead of you. He will be with you. He will not leave you or forsake, (abandon, turn His back on) you. Do not fear or be alarmed, (dismayed, discouraged).”

**The Law to Be Read Every Seven Years:**

9 So Moses wrote this law (Torah) and handed it over to the priests, the sons of Levi, who carried the Ark of the Covenant of The LORD, and to all the leaders of Israel.

10 Moses commanded them, saying: “At the end of every seven years, at the designated time, during the Festival of Tabernacles, in the Year of Release, [ref Deuteronomy 15:1-2, Leviticus 23:33-43, Numbers 29:12-29].

11 When all Israel comes to appear before The LORD your God in the place which He will choose, you must read this law (Torah) in front of all Israel to their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, women, children, and the foreigner who is within your cities (gates), so that they will hear, learn to fear The LORD your God and carefully observe all the words of this law, (Torah).

13 And also that their children, who have not known it, will hear and learn to fear The LORD your God as long as you live in the land which you are crossing the Jordan River to possess.”

**The LORD Reveals Israelites Future Rebellion:**

14 Then The LORD said to Moses, “Look, the days are near when you will die. Call Joshua, and present yourselves in the Tabernacle of Meeting, so that I may install (inaugurate) him.”

So Moses and Joshua went and presented themselves in the Tabernacle of Meeting.

15 Now The LORD appeared at the Tabernacle in a pillar of the cloud, and the pillar of the cloud stood above the door of the Tabernacle.

16 And The LORD said to Moses: “Look, you will rest with your forefathers. This people will rise and prostitute, (play the harlot, enticed to be unfaithful and go astray from The LORD) with the gods of the foreigners of the land. They will go to join them, and will forsake (abandon, turn their back on) Me. They will break My Covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then My anger (displeasure, indignation) will be stirred up against them on that day, and I will forsake (abandon, turn My back on) them. I will hide My face from them, and they will be destroyed. And many calamities and troubles will come upon them. Then they will say on that day, ‘Have these calamities not come upon us because our God is not among us?’

18 I will certainly hide My face on that day because of all the evil which they have done, by their turning to that other gods.

**The LORD’s Song Of Witness Against Israel:**

19 “Therefore, you should write this song down for yourselves. Teach it to the children of Israel. Let it be in their mouths, so that this song will be a witness for Me against the children of Israel.

20 After I would have brought them to the land flowing with milk and honey, the land which I promised to their forefathers. They will eat their fill, grow fat, turn to other gods and serve them. They will provoke Me and break My covenant.

21 Then after many calamities and troubles have come upon them, this song will testify against them as a witness. For their descendants will still be singing (reciting) it and the song will not be forgotten. I know what they are determined to do now, even before I have brought them to the land about which I promised to give them.”

22 So Moses wrote down this song that same day, and taught it to the Israelites.

23 Then The LORD installed ( inaugurated) Joshua the son of Nun, and said, “Be strong and courageous. For you will bring the children of Israel into the land which I promised to them. I will be with you.”24 Moses kept writing the words of this law (Torah) in a book, until they were finished.

25 Then Moses commanded the Levites, who carried the Ark of the Covenant of The LORD, saying:

26 “Take this Book of the Law (Torah), and put it with the Ark of the Covenant of The LORD your God. This is so that it will be there as a witness against you.

27 For I know how rebellious and stiff-neck (hardened-heart) you are. Even while I am still alive with you, you have been rebellious against The LORD. How much more after my death?

28 Assemble for me all the leaders of your tribes, and your officers. I will speak these words in their hearing and call heaven and earth to witness against them.

29 For I know that after my death you will become totally corrupt. And you will turn aside from the way which I have commanded you. Calamity (disaster) will befall you in the latter days, (the end of age or the end of days, acharit hayamim). This is because you will do evil in the sight of The LORD, and provoke Him to be angry through the work of your hands.”

30 Then Moses spoke the words of this song from start to the end, in the hearing of the entire assembly of Israel,[ref Deuteronomy 32:1-43]:

**Deuteronomy 32 || Devarim 32**

**[Verses:1to52]. [Commentary: 0]**

**The Song Of Witness Against Israel:**

1 “Give ear, O heavens, and I will speak;

And hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 Let my teaching drop as the rain,

My speech distill as the dew, As raindrops on the tender herb,

And as showers on the grass.

3 For I will proclaim the Name of The LORD, (ADONAI).

Attribute greatness to our God.

4 He is the Rock, His work is perfect;

For all His ways are just. A God of faithfulness and without injustice; Righteous and upright is He.

5 “They have corrupted themselves;

They are not His children, Because of their blemish:

A crooked and twisted generation.

6 Do you deal this way with The LORD, O foolish and unwise people? Is He not your Father, who bought you?

Has He not made you and established you?

7 “Remember the days of old, Consider the years of many generations. Ask your father, and he will show you;

Your elders, and they will tell you:

8 When the Most High gave nations their inheritance,

When He separated the sons of Adam,

He set up the boundaries of the peoples

According to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For The LORD’s portion is His people; Jacob is the place of His inheritance.

10 “He found him in a desert land And in the wasteland, a howling desert; He encompassed him, He instructed him,

He kept him as the apple of His eye.

11 As an eagle stirs up its nest, Hovers over its young,

Spreading out its wings, taking them up,

Carrying them on its wings,

12 So The LORD alone led him,

And there was no foreign god with him.

13 “He made him ride in the heights of the earth,

That he might eat the produce of the fields;

He made him draw honey from the rock,

And oil from the hard rock;

14 Curds from the cattle, and milk of the flock,

With fat of lambs; And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,

With the choicest wheat;

And you drank wine, the blood of the grapes.

15 “But Jeshurun (Israel) grew fat and kicked;

You grew fat, you grew thick, You are obese!

Then he forsook God who made him,

And scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

16 They provoked His jealousy with foreign gods;

With abominations they provoked Him to anger.

17 They sacrificed to demons, not to God,

To gods they did not know, To new gods, new arrivals

That your forefathers did not fear.

18 Of the Rock who begot you, you are unmindful,

And have forgotten the God who fathered you.

19 “And when The LORD saw it, He became angry,

Because of the provocation of His sons and His daughters.

20 And He said: ‘I will hide My face from them,

I will see what their end will be,

For they are a perverse (crooked) generation,

Children in whom there is no faithfulness.

21 They have provoked Me to jealousy by with a non god;

They have moved Me to anger by their foolish idols.

But I will provoke them to jealousy by those who are not a nation; I will move them to anger by a foolish nation.

22 For a fire is kindled in My anger,

And will burn to the lowest hell;

It will destroy the land and its produce,

And set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 ‘I will heap disasters on them;

I will spend My arrows on them.

24 They will be wasted with hunger,

Devoured by pestilence and bitter destruction;

I will also send against them the teeth of wild animals,

With the poison of serpents of the dust.

25 The sword will destroy outside;

There will be terror within For the young man and virgin,

The nursing child with the man of gray hairs.

26 I would have said, “I will dash them in pieces,

I will make the memory of them to cease from among men,”

27 Had I not considered the wrath of the enemy,

Lest their adversaries should misunderstand,

Lest they should say, “Our hand is high;

And it is not The LORD who has done all this.” ’

28 “For they are a nation void of counsel,

Nor is there any understanding in them.

29 Oh, that they were wise, that they understood this,

That they would consider their latter end!

30 How could one chase a thousand,

And two put ten thousand to flight,

Unless their Rock had sold them,

And The LORD had surrendered them?

31 For their rock is not like our Rock,

Even our enemies themselves being judges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom

And of the fields of Gomorrah;

Their grapes are grapes of gall, Their clusters are bitter.

33 Their wine is the poison of serpents,And the cruel venom of cobras.

34 ‘Is this not laid up in store with Me,

Sealed up among My treasures?

35 Vengeance is Mine, and recompense;

Their foot will slip in due time;

For the day of their calamity is at hand,

And the things to come hasten upon them.’

36 “For The LORD will judge His people

And have compassion on His servants,

When He sees that their power is gone,

And there is no one remaining, bond or free.

37 He will say: ‘Where are their gods,

The rock in which they sought refuge?

38 Who ate the fat of their sacrifices,

And drank the wine of their drink offering?

Let them rise and help you, And be your refuge.

39 ‘Now see that I, even I, Am He,

And there is no God besides Me;

I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal;

Nor is there any who can deliver from My hand.

40 For I raise My hand to heaven,

And say, “As I live forever,

41 If I sharpen My glittering sword,

And My hand takes hold on judgment,

I will render vengeance to My enemies,

And repay those who hate Me.

42 I will make My arrows drunk with blood,

And My sword will devour flesh,

With the blood of the slain and the captives,

From the heads of the leaders of the enemy.” ’

43 “Rejoice, O Gentiles, with His people;

For He will avenge the blood of His servants,

And render vengeance to His adversaries;

He will provide redemption for His land and His people.”

44 So Moses came with Joshua the son of Nun and spoke all the words of this song in the hearing of the people.

45 Moses finished speaking all these words to all Israel.

46 Then he said to them: “Set your hearts on all the words which I testify to you today; which you must command your children to be careful to observe, all the words of this law (Torah).

47 For it is not a trivial thing for you, because it is your very life. Through this word you will live long in the land which you will cross the River Jordan to possess.”

**Moses To View Canaan From Mount Nebo:**

48 Then The LORD spoke to Moses that very same day, saying:

49 “Go up this mountain of the Abarim, Mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, opposite River Jericho. View the land of Canaan, which I am giving to the children of Israel as a possession

50 And you will die on the mountain which you will climb. You will be gathered to your people, just as your brother Aaron died on Mount Hor and was gathered to his people. (Departed from this world after death to be joined with his ancestors before him, [ref Genesis 15:15, Numbers 20:22-29, Luke 16:22-24]).

51 This is because both of you rebelled against Me before the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah Kadesh, in the Desert of Zin. For you did not sanctify, (hallow, glorify) Me in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 However, you will see the land ahead of you from a distance. But you will not enter the land which I am giving to the children of Israel”, [ref Numbers 20:6-13, Numbers 27:12-14, Deuteronomy 3:26-28, Deuteronomy 32:28-32].

**Deuteronomy 33 || Devarim 33**

**[Verses:1to29]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses’ Final Blessing on Israel:**

1 Now this is the blessing with that Moses, the man of God, blessed the Israelites just before his death.

2 He said: “The LORD, (ADONAI) came from Sinai,

And dawned on them from Seir; He shone forth from Mount Paran, And He came with ten thousands of saints;

From His right hand Came a fiery law for them.

3 Yes, He loves the people; All His saints are in Your hand;

They sit down at Your feet; Everyone receives Your words.

4 Moses commanded a law (Torah) for us,

A legacy for the congregation of Jacob.

5 He was King in Jeshurun (Israel), Whenever the leaders of the people were gathered, All the tribes of Israel together.

6 “Let Reuben live, and not die, May his men not be few.”

7 This he said of Judah: “Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,

And bring him to his people; Let his hands be sufficient for him,

And may You be a help against his enemies.”

8 Of Levi he said: “Let Your Thummim and Urim be with Your holy one, Whom You tested at Massah,

Whom You tried at the waters of Meribah,

9 Who says of his father and mother, ‘I have not seen them’;

Neither did he acknowledge his brothers, Or know his own children; For they have observed Your word And kept Your covenant.

10 They will teach Jacob Your judgments,

And Israel Your law. They will put incense before You,

And a whole burnt sacrifice on Your Altar.

11 Bless his substance, LORD, And accept the work of his hands; Strike the loins of those who rise against him,

And of those who hate him, that they rise not again.”

12 Of Benjamin he said: “The beloved of The LORD will dwell in safety by Him, Who shelters him all the day long;

And he will live between His shoulders.”

13 And of Joseph he said: “Blessed of The LORD is his land,

With the precious things of heaven, with the dew,

And the deep lying beneath,

14 With the precious fruits of the sun,

With the precious produce of the months,

15 With the best things of the ancient mountains,

With the precious things of the everlasting hills,

16 With the precious things of the earth and its fullness,

And the favor of Him who lives in the bush.

Let the blessing come ‘on the head of Joseph,

And on the crown of the head of him who was separate from his brothers.’

17 His glory is like a firstborn bull, And his horns like the horns of the wild ox; Together with themHe will push the peoples To the ends of the earth; They are the ten thousands of Ephraim, And they are the thousands of Manasseh.”

18 Of Zebulun he said: “Rejoice, Zebulun, in your going out,

And Issachar in your tents!

19 They will call the peoples to the mountain;

There they will offer sacrifices of righteousness;

For they will partake of the abundance of the seas

And of treasures hidden in the sand.”

20 And of Gad he said: “Blessed is he who enlarges Gad;

He lives like a lion, And tears the arm and the crown of his head.

21 He provided the first part for himself, Because a lawgiver’s portion was reserved there. He came with the heads of the people; He administered the justice of The LORD,

And His judgments with Israel.”

22 Of Dan he said: “Dan is a lion’s whelp;

He will leap from Bashan.”

23 Of Naphtali he said: “O Naphtali, satisfied with favor,

And full of the blessing of The LORD,

Possess the west and the south.”

24 Of Asher he said: “Asher is most blessed of sons;

Let him be favored by his brothers, And let him dip his foot in oil.

25 Your sandals will be iron and bronze. And as your days, so will your strength be.

**The Eternal God Of Isreal:**.

26 “There is no one like The God of Jeshurun (Israel),

Who rides the heavens to help you,

And in His Excellency on the clouds.

27 The Eternal God is your refuge,

And underneath are the everlasting arms;

He will expel the enemy ahead of you, And will say, ‘Destroy!’

28 Then Israel will live in safety,

The fountain of Jacob alone, In a land of grain and new wine;

His heavens will also drop dew.

29 Happy are you, O Israel!

Who is like you, a people saved by The LORD,

The shield of your help And the sword of your majesty!

Your enemies will submit to you,

And you will tread down their high places.”

**Deuteronomy 34 || Devarim 34**

**[Verses:1to12]. [Commentary: 0]**

**Moses Dies on Mount Nebo:**

1 Then Moses went up to Mount Nebo from the plains of Moab. He went to the top of Pisgah, which is opposite Jericho, [ref Deuteronomy 3:26-27].

From there, The LORD, (ADONAI) showed him all the land of Gilead as far as Dan.

2 He showed Moses all (the land) of Naphtali, the land of Ephraim, Manasseh, and all the land of Judah as far as the Western (Mediterranean) Sea.

3 He also showed him the South (the Negev), and the plain of the Valley of Jericho, the City of (Date) Palm Trees, as far as Zoar.

4 Then The LORD said to him: “This is the land about which I promised to give Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, saying, ‘I will give it to your descendants.’ I have allowed you to see it with your eyes, but you will not cross over there.”

5 And Moses the servant of The LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of The LORD.

6 And Moses was buried, by Him, in a valley in the land of Moab, opposite Beth Peor. However, no one knows where his grave is to this day, [ref Jude 1:9].

7 Moses was 120 years old when he died. His eyes were not dim. Neither did his natural strength (energy, vigor) diminish.

8 The Israelites mourned for Moses in the plains of Moab for thirty days. Then the days of weeping and mourning for Moses came to an end.

9 Now Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom, because Moses had placed his hands on him, (to bless, anoint). So the Israelites obeyed him, and did as The LORD had commanded Moses, [ref Numbers 27:18-21,

10 Since then, there has not come up in Israel a prophet like Moses, whom The LORD knew face to face.

11 Such as demonstrated through all the signs and wonders which The LORD sent Moses to do in the land of Egypt, before Pharaoh, all his servants, and in his entire land.

12 And also as demonstrated through all that mighty power, great and awesome (dumbfounding, amazing, astonishing, shocking) acts that Moses performed before the eyes of all Israel!